

No Cross, No Crown.

A
DISCOURSE,

Shewing the
NATURE and DISCIPLINE
Of the HOLY

Cross of Christ.

And that

The DENIAL of SELF, and Daily
Bearing of *Christ's Cross*, is the alone
Way to the Rest and Kingdom of GOD.

To which are added,

The *Living* and *Dying* Testimonies of many Persons of
Fame and Learning, both of *Ancient* and *Modern*
Times, in Favour of this Treatise.

IN TWO PARTS.

By WILLIAM PENN.

*And Jesus said unto his Disciples; If any Man will come after me,
let him deny himself, and take up his daily CROSS, and follow
me, Luke 19. 23.*

*I have fought a good Fight, I have finished my course, I have kept
the Faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me a CROWN of Righte-
ousness, &c. 2 Tim. 4. 7. 8.*

The Seventh Edition.

London, Printed and Sold by the Assigns of J. Stow, at
the Bible in George-Yard, Lombard-Street. 1725.

DISCOURSE

NATURE AND DISPOSITION
OF THE

Cross of Christ.

The Design of J. E. P. and D. B.
bearing of Christ's Cross in the Stone
Way to the New and Improved GOD.



BY J. E. P. and D. B.
LONDON: Printed and Sold by J. E. P. and D. B.
at the Sign of the Cross, in the Strand, near St. Dunstons Church.

THE SECOND EDITION
LONDON: Printed and Sold by J. E. P. and D. B.
at the Sign of the Cross, in the Strand, near St. Dunstons Church.

P
T
rifi
is
Wor
nor
min
own
chur
Step
grat
of h
him
so n
men
and
him
God
know
done
as lo

PREFACE

READER,

THE Great Business of Man's Life is, to answer the End for which he Lives; and that is, To Glorifie God, and Save his own Soul: This is the Decree of Heaven, as old as the World. But so it is, that Man mindeth nothing less than what he should most mind; and despiseth to inquire into his own Being, its Original, Duty and End; chusing rather to dedicate his Days (the Steps he should make to Blessedness) to gratifie the Pride, Avarice, and Luxury of his Heart; as if he had been Born for himself, or rather given himself Being, and so not subject to the Reckoning and Judgment of a Superior Power. To this wild and lamentable Pass, hath poor Man brought himself, by his Disobedience to the Law of God in his Heart, by doing that which he knows he should not do, and leaving undone what he knows he should do. And as long as this Disease continueth upon
B 2 Man,

The PREFACE.

Man, he will make his God his Enemy, and himself incapable of the Love and Salvation that He hath manifested by His Son, JESUS CHRIST, to the World.

If, Reader, thou art such an one, my Counsel to thee is, To Retire into Thy Self, and take a View of the Condition of thy Soul; for Christ hath given thee Light with which to do it: Search carefully and thoroughly; thy Life is upon it; thy Soul is at Stake. 'Tis but once to be done; if thou abusest thy self in it, the Loss is irreparable; the World is not Price enough to Ransom thee: Wilt thou then for such a World, be-late thy self, over-stay the Time of thy Salvation, and lose thy Soul? Thou hast to do (I grant thee) with great Patience; but that also must have an End: Therefore provoke not that God that made thee, to reject thee. Dost thou know what it is? 'Tis Tophet, 'tis Hell, the Eternal Anguish of the Damned. Oh! Reader, as one knowing the Terrors of the Lord, I perswade thee to be Serious, Diligent and Fervent about thy own Salvation! Ay, and as one knowing the Comfort, Peace, Joy and Pleasure of the Ways of Righteousness too, I exhort and invite thee, to embrace the Reproofs and Convictions of Christ's Light and Spirit in thine own Conscience, and bear the Judgment, who hast wrought the Sin. The Fire burns but the

THE PREFACE.

the Stubble; the Wind blows but the Chaff: Yield up thy Body, Soul and Spirit, to Him that maketh all Things New; New Heavens and New Earth, New Love, New Joy, New Peace, New Works, a New Life and Conversation. Man are grown corrupt and drossy by Sin, and they must be Saved through Fire, which purgeth it away; therefore the Word of GOD is compar'd to a Fire, and the Day of Salvation to an Oven; and CHRIST Himself to a Refiner of Gold, and a Purifier of Silver.

Come, Reader, hearken to me a While; I seek thy Salvation; that's my Plot; thou wilt forgive me. A Refiner is come near thee, His Grace hath appear'd to thee. He shows thee the World's Lusts, and teacheth thee to Deny them. Receive His Leaven, and it will Change thee: His Medicine, and it will Cure thee: He is as infallible as Free; without Money, and with Certainty. A Touch of his Garment did it of Old; it will do it still: His Virtue is the same, it cannot be exhausted: For in Him the Fulness dwells: Blessed be God for His Sufficiency. He laid Help upon Him, that He might be Mighty to Save all that come to God through Him. Do thou so, and He will change thee: Thy Vile Body, like unto His Glorious Body. He is the Great Philosopher indeed, the

THE PREFACE.

Wisdom of God, that turns Lead into Gold, Vile Things into Things Precious: For he maketh Saints out of Sinners, and almost Gods of Men. What rests to us then, that we must do, to be their Witnesses of His Power and Love? This is the CROWN: But where is the CROSS? Where is the Bitter Cup and Bloody Baptism? Come, Reader, be like Him; for this Transcendent Joy, lift up thy Head above the World; then thy Salvation will draw nigh indeed.

Christ's CROSS, is Christ's Way to Christ's CROWN. This is the Subject of the following Discourse; first writ during my Confinement in the Tower of London, in the Year 1668, now Re-printed with great Enlargements of Matter and Testimonies, that Thou, Reader, may'st be won to Christ; and if won already, brought nearer to Him. 'Tis a Path, God in His Everlasting Kindness guided my Feet into, in the Flower of my Youth, when about Two and Twenty Years of Age: Then He took me by the Hand, and led me out of the Pleasures, Vanities, and Hopes of the World. I have tasted of Christ's Judgments, and of His Mercies, and of the World's Frowns and Reproaches: I rejoyce in my Experience, and dedicate it to thy Service in Christ. 'Tis a Debt I have long ow'd, and has been long expected: I have
now

now
my
I lo
it
Hea
terr
boun
ty a
ness
Trom
the
Fru
Tem
King
Soul
gain
the
and
of S
CR
attai
GO

So

The PREFACE.

now paid it, and delivered my Soul. To my Country, and to the World of Christians I leave it: My God, if He please, make it effectual to them all, and turn their Hearts from that Envy, Hatred and Bitterness, they have one against another, about Worldly Things; (Sacrificing Humanity and Charity to Ambition and Covetousness, for which they fill the Earth with Trouble and Oppression) That receiving the Spirit of Christ into their Hearts, (the Fruits of which are Love, Peace, Joy, Temperance and Patience, Brotherly-Kindness and Charity) they may in Body, Soul and Spirit, make a Triple League against the World, the Flesh and the Devil, the only Common Enemies of Mankind; and having Conquered them through a Life of Self-Denial, by the Power of the CROSS of JESUS, they may at last attain to the Eternal Rest and Kingdom of GOD.

So Desireth, So Prayeth,

Friendly Reader,

Thy Fervent Christian Friend,

William Penn.

The PREFACE

GOD.
claim to the Eternal Life and Kingdom of
CROSS OF JESUS: they may in the
of Self-Denial, by the Power of the
and having Conquered them through a Life
the only Common Element of Mankind;
going the World, the East and the West,
Soul and Spirit, your a Life's Lesson in
Kindness and Charity) that may in Bold
Temperance and Patience, Brotherly-
Fruit of sobriety and Love, Peace, Joy,
the Spirit of Christ into their hearts; (the
Trouble and Opposition) Their necessary
acts, for which they fit the heart with
ity and Change to Ambition and Content-
ment Worldly Things; (Sacrificing Human-
rents, they have one against another, as
Hearts from their Envy, Hatred and Bi-
is essential to them all, and thus their
I declare it: My God, if He please, will
my Country, and to the World of Christians
now paid it, and delivered my Soul. To

So Delivered, So Travelled,

Friendly Reader,

The Festival of the Sacred

1939 I and II

9
10

No Cross, No Crown.

The Contents of the First Chapter.

§. 1. Of the Necessity of the Cross of CHRIST in general; yet the little Regard Christians have to it. §. 2. The Degeneracy of Christendom from Purity to Lust, and Moderation to Excess. §. 3. That Worldly Lusts and Pleasures are become the Care and Study of Christians, so that they have advanced upon the Impiety of Infidels. §. 4. This Defection a Second Part to the Jewish Tragedy, and worse than the First: The Scorn Christians have cast on their Saviour. §. 5. Sin is of one Nature all the World over; Sinners are of the same Church, the Devil's Children: Profession of Religion in Wicked Men, makes them but the worse. §. 6. A Wolf is not a Lamb, a Sinner cannot be (whilst such) a Saint. §. 7. The Wicked will persecute the Good; this False Christians have done to the True; for Non-compliance with their Superstitions: The strange Carnal Measures False Christians have taken of Christianity; the Danger of that Self-Seduction. §. 8. The Sense of That, has obliged me to this Discourse, for a Dismissal against the World's Lusts, and an Invitation to take up the Daily Cross of CHRIST, as the Way left us by Him to Blessedness. §. 9. Of the Self-Condemnation of the Wicked; that Religion and Worship are comprised, in Doing the Will of God. The Advantage Good Men have upon Bad Men in the last Judgement. §. 10. A Supplication for Christendom, that She may not be rejected in the Great

No Cross, No Crown.

Great Affize of the World. She is exhorted to consider, what Relation She bears to CHRIST; if Her Saviour, how Saved, and from what: What Her Expectations is of that Great Work. That Christ came to Save from Sin, and Wrath by Consequence: Not Save Men in Sin, but from it, and so the Wages of it.

CHAP. I.

S. I. **T**H^O the Knowledge and Obedience of the Doctrine of the Cross of CHRIST, be of infinite Moment to the Souls of Men; for that is the only Door to True Christianity, and that Path the Ancients ever trod to Blessedness: Yet, with extream Affliction, let me say, it is so little understood, so much neglected, and what is worse, so bitterly contradicted, by the Vanity, Superstition, and Intemperance of Profess'd Christians, that we must either renounce to believe what the Lord Jesus hath told us, Luke xiv. 27. *That whosoever doth not bear His Cross, and come after him, cannot be his Disciple:* Or, admitting that for Truth, conclude, that the Generality of Christendom do miserably deceive and disappoint themselves in the great Business of Christianity, and their own Salvation.

S. II. For, let us be never so Tender and Charitable in the Survey of those Nations, that intiale themselves to any Interest

Int
w
ack
Ad
Fid
Wo
De
and
of
Wre
Dea
ver
Nai
old
Proy
guis
fam
the
othe
Lust
and
For
whic
Ador
remo
Wor
Grea
with
What
What
pass
garbe

Interest in the Holy Name of Christ, if we will but be Just too, we must needs acknowledge, that after all the Gracious Advantages of Light, and Obligations to Fidelity, which these latter Ages of the World have received, by the Coming, Life, ^{ad 1} Doctrine, Miracles, Death, Resurrection, ^{ad 2} and Ascension of Christ, with the Gifts of His Holy Spirit; to which add, the Writings, Labours, and Martyrdom of His Dear Followers in all Times, there seems very little left of Christianity but the Name: Which being now usurp'd by the old Heathen Nature and Life, makes the Professors of it but True Heathens in Disguise. For tho' they Worship not the same Idols, they Worship Christ with the same Heart: And they can never do otherwise, whilst they live in the same Lusts. So that the Unmortified Christian and the Heathen are of the same Religion. For tho' they have different Objects, to which they do direct their Prayers, that Adoration in both is but Forc'd and Ceremonious, and the Deity they truly Worship, is the God of the World, the Great Lord of Lusts: To him they bow with the whole Powers of Soul and Sense. What shall we Eat? What shall we Drink? What shall we Wear? And how shall we pass away our Time? Which Way may we gather Wealth, increase our Power, enlarge

our Territories, and dignifie and perpetuate our Names and Families in the Earth? Which base Sensuality is most pathetically express'd and compriz'd by the Beloved Apostle John, in these Words:

1 John 2, 16. *The Lust of the Flesh, the Lust of the Eyes, and the Pride of Life, which (says he) are not of the Father, but of the World, that lieth in Wickedness.*

§. III. It is a mournful Reflection, but a Truth no Confidence can be great enough to deny, that these Worldly Lusts fill up the Study, Care and Conversation of Wretched Christendom! And, which aggravates the Misery, they have grown with Time. For as the World is older, it is worse; and the Examples of former Lewd Ages, and their miserable Conclusions, have not deterr'd, but excited ours; so that the People of this, seem Improvers of the Old Stock of Impiety, and have carried it so much farther than Example, that instead of advancing in Virtue, upon better Times, they are scandalously fallen below the Life of Heathens. Their High-mindedness, Lasciviousness, Uncleanness, Drunkenness, Swearing, Lying, Envy, Backbiting, Cruelty, Treachery, Covetousness, Injustice, and Oppression, are so common, and committed with such Invention and Excess, that they have stumbled and embitter'd.

del's to a Degree of Scorning that Holy Religion, to which their Good Example should have won their Affections.

§. IV. This miserable Defection from Primitive Times, when the Glory of Christianity was the Purity of its Professors, I cannot but call the *Second and Worst Part of the Jewish Tragedy, upon the Blessed Saviour of Mankind.* For the Jews, from the Power of Ignorance, and the Extream Prejudice they were under to the *Unworldly Way of His Appearance*, would not acknowledge Him when he came, but for two or three Years persecuted, and finally Crucified him in one Day. But the false Christian's Cruelty lasts longer: They have first, with *Judas* profess'd Him, and then, for these many Ages, most basely betrayed, persecuted, and crucified him, by a perpetual Apostacy in Manners, from the Self-denial and Holiness of his Doctrine; their Lives giving the Lye to their Faith. These are they that the Author of the Epistle to the *Hebrews* tells us, *Crucifie to them-
selves the Son of God afresh, and put him
to open Shame:* Whose defiled Hearts, *John*, in his *Revelation*, files, *The Streets* Rev.
of Sodom and Egypt, Spiritually so called, 11. 8.
where he beheld the Lord JESUS Crucified long after he had been ascended. 11. 8.
And as Christ said of old, *A Man's Enemies*

Mat.
27.

emies are those of his own House; so Christ's Enemies now, are chiefly those of his own Profession: They Spit upon Him, they Nail and Pierce Him, they Crown Him with Thorns, and give Him Gall and Vinegar to drink. Nor is it hard to apprehend, for they that live in the same Evil Nature and Principle the Jews did, that Crucified Him outwardly, must needs Crucifie Him inwardly; since they that reject the Grace now in their own Hearts, are One in Stock and Generation with the Hard-hearted Jews, that resisted the Grace that then appeared in and by Christ.

S. V. Sin is of one Nature all the World over; for though a Liar is not a Drunkard, nor a Swearer a Whoremonger, nor either properly a Murderer, yet they are all of a Church; all Branches of the one Wicked Root; all of Kin. They have but one Father, the Devil, as Christ said to the Professing Jews, the Visible Church of that Age: He slighted their Pretensions to Abraham and Moses, and plainly told them, That he that committed Sin, was the Servant of Sin. They did the Devil's Works, and therefore were the Devil's Children. The Argument will always hold upon the same Reasons, and therefore good still: His Servants you are, saith Paul, whom you obey: And, saith John to the Church of Old, Lie

Rom.
6. 16.

No Cross, No Crown.

no Man deceive you; he that committeth: John
Sin is of the Devil. Was Judas ever the ^{3. 7. 8.}
 better Christian, for crying, *Hail Master,* Mat.
 and Kissing Christ? By no Means: They ^{26. 49.}
 were the Signal of his Treachery; the
 Token given, by which the *Bloody Jews*
 should know and take Him. He call'd
Him Master, but betray'd Him; he Kis-
 sed, but Sold Him to be Kill'd: This is
 the Upshot of the False Christians Reli-
 gion. If a Man ask them, *Is Christ your*
Lord? He will cry, *God forbid else: Yes,*
He is our Lord. Very well: But do
 you keep his Commandments? *No, How*
should we? How then are you his Disci-
 ples? *It is impossible,* say they; *What?*
Would you have us keep His Command-
ments? *No Man can:* What! Impossi-
 ble to do that, without which Christ
 hath made it impossible to be a Christian?
 Is Christ unreasonable? *Does He Reap* Mat.
where He has not Sown? Require where ^{25. 24.}
 he has not enabled? Thus it is, that
 with *Judas* they call *Him Master,* but
 take Part with the Evil of the World to
 betray Him; and Kiss and Embrace Him
 as far as a specious Profession goes; and
 then Sell Him, to gratifie the Passion
 that they most indulge. Thus, as God
 said of Old, they *Make him Serve with* Na. 43.
their Sins, and for their Sins too. ^{24.}

Mat. 7. 16. **S. VI.** Let no Man deceive his own Soul; *Grapes are not gathered of Thorns, nor Figs of Thistles: A Wolf is not a Sheep, nor is a Vulture a Dove.* What Form, People, or Church soever thou art of, 'tis the Truth of God to Mankind, that they which have even the Form of Godliness, but (by their unmortified Lives) deny the Power thereof, make not the True, but False Church: Which though she intitle herself the *Lamb's Bride, or Church of Christ*, she is that *Mystery, or Mystrious Babylon*, fitly called by the Holy Ghost, the *Mother of Harlots, and all Abominations*; because degenerated from Christian Chastity and Purity, into all the *Enormities of Heathen Babylon*: A sumptuous City of old Time, much noted for the *Seat of the Kings of Babylon*, and at that Time the Place in the World of greatest Pride and Luxury. As she was then, so *Mystical Babylon is now, the Great Enemy of God's People.*

Gal. 4. 29. **S. VII.** True it is, *They that are Born of the Flesh, hate and persecute them that are Born of the Spirit, who are the Circumcision in Heart.* It seems they cannot own, nor Worship God after her Inventions, Methods and Prescriptions, nor receive for Doctrine, her Vain Traditions, any more than they can comply with her Corrupt Fashions and Customs in their Conver-

Co
fro
tor
dec
do
tha
De
any
No
the
Pov
Ma
sent
prom
Cor
Wit
the
this
Fals
her
Nor
Serv
But
shot
Savi
that
that
thou
dren
Don
cont
tion

Conversation. The Case being thus, from an Apostate she becomes a Persecutor. 'Tis not enough that she her self declines from *Ancient Purity*, others must do so too. She will give them no Rest, that will not partake with her in that Degeneracy, or receive her Mark. Are any Wiser than she, than *Mother-Church*? No, no: Nor can any make *War* with the *Beast* she rides upon, those *Worldly Powers* that protect her, and Vow her Maintenance against the Cries of her Dissenters. *Apostacy* and *Superstition* are ever proud and impatient of Dissent: All must Conform, or Perish. Therefore the *Slain Witnesses*, and *Blood of the Souls under Rev. the Altar*, are found within the Walls of *6. 9.* this *Mystical Babylon*, this *Great City of False Christians*, and are charged upon her by the Holy Ghost, in the *Revelation*. Nor is it strange that she should *Slay* the *Servants*, who first *Crucified* the *Lord*: But strange and barbarous too, that she should *Kill her Husband*, and *Murder her Saviour*, Titles she seems so fond of, and that have been so profitable to her; and that she would recommend her self by, though without all Justice. But her Children are reduced so entirely under the Dominion of Darkness, by Means of their continued Disobedience to the *Manifestation of the Divine Light in their Souls*,
that

that they forget what Man once was, or they should now be; and know not True and Pure Christianity when they meet it: Yet Pride themselves to profess in. Their Measures are so Carnal and False about Salvation, they call *Good Evil*, and *Evil Good*: They make a *Devil a Christian*, and a *Saint a Devil*. So that though the Unrighteous Latitude of their Lives be Matter of Lamentation, as to themselves, it is of Destruction, yet that common Apprehension, *That they may be Children of God while in a State of Disobedience to His Holy Commandments; and Disciples of Jesus, though they revolt from His Cross; and Members of His True Church, which is without Spot or Wrinkle, notwithstanding their Lives are full of Spots and Wrinkles;* is, of all other Deceptions upon themselves, the most pernicious to their Eternal Condition. For they are at Peace in Sin, and under a Security in their Transgression. Their vain Hope silences their Convictions, and over-lays all tender Motions to Repentance: So that their Mistake about their Duty to God, is as mischievous as their Rebellion against him.

Thus they walk on Precipices, and flatter themselves, till the Grave swallows them up, and the Judgment of the Great God breaks the *Leitbargy*, and unde-

und
with
Rev
S
the
End
thin
Men
with
and
passi
to t
perf
Prof
ledg
of C
Him
Tha
Nam
Powe
now
Wor
the
unto
truly
inter
They
does
They
God
Eant
New

undecives their poor wretched Souls with the Anguish of the Wicked, as the Reward of their Work.

§. VIII. This has been, is, and will be the Doom of all Worldly Christians: An End so Dreadful, that if there were nothing of Duty to God, or Obligation to Men, being a Man, and one acquainted with the Terrors of the Lord in the Way and Work of my own Salvation, Compassion alone were sufficient to excite me to this *Dissuasive* against the World's Superstitions and Lusts, and to invite the Professors of Christianity to the Knowledge and Obedience of the *Daily Cross* of CHRIST, as the alone Way, left by Him, and appointed us to Blessedness: That they who now do but usurp the Name, may have the Thing; and by the Power of the Cross, (to which they are now Dead, instead of being Dead to the World by it) may be made Partakers of the Resurrection that is in Christ Jesus, unto Newness of Life. For they that are truly in Christ, that is, redeem'd by, and interested in Him, are New Creatures. They have received a New Will, such as Gal. 6. does the Will of God, not their own. 15. They Pray in Truth, and don't mock God, when they say, Thy Will be done in Col. 3. Earth as it is in Heaven. They have 1, 2, 3. New Affections, such as are Set on Things Above,

Above, and make Christ their Eternal
 1 John Treasure. *New Faith*, such as overcomes
 5. 45. the Snares and Temptations of the *World's*
Spirit in themselves, or as it appears
through others: And lastly, *New Works*,
 not of a *Superstitious Contrivance*, or
 of *Humane Invention*, but the Pure Fruits
 of the Spirit of Christ, working in them,
 as Love, Joy, Peace, Meekness, Long-
 Gal. 5. *Suffering, Temperance, Brotherly Kind-*
 22, 23. *ness, Faith, Patience, Gentleness and*
Goodness, against which there is no Law;
 and they that have not this Spirit of
 Christ, and walk not in it, the Apostle
 Rom. Paul has told us, *Are none of his*; but
 8. the Wrath of God, and Condemnation of
 the Law, will lie upon them. For if
 there is *No Condemnation to them that are*
in Christ, who walk not after the Flesh,
but after the Spirit, which is Paul's Do-
 ctrine; they that walk not according to
 that *Holy Spirit*, by his Doctrine, are
 not in Christ: That is, have no Interest
 in Him, nor just Claim to Salvation by
 Him: And consequently there is *Condem-*
nation to such.
 Isa. 48. §. IX. And the Truth is, the Religion
 22. of the Wicked is a Lye: *There is no Peace,*
 saith the Prophet, *to the Wicked.* Indeed
 there can be none, they are reprov'd in
 their own Consciences, and condemn'd in
 their own Hearts, in all their Disobedi-
 ence.

ence. Go where they will, *Rebukes go with them*, and oftentimes *Terrours too*: For it is an offended God that pricks them, and who, by *His Light*, sets their *Sins in Order before them*. Sometimes they strive to appease Him, by their Corporal Framed Devotion and Worship, but in vain; for True Worshipping of God, is *Doing His Will*, which they transgress. The rest is a false Complement, *Mat. 21. 30.* like him that said, *He would go, and did not*. Sometimes they fly to Sports and Company, to *drown* the Reprover's Voice, and *blunt* his Arrows, to chase away troubled Thoughts, and secure themselves out of the Reach of the Disquieter of their Pleasures: But the Almighty first or last is sure to overtake them. There is no flying *His Final Justice*, for those that reject the Terms of *His Mercy*. Impenitent Rebels to his Law, may then call to the Mountains, and run to the Caves of the Earth for Protection, but in vain. *His All-Searching Eye* will penetrate their thickest Coverings, and strike up a *Light* in that Obscurity, which shall terrify their *Guilty Souls*; and which they shall never be able to extinguish. Indeed their *Accuser* is with them, they can no more be rid of him, than of themselves; he is in the midst of them, and will stick close to them. That Spirit which

- which bears *Witness* with the Spirits of the Just, will bear *Witness* against theirs. Nay, their *own Hearts* will abundantly come in against them; and, *If our Heart*
- 1 John 3. 20. *Condemn us*, says the Apostle John, *God is greater, and knows all Things*: That is, there is no escaping the Judgments of God, whose Power is Infinite, if a Man is not able to escape the Condemnation of himself. 'Tis at that Day, proud and luxurious Christians shall learn, that *God is no Respector of Persons*; that all Sects and Names shall be swallowed up in these Two Kinds, *Sheep and Goats, Just and Unjust*: And the very Righteous must have a Trial for it. Which made that Holy Man cry out, *If the Righteous scarcely are saved, where shall the Wicked and Ungodly appear?* If their Thoughts, Words and Works must stand the Test, and come under Scrutiny before the Impartial Judge of Heaven and Earth, how then should the Ungodly be exempted? No, we are told by Him that cannot lye, many shall then even cry, *Lord, Lord*; set forth their Profession, and recount the Works that they have *Done in His Name*, to make Him Propitious, and yet be rejected with this Direful Sentence, *Depart from me ye Workers of Iniquity, I know you not*. As if He had said, *Get you gone, you Evil Doers*; though you have
- Mat. 7. 23. *profest*

pro
Vain
for
go
your
ship
so m
you
come
Dece
their
the
dow
Oh,
the
an A
the I
End
chan
the I
and i
of m
nuan
Immo
panio
with
to my
End,
Preci
ward
Love
the

profest me, I will not know you : Your
 Vain and Evil Lives have made you unfit
 for my Holy Kingdom : Get you hence, and
 go to the Gods whom you have served ;
 your beloved Lusts, which you have Wor-
 ship'd, and the Evil World that you have
 so much coveted and ador'd : Let them Save
 you now, if they can, from the Wrath to
 come upon you, which is the Wages of the
 Deeds you have done. Here is the End of
 their Work that build upon the Sand,
 the Breath of the Judge will blow it
 down ; and woful will the Fall thereof be.
 Oh, 'tis now, that the Righteous have
 the Better of the Wicked ! Which made
 an Apostate cry in old Time, *Let me Die* Num.
the Death of the Righteous, and let my Last 23, 10.
End be like unto his. For the Sentence is
 chang'd, and the Judge smiles : He casts
 the Eye of Love upon His own Sheep,
 and invites them with a *Come ye Blessed* Mat.
of my Father, that through Patient Conti- 25, 34.
nuance in Well-doing, have long waited for
Immortality : You have been the True Com-
panions of my Tribulations and Cross, and
with unwearied Faithfulness, in Obedience
to my Holy Will, Valiantly endur'd to the
End, looking to me, the Author of your
Precious Faith, for the Recompence of Re-
ward, that I have promised to them that
Love me, and faint not : O enter ye into
the Joy of your Lord, and inherit the
 King-

No Cross, No Crown.

Kingdom prepared for you from the Foundation of the World.

Gal. 6. 7. *S. X.* O Christendom! My Soul most fervently prays, that after all thy Lofty Profession of Christ, and His Meek and Holy Religion, thy Unsuitable and Un-Christ-like Life may not cast thee at that Great Assize of the World, and lose thee so great Salvation at last. Hear me once, I beseech thee. Can Christ be thy Lord, and thou not obey Him? Or, canst thou be His Servant, and never serve Him? *Be not deceived, such as thou sowest, shalt thou Reap:* He is none of thy Saviour, whilst thou rejectest His Grace in thy Heart, by which He should save thee. Come, What has He saved thee from? Has he saved thee from thy Sinful Lusts? Thy Worldly Affections, and Vain Conversations? If not, then He is none of thy Saviour. For though He be offered a Saviour to all, yet He is actually a Saviour to those only, that are saved by Him; and none are saved by Him, that live in those Evils, by which they are lost from God, and which he came to save them from.

'Tis Sin that Christ is come to save Man from, and Death and Wrath, as the Wages of it: But those that are not saved, that is, delivered, by the Power of Christ in their Souls, from the Power that

that
saved
are t
live
So
Victo
Flesh
so far
nesses
Jesus
And
for
Sins.
Lamb
World
bath
Salva
His L
take
Such
sure
gainst
of Hi
ought

S. 1.
Lapse
Prete
with
Blood
Work
of th

that Sin has had over them, can never be saved from the Death and Wrath, that are the assured Wages of the Sin they live in.

So that look how far People obtain Victory over those Evil Dispositions and Fleshly Lusts they have been addicted to, so far they are truly saved, and are Witnesses of the Redemption that comes by Jesus Christ. His Name shews His Work:

And thou shalt call His Name JESUS, Mat. 1. 21.
for He shall Save His People from their John 1. 29.
Sins. And Lo (said John of Christ) the Lamb of God that takes away the Sin of the World! That is, Behold Him, whom God hath given to Enlighten People, and for Salvation to as many as receive Him, and His Light and Grace in their Hearts, and take up their Daily Cross, and follow Him: Such as rather deny themselves the Pleasure of fulfilling their Lusts, that Sin against the Knowledge He has given them of His Will; or do that they know they ought not to do.

CHAP. II.

§. 1. By this Christendom may see Her Lapse, how foul it is; and next, the worse for Her Pretence to Christianity. §. 2. But there is Mercy with God upon Repentance, and Propitiation in the Blood of JESUS. §. 3. He is the Light of the World, that reproves the Darknes, that is, the Evil of the World; and He is to be known within.

No Cross, No Crown.

§. 4. Christendom, like the Inn of Old, is full of other Guests: She is advised to believe in, receive and apply to Christ. §. 5. Of the Nature of True Faith; it brings Power to overcome every Appearance of Evil: This leads to consider the Cross of CHRIST, which has been so much wanted. §. 6. The Apostolick Ministry, and End of it; its Blessed Effect; the Character of Apostolick Times. §. 7. The Glory of the Cross, and its Triumph over the Heathen World. A Measure to Christendom, what She is not, and should be. §. 8. Her Declension, and Cause of it. §. 9. The Miserable Effects that followed. §. 10. From the Consideration of the Cause, the Cure may be more easily known, viz. Not Faithfully taking up the Daily Cross; then Faithfully taking it Daily up, must be the Remedy.

§. I. **B**Y all which has been said O Christendom, and by that better Help, if thou wouldst use it, the Lamp the Lord has lighted in thee, not utterly extinct, it may evidently appear, first, How great and foul thy Backsliding has been, who, from the Temple of the Lord, art become a Cage of Unclean Birds; and of an House of Prayer, a Den of Thieves, a Synagogue of Satan, and the Receptacle of every Defiled Spirit. Next that under all this manifest Defection, thou hast nevertheless valued thy corrupt Self upon thy Profession of Christianity, and fearfully deluded thy self with the Hopes of Salvation. The first makes thy Disease dangerous, but the last almost incurable.

§. II. Yet because there is Mercy with the God of Bowels, that he may be feared, and that he takes no Delight in the
Eter-

Eternal Death of poor Sinners, no, though *Backsliders* themselves, but is willing all should come to the Knowledge and Obedience of the TRUTH, and be saved. He has set forth *His Son a Propitiation*, and given him a Saviour to take away the Sins of the whole World, that those that believe and follow him, may feel the Righteousness of God in the Remission of their Sins, and blotting out their Transgressions for ever. Now, behold the Remedy! An infallible Cure, one of God's appointing; a Precious Elixir indeed, that never fail'd; and that Universal Medicine which no Malady could ever escape.

§. III. But thou wilt say, *What is Christ, and where is He to be found? And how received and applied in order to this mighty Cure?* I tell thee then: First, He is the Great Spiritual Light of the World, that Enlightens every one that comes into the World; by which he manifests to them their Deeds of Darkness and Wickedness, and reproves them for committing them. Secondly, He is not far away from thee, as the Apostle Paul said of God to the Athenians: Behold (says Christ himself) I stand at the Door and knock; if any Man hear my Voice, and open the Door, I will come in to him, and Sup with him, and he with me. What Door can this be, but that of the Heart of Man?

§. IV. Thou, like the Inn of Old, hast been full of other Guests: Thy Affections

have entertained other *Lovers*: There has been no Room for thy Saviour in thy Soul. Wherefore Salvation is not yet come into thy House, tho' it is come to thy Door, and thou hast been often proffered it, and hast profest it long. But if he *calls*, if he *knocks still*, that is, if *His Light* yet shines, if it reproves thee still, there is *Hopes* thy Day is not over; and that Repentance is not yet hid from thine Eyes; but his Love is after thee still, and His Holy Invitation continues to save thee.

Wherefore, O *Christendom*! Believe, receive, and apply Him rightly; this is of absolute Necessity, that thy Soul may live for ever with Him. He told the *Jews*, If
 1 John 3. 22, you believe not that I am He, ye shall Die
 24. in your Sins; and whither I go, ye cannot come. And because they believed him not, they did not receive him, nor any Benefit by him: But they that believed him, received him; And as many as received Him, his own beloved Disciple tells us, To them
 John 1. 12, 13. gave He Power to become the Sons of God, which are Born not of Blood, nor of the Will of the Flesh, nor of the Will of Man, but of God. That is, Who are not Children of God after the Fashions, Prescriptions, and Traditions of Men, that call themselves His Church and People (which is not after the Will of Flesh and Blood, and the Invention of Carnal Man, unacquainted with the Regeneration and Power of the Holy Ghost) but of God; That is, According to His Will

W
H
suc
Ap
the
Sal
Jus
S
Tha
Hea
Ord
ance
wilt
thou
not
do
Chr
'Tis
Wor
lieve
belie
tive
thine
wilt
and t
ry de
S.
beget
deep
most
mony
Child
to Gl
receiv

Will, and the Working and Sanctification of His Spirit and Word of Life in them. And such were ever well vers'd in the Right Application of Christ, for he was made to them indeed Propitiation, Reconciliation, Salvation, Righteousness, Redemption and Justification.

So I say to thee, unless thou believest, That He that stands at the Door of thy Heart and knocks; and sets thy Sins in Order before thee, and calls thee to Repentance, be the Saviour of the World, thou wilt dye in thy Sins, and where He is gone, thou wilt never come. For if thou believest not in him, it is impossible that he should do thee good, or effect thy Salvation: Christ works not against Faith, but by it. 'Tis said of old, *He did not many mighty Works in some Places, because the People believed not in him.* So that if thou truly believest in him, thine Ear will be attentive to his Voice in thee, and the Door of thine Heart open to his Knocks. Thou wilt yield to the Discoveries of his Light, and the Teachings of his Grace will be very dear to thee. Mark 6. 5.

§. V. It is the Nature of *True Faith* to beget an Holy Fear of offending God, a deep Reverence to his Precepts, and a most tender Regard to the *Inward Testimony of His Spirit*, as that, by which his Children, in all Ages, have been safely led to Glory. For as they that truly believe, receive Christ in all his Tenders to the

Soul, so, as true it is, that those who receive him thus, with him, *Receive Power to become the Sons of God*: That is, an inward Force and Ability to do whatever he requires: Strength to mortifie their Lusts, controul their Affections, resist Evil Motions, deny themselves, and overcome the World in its most inticing Appearances. This is the *Life of the Blessed CROSS of CHRIST*, which is the Subject of the following Discourse, and what thou, O Man, must take up, if thou intendest to be the *Disciple of JESUS*. Nor canst thou be said to receive *Christ*, or to believe in him, whilst thou rejectest *His Cross*. For as receiving of *Christ* is the Means appointed of God to Salvation, so bearing thy *Daily Cross* after him, is the only True Testimony of receiving him; and therefore it is enjoyned by him, as the great Token of Discipleship, *Whosoever will be my Disciple, let him take up his*

Mat. 16. 24. *Daily Cross and follow me.*

This, *Christendom* is, That thou hast so much wanted, and the Want of which has prov'd the only Cause of thy Miserable Declension from *Pure Christianity*. To consider which well (as it is thy Duty) so it is of great Use to thy Restoration.

For as the Knowledge of the Cause of any Distemper, guides the *Physician* to make a right and safe Judgment in the Application of his *Medicine*, so it will much Enlighten thee in the Way of thy Re-

Reco
Cau
that
Gene
conf
bou
need
peate
Subje
an A
S.
are to
To ru
and
That
tation
Princ
one
whof
obscu
vice
to th
and
Light
by gi
discov
in th
when
they
and
And
tion,
His S
not lo

Recovery, to know and weigh the First Cause of this *Spiritual Lapse* and Malady that has befallen thee. To do which, a General View of thy Primitive Estate, and consequently of their Work, that first laboured in the Christian Vineyard, will be needful; and if therein something be repeated, the Weight and Dignity of the Subject will bear it without the Need of an Apology.

§. VI. The Work of Apostleship, we are told by a Prime Labourer in it, was, *To turn People from Darkness to Light, AAs. and from the Power of Satan unto God, 26. 18.* That is, instead of yielding to the Temptations and Motions of Satan, who is the Prince of Darkness, (or Wickedness, the one being a Metaphor to the other) by whose Power their Understandings were obscured, and their Souls held in the Service of Sin, they should turn their Minds to the Appearance of *Christ, the Light and Saviour of the World*; who by His Light, shines in their Souls, and thereby gives them a Sight of their Sins, and discovers every Temptation and Motion in them unto Evil, and reproves them when they give Way thereunto; that so they might become the *Children of Light, and walk in the Path of Righteousness*. And for this Blessed Work of Reformation, did Christ endue *His Apostles with His Spirit and Power*, that so Men might not longer sleep in a Security of Sin and

Rom.
8. 2.

Ignorance of God, but awake to Righteousness, that the *Lord Jesus* might give them Life: That is, that they might leave off Sinning, deny themselves the Pleasure of Wickedness, and by True Repentance turn their Hearts to God, in Well-doing, in which is Peace. And truly, God so blessed the Faithful Labours of these poor Mechanicks, yet *His Great Ambassadors* to Mankind, that in a few Years many Thousands (that had lived without God in the World, without a Sense or Fear of him, *Lawlessly*, very Strangers to the Work of his Spirit in their Hearts, being captivated by *Fleshy Lusts*) were inwardly struck and quickened by the *Word of Life*, and made Sensible of the Coming and Power of the *Lord Jesus Christ*, as a Judge and Lawgiver in their Souls, by whose *Holy Light and Spirit*, the hidden Things of Darkness were brought to Light and condemned, and *Pure Repentance* from those dead Works begotten in them, that they might serve the *Living God in Newness of Spirit*. So that thence-forward they lived not to themselves, neither were they carried away of those former divers Lusts, by which they had been seduced from the True Fear of God; but the *Law of the Life*, by which they overcame the *Law of Sin and Death*, was their *Delight*; and therein did they meditate Day and Night. Their Regard towards God, was not taught by

by t
from
His o
They
the V
deliv
danc
them
Lusts
Godly
CRO
the V
up:
Old
Wato
of Ev
in its
ons.
advise
Evil C
F, r
dure,
ned i
proac
the P
ward
that
and v
And t
was e
Every
and r
well a
Room

by the *Precepts of Men* any longer, but *from the Knowledge they had received by* ^{13.}

His own Work and Impressions in their Souls.

They had now quitted their old Masters, *the World, the Flesh, and the Devil*, and deliver'd up themselves to the Holy Guidance of the Grace of Christ, that taught them *To deny Ungodliness, and the World's* ^{Tit. 2.} *Lusts; and to live Soberly, Righteously, and* ^{11. 12.} *Godly in this present Life*; this is the CROSS of CHRIST indeed; and here is the Victory it gives to them that take it up: By this *Cross* they died daily to the Old Life they had lived; and by Holy Watchfulness against the Secret Motions of Evil in their Hearts, they crush'd Sin in its Conceptions, yea, in its Temptations. So that they (as the Apostle *John* advised them) kept themselves, *That the* ^{1 John} *Evil One touched them not.* ^{5. 18.}

For the *Light*, which Satan cannot endure, and with which *Christ had Enlighten'd them*, discover'd him in all his Approaches and Assaults upon the Mind, and the Power they received through their inward Obedience to the Manifestations of that *Blessed Light*, enabled them to resist and vanquish him in all his Stratagems. And thus it was, that where once nothing was examined, nothing went unexamined. Every Thought must come to Judgment, and the Rise and Tendency of it be also well approved, before they allowed it any Room in their Minds. There was no Fear of

of entertaining Enemies for Friends, whilst this strict Guard was kept upon the very Wicket of the Soul. Now the old Heavens and Earth, that is, the old Earthly Conversation, and old Carnal, that is Jewish or Shadowy Worship pass'd away apace, and every Day all Things became New. *He was no more a Jew, that was one outwardly, nor that Circumcision, that was in the Flesh; but he was the Jew, that was one inwardly; and that Circumcision, which was of the Heart, in the Spirit, and not in the Letter, whose Praise is not of Man, but of God.*

Rom.
2. 28,
29.

§. VII. Indeed the Glory of the CROSS shined so conspicuously through the Self-Denial of their Lives, who daily bore it, that it struck the Heathen with Astonishment, and in a small Time so shook their Altars, discredited their Oracles, struck the Multitude, invaded the Court, and overcame their Armies, that it led Priests, Magistrates, and Generals, in Triumph after it, as the Trophies of its Power and Victory.

And while this Integrity dwelt with Christians, mighty was the Presence and invincible that Power that attended them: *It quenched Fire, daunted Lyons, turned the Edge of the Sword, out-fac'd Instruments of Cruelty, Converted Judges, and Converted Executioners.* In fine, the Ways their Enemies took to destroy, increas'd them; and by the deep Wisdom of God, they

Heb.
11. 32,
to the
End.
Isa. 43.
2.
Dan 3.
12, to
the
End.

they
Trut
vour
Thou
seem
Immo
parel
Hono
lities
with
or C
was
Time
migh
Grea
with
and
Feast
Sure
was
and
havin
sible,
was
rit, t
feared
rather
True
Sin,
ing h
perish
if th
more
Worl

they were made *Great Promoters of the Truth*, who in all their Designs endeavoured to extinguish it. Now not a *Vain Thought*, nor an *Idle Word*, nor an *Un- Chap. 1*
seemly Action was permitted: No, not an *Immodest Look*, no *Courtly Dress*, *Gay Apparel*, *Complemental Respects*, or *Personal Honours*; much less those *Lewd Immoralities*, and *Scandalous Vices*, now in Vogue with Christians, could find either Example or Connivance among them. Their Care was not how to *Sport away their Precious Time*, but how to *Redeem it*, that they might have enough to *Work out their Great Salvation* (which they carefully did) with *Fear and Trembling*: Not with *Balls and Masks*, with *Play-Houses*, *Dancing*, *Feasting*, and *Gaming*: No, no: To make *Sure of their Heavenly Calling and Election*, was much *Dearer* to them, than the *Poor and Trifling Joys of Mortality*. For they having with *Moses*, *seen Him that is Invisible*, and found that His *Loving-Kindness* was better than *Life*, the *Peace of His Spirit*, than the *Favour of Princes*; as they feared not *Cæsar's Wrath*, so they chose rather to *sustain the Afflictions of Christ's True Pilgrims*, than enjoy the *Pleasures of Sin*, that were but for a *Season*; esteeming his *Reproaches* of more *Value* than the *perishing Treasures of the Earth*. And if the *Tribulations of Christianity* were more *eligible*, than the *Comforts of the World*; and the *Reproaches of one*, than

6. 16.
to the
End.

Eph. 5.
15. 16.

all the Honour of the other; there was then surely no Temptation in it, that could shake the Integrity of *Christendom*.

S. VIII. By this short Draught of what *Christendom* was, thou may'st see O *Christendom*, what thou art not, and consequently what thou ought'st to be. But how comes it, that from a *Christendom* that was thus *Meek, Merciful, Self-Denying, Suffering, Temperate, Holy, Just, and Good*, so like to CHRIST, whose Name she bore, we find a *Christendom* now, that is *Superstitious, Idolatrous, Persecuting, Proud, Passionate, Envious, Malicious, Selfish, Drunken, Lascivious, Unclean, Lying, Swearing, Cursing, Covetous, Oppressing, Defrauding*, with all other Abominations known in the Earth, and that to an Excess justly Scandalous to the worst of *Heathen-Ages*, surpassing them more in Evil than in Time: I say, How comes this lamentable Defection?

I lay this down, as the undoubted Reason of this Degeneracy, to wit, the Inward Disregard of thy Mind, to the Light of Christ shining in thee, that first shewed thee thy Sins, and reprov'd them, and that taught and enabled thee to deny and resist them. For as thy Fear towards God, and holy Abstinence from Unrighteousness was, at first, not taught by the Precepts of Men, but by that Light and Grace, which revealed the most secret Thoughts and Purposes of thine Heart, and searcht the most inward

inwa
in C
for
Thou
unju
disre
carel
fet u
Centi
Glory
Enem
vanta
prize
ablen
quest
In
Christ
thou
kept's
ons;
in thy
Light,
Judge
Fear d
nity ab
som.
of the
in Plac
as Ch
Minds
Templ
to the
God,
nity)

inward Parts of thy Belly, (setting thy Sins in Order before thee, and reproving thee for them, not suffering one Unfruitful Thought, Word or Work of Darknes, to go unjudged) So when thou didst begin to disregard that *Light* and *Grace*, to be careless of that holy *Watch*, that was once set up in thine Heart, and didst not keep *Centinel* there, (as formerly) for God's Glory, and thy own Peace; the restless Enemy of Man's Good quickly took Advantage of this Slackness, and often surprized thee with Temptations, whose suitableness to thy Inclinations, made his Conquest over thee not difficult.

In short, thou didst omit to take up *Christ's holy Yoke*, to bear thy *Daily Cross*; thou wast careless of thy Affections, and kept'st no *Journal* or *Check* upon thy *Actions*; but didst decline to *audit Accounts*, in thy own *Conscience*, with *Christ* thy *Light*, the great Bishop of thy Soul, and *Judge* of thy Works, whereby the holy *Fear* decayed, and *Love* waxed cold; *Vanity* abounded, and *Duty* became *burdensom*. Then up came *Formality*, instead of the *Power of Godliness*; *Superstition*, in Place of *Christ's Institution*: And whereas *Christ's Business* was, to draw off the Minds of his Disciples from an outward Temple, and carnal Rites and Services, to the Inward and Spiritual Worship of God, (suitable to the Nature of Divinity) a worldly Humane, Pompous Wor-
ship.

Gen.
6. 2.

ship is brought in again, and a Worldly Priesthood, Temple and Altar are re-established. Now it was that the *Sons of God* once more saw the *Daughters of Men* were fair: That is, the pure Eye grew dim, which Repentance had opened, that saw no Comeliness out of Christ; and the Eye of Lust became unclosed again, by the God of the World; and those worldly Pleasures, that make such as love them, forget God, (though once despised for the Sake of Christ) began now to recover their old Beauty, and Interest in thy Affections; and from liking them, to be the Study, Care, and Pleasure of thy Life.

True, there still remained the exterior Forms of Worship, and a Nominal and Oral Reverence to God and Christ; but that was all; For the Offence of the holy Cross ceased, the Power of Godliness was denied, Self-Denial lost; and tho' fruitful in the Invention of Ceremonious Ornaments, yet barren in the blessed Fruits of the Spirit. And a Thousand Shells cannot make one Kernel, or many dead Corps one living Man.

§. IX. Thus Religion fell from Experience to Tradition, and Worship from Power to Form, from Life to Letter; that instead of putting up lively and powerful Requests, animated by the deep Sense of Want, and the Assistance of the holy Spirit, by which the Ancients prayed, wrestled and prevailed with God; behold, a by-rote Mump-

Mum-
mad
ings.
Voic
tion
heav
imm
fible
Bu
ligion
was,
getti
Sacr
to the
and y
amiss
right
Faith
fore
that
dition
thou
bette
§.
given
tive C
to w
Christ
thy se
For
out, a
as le
Cross
ing th

Mumpsimus, a dull and insipid *Formality*, made up of *Corporal Bowings*, and *Cringings*, *Garments* and *Furnitures*, *Perfumes*, *Voices* and *Musick*; fitter for the Reception of some Earthly Prince, than the heavenly Worship of the only true and immortal God, who is an Eternal, Invisible Spirit.

But thy Heart growing Carnal, thy Religion did so too; and not liking it as it was, *thou fashioned'st it to thy Liking*; forgetting what the holy Prophet said, *The Sacrifice of the Wicked is an Abomination* Prov. to the Lord, and what James saith, *Ye ask, 15. 8. and ye receive not, (Why?) because ye ask James 4. 3. amiss*; that is, with an Heart that is not right, but *insincere, unmortified*, not in the Faith that purifies the Soul, and therefore can never receive what is askt: So that a Man may say with Truth, thy Condition, is worse by thy Religion, because thou art tempted to think thy self the better for it, and art not.

§. X. Well! By this Prospect, that is given thee, of thy foul Fall from *Primitive Christianity*, and the true Cause of it, to wit, *a Neglect of the Daily Cross of Christ*, it may be easy for thee, to inform thy self of the *Way* of thy Recovery.

For look at what Door thou wentest out, *at that Door* thou must come in: And as letting fall, and forbearing the daily Cross *lost thee*; so taking up, and enduring the daily Cross, must *recover thee*. It is

No Cross, No Crown.

Mat. *Whoſoever* (ſays Chriſt) *will come after*
 16. 21. *me, and be my Diſciple, let him deny him-*
 Mark *ſelf, and take up his daily Croſs, and fol-*
 8. 34. *low me.* Nothing ſhort of this will do;
 Luke *mark that, for as it is ſufficient, ſo it is*
 14. 27. *indispensible: No Crown, but by the*
Croſs: No Life Eternal, but through
Death: And it is but juſt, that thoſe Evil
and Barbarous Affections, that crucified
 Hoſ. *Chriſt aſreſh, ſhould, by his holy Croſs,*
 13, 14. *be crucified. Blood requires Blood; His*
 1. Cor. *Croſs is the Death of Sin, that cauſed his*
 15. 55. *Death; and he the Death of Death, ac-*
cording to that Paſſage, O Death! I will be
thy Death!

C H A P. III.

§. 1. *What the Croſs of Chriſt is? A Fi-*
gurative Speech, but truly, the Divine Power, that
moriſies the World. §. 2. *It is ſo called by the Apo-*
ſtle Paul to the Corinthians. §. 3. *Where it is the*
Croſs appears and muſt be born? Within, where the
Luſts are, there they muſt be crucified. §. 4. *Expe-*
rience teaches every one this; to be ſure Chriſt aſſerts
it, From within comes Murder, &c. and that is
the Houſe where the ſtrong Man muſt be bound.
 §. 5. *How is the Croſs to be born? The Way is ſpi-*
ritual, a Denial of Self, the Pleaſure of Sin, to
pleaſe God and obey his Will, as manifeſted to the Soul
by the Light he gives it. §. 6. *This ſhews the Diffi-*
culty, yet the Neceſſity of the Croſs.

THE Daily Croſs being then, and ſtill,
 O Chriſtendom, the Way to Glory;
 that

that the succeeding Matter, which wholly relates to the Doctrine of it, may come with most Evidence and Advantage upon thy Conscience, it is most seriously to be considered by thee.

First, *What the Cross of Christ is?*

Secondly, *Where the Cross of Christ is to be taken up?*

Thirdly, *How, and after what Manner it is to be born?*

Fourthly, *What is the great Work and Business of the Cross?* In which

The Sins it Crucifies, with the Mischiefs that attend them, will be at large express'd.

Fifthly and Lastly, I shall add many Testimonies from Living and Dying Persons, of great Reputation either for their Quality, Learning, or Piety, as a General Confirmation of the whole Tract.

To the First, *What is the Cross of Christ?*

§. I. The Cross of Christ is a Figurative Speech, borrowed from the outward Tree, or Wooden Cross, on which Christ submitted to the Will of God, in permitting him to suffer Death at the Hands of evil Men. So that the Cross Mystical, is that Divine Grace and Power, which crosseth the Carnal Wills of Men, and gives a Contradiction to their corrupt Affections, and that constantly opposeth it self to the Inordinate and Fleshly Appetite of their Minds, and so may be justly termed the Instrument of Man's holy Dying to the World,
and

and being made conformable to the Will of God. For nothing else can mortifie Sin, or make it easie for us to submit to the Divine Will, in Things otherwise very contrary to our own.

§. II. The Preaching of the *Cross* therefore in Primitive Times, was firly called by *Paul* (that famous and skilful Apostle in Spiritual Things) the *Power of God*, tho' to them that perish, then, as now, *Foolishness*. That is, to those that were truly weary and heavy laden, and needed, to whom Sin was burdensome and odious, a Deliverer; the Preaching of the *Cross*, by which Sin was to be mortified, was, as to them, the Power of God, or a Preaching of the Divine Power, by which they were made Disciples of Christ, and Children of God: And it wrought so powerfully upon them, that no proud or licentious Mockers could put them out of Love with it. But to those that walk'd in the *Broad Way*, in the full Latitude of their Lusts, and dedicated their Time and Care to the Pleasure of their Corrupt Appetites, to whom all *Yoke* and *Bridle* were and are intolerable, the *Preaching of the Cross* was, and is, *Foolishness*: To which I may add, in the Name but of too many now-a-days, and the Practice *Ridiculous*; embrac'd by none, if they may be believed, but half-witted People, of stingy and singular Tempers, affected with the Hypochondry, and oppress'd with the Power of Melancholy.

For

For al
the L
by the
mirers
truly

§. I
Cross

I an
and So
must b
in: Th
Christy
Evil T
Murde
Deceit,
phemy,
come f

The
and wh
ified;
dye: I
hath m
and as
corrupt
But stil

§. IV
Daugh
the Ene
to the
take no
embrac
is, inorc
forth Si
brings f

For all this, and more, is bestowed upon the *Life of the Blessed Cross of Christ*, by the very Professors and pretended Admirers of it, in the Persons of those that truly bear it.

§. III. Well, *But then where does this Cross appear, and must it be taken up?*

I answer, *Within*: That is, in the Heart and Soul; for where the Sin is, the Cross must be. Now, all Evil comes from *within*: This Christ taught, *From within* (saith Mark Christ) *Out of the Heart of Men proceed* 7. 21, *Evil Thoughts, Adulteries, Fornications,* 22, 23. *Murders, Thefts, Covetousness, Wickedness, Deceit, Lasciviousness, an evil Eye, Blasphemy, Pride, Foolishness: All these Evils come from within, and defile the Man.*

The Heart of Man is the *Seat of Sin*, and where he is defiled, he must be Sanctified; and where Sin lives, there it must dye: It must be crucified. Custom in Evil hath made it Natural to Men to do Evil; and as the Soul rules the Body, so this corrupt Nature sways the whole Man: But still, 'tis all from *within*.

§. IV. Experience teaches every Son and Daughter of *Adam* an Assent to this; for the Enemy's Temptations are ever directed to the *Mind*, which is within: If they take not, the Soul sins not; if they are embrac'd, Lust is presently conceived, (that is, inordinate Desires) *Lust conceived, brings forth Sin; and Sin finish'd, (that is, acted)* James 1. 15. *brings forth Death.* Here is both the Cause and

and the *Effect*, the very *Genealogy of Sin*, its *Rise and End*.

In all this, the Heart of evil Man is the Devil's *Mint*, his *Work-House*, the Place of his *Residence*, where he exercises his *Power and Art*. And therefore the *Redemption of the Soul* is aptly called,

1 John 3. 8. *The Destruction of the Works of the Devil, and bringing in of Everlasting Righteousness.* When the Jews would have defam'd Christ's Miracle of *Casting out Devils*, by a *Blasphemous Imputation* of it to the *Power of Beelzebub*, he says, *That no Man can enter into a strong Man's House, and spoil his Goods, till he first bind the strong Man.* Which, as it shews the *Contrariety* that was between *Beelzebub*, and the *Power* by which he *dispossess'd* him; so it teaches us to know, that the *Souls of the Wicked are the Devil's House*, and that his *Goods*, his *evil Works*, can never be destroyed, till first he that wrought them, and keeps the *House*, be bound. All which makes it easie to know, *where the Cross must be taken up*, by which alone the *strong Man* must be bound, his *Goods* spoil'd, and his *Temptations* resisted, this is, *within, in the Heart of Man.*

S. V. But in the next Place, *How, and in what Manner is the Cross to be daily born?*

The Way, like the *Cross*, is *Spiritual*: That is, *An inward Submission of the Soul to the Will of God, as it is manifested by*

the L
Men
Inclin
prefer
also t
it; an
gives
that l
at last
it; th
Judgm
Christ,
not of
and re
fection
Cross,
the Di
to con
nal Ea
vated
watch
vil, an
is, of
God, c
of the
in the
Heat o
the H
near Re
betray
S. VI
how ha
sus!
the Ga

the Light of Christ in the Consciences of Men; though it be contrary to their own Inclinations. For Example: When Evil presents, That which shews the Evil, does also tell them, They should not yield to it; and if they close with it's Counsel, it gives them Power to escape it. But they that look and gaze upon the Temptation, at last fall in with it, and are overcome by it; the Consequence of which is Guilt and Judgment. Therefore as the Cross of Christ, is that Spirit and Power in Men, tho' not of Men, but of God, which crosseth and reproveth their Fleshly Lusts and Affections: So the Way of taking up the Cross, is an intire Resignation of Soul to the Discoveries and Requirings of it: Not to consult their Worldly Pleasure, or Carnal Ease, or Interest, (for such are captivated in a Moment) but continually to watch against the very Appearances of Evil, and by the Obedience of Faith, that is, of true Love to, and Confidence in God, chearfully to offer up, to the Death of the Cross, that Evil Part, that Judas in themselves, which, not enduring the Heat of the Siege, and being impatient in the Hour of Temptation, would, by its near Relation to the Tempter, more easily betray their Souls into his Hands.

§. VI. O this shews to every Experience, how hard it is to be a true Disciple of Jesus! The Way is narrow indeed, and the Gate very straight, where not a Word,

no

Mat. no not a Thought must slip the Watch, or
 24. 42. escape Judgment: Such Circumspection,
 ch. 25. such Caution; such Patience, such Con-
 13. stancy, such Holy Fear and Trembling. This
 ch. 26. gives an easie Interpretation to that hard
 38--- saying, *Flesh and Blood cannot inherit the*
 42. *Kingdom of God*: Those that are captiva-
 Phil. ted with *Fleshly Lusts and Affections*; for
 2. 12. they cannot bear the *Cross*; and they that
 1 Thes. cannot endure the *Cross*, must never have
 3. 5. the *Crown*. To reign, 'tis necessary first
 1 Cor. to suffer.
 15. 50.

CHAP. IV.

§. 1. *What is the great Work of the Cross?*
 The Answer to this of great Moment. §. 2. The
 Work of the Cross is Self-denial. §. 3. What was
 the Cup and Cross of Christ? §. 4. What is our
 Cup and Cross? §. 5. Our Duty is to follow Christ
 as our Captain. §. 6. Of the Distinction upon self,
 a lawful and unlawful self. §. 7. What the lawful
 Self is? §. 8. That it is to be denied in some
 Cases by Christ's Doctrine and Example. §. 9. By
 the Apostles Pattern. §. 10. The Danger of pre-
 ferring lawful self, above our Duty to God. §. 11.
 The Reward of Self-denial an Excitement to it.
 §. 12. This Doctrine as old as Abraham. §. 13.
 His Obedience of Faith memorable. §. 14. Job a
 great Instance of Self-denial, his Contentment. §. 15.
 Moses also a mighty Example, his Neglect of Pha-
 raoh's Court. §. 16. His Choice. §. 17. The
 Reason of it, viz. the Recompence of Reward. §. 18.
 Isaiah no inconsiderable Instance, who of a Courtier
 became an Holy Prophet. §. 19. These Instances
 concluded with that of Holy Daniel, his Patience and
 Integrity, and the Success they had upon the King.
 §. 20.

§. 20.
 this
 Christ
 God
 earnest
 upon

Q. B
 specting
 Answer

Momen
 ly anse
 seems c
 miscarr
 guidanc
 Blessed
 Questio
 Knowle
 perience

The
 Cross of
 a Word
 of fore
 the unde
 yet it m
 of God
 ter Cup
 ered, ha
 should f
 put that
 dedee an
 citing th
 the othe
 dom; A

§. 20. There might be many mentioned to confirm this blessed Doctrine. §. 21. All must be left for Christ, as Men would be saved. §. 22. The Way of God is a Way of Faith and Self-denial. §. 23. An earnest Supplication and Exhortation to all to attend upon these Things.

Q. BUT Fourthly, What is the great Work and Business of the Cross respecting Man?

Ans. §. I. This indeed is of that mighty Moment to be truly, plainly, and thoroughly answered, that all that went before, seems only to serve for Preface to it; and miscarrying in it, to be no less than a Misguidance of the Soul about its Way to Blessedness. I shall therefore pursue the Question with God's Help, and the best Knowledge he hath given me, in the Experience of several Years Discipleship.

The great Work and Business of the Cross of Christ, in Man, is **Self-Denial**; a Word, as of much Depth in it self, so of sore Contradiction to the World: Little understood, but less embrac'd by it; yet it must be born for all that, The Son of God is gone before us, and by the bitter Cup he drank, and Baptism he suffered, has left us an Example, that we should follow his Steps. Which made him put that hard Question to the Wife of Zebedee and her two Sons, upon her soliciting that one might sit at his right, and the other at his left Hand in his Kingdom; Are ye able to drink of the Cup that

Mat. that I shall drink of, and to be baptized
 20. 21, with the Baptism I am baptized with? It
 22, 23 seems their Faith was strong; they an-
 swered; *We are able.* Upon which he re-
 plied, *Ye shall drink indeed of my Cup, and*
be baptized with the Baptism I am baptized
with; but their Reward he left to his
Father.

§. III. *What was his Cup he drank, and*
Baptism he suffered? I answer; They
 were the Denial and Offering up of him-
 self by the Eternal Spirit to the Will of God,
 undergoing the Tribulations of his Life, and
 Agonies of his Death, upon the Cross, for
 Man's Salvation.

§. IV. *What is our Cup and Cross that*
we should drink and suffer? They are the
 Denial and Offering up of our selves, by
 the same Spirit, to do or suffer the Will of
 God for his Service and Glory: Which is
 the true Life and Obedience of the Cross
 of Jesus: Narrow still, but before, an un-
 beaten Way. For when there was none to
 help, not one to open the Seals, to give
 Knowledge, to direct the Course of poor
 Man's Recovery, He came in the Greatness
 of his Love and Strength; and though
 clothed with the Infirmities of a mortal
 Man, being within fortified by the Al-
 mightiness of an immortal God, he tra-
 velled through all the Straits and Difficul-
 ties of Humanity; and first, of all others,
 trod the untrodden Path to Blessedness.

of S. V. O come, let us follow him, the
most Unwearied, the most Victorious Cap-
tain of our Salvation. To whom all the
great *Alexanders* and mighty *Casars* of the
World are less than the poorest Soldier of
their Camps could be to them. True, they
were all Great Princes of their kind, and
Conquerors too, but on very differing Prin-
ciples: For Christ made himself of no Re-
putation to save Mankind; but these plen-
tifully ruin'd People, to augment theirs.
They vanquish'd others, not themselves;
Christ conquer'd Self, that ever vanquish'd
them: Of Merit therefore the most ex-
cellent Prince and Conqueror. Besides, they
advanc'd their Empire by Rapine and Blood,
but He by Suffering and Perswasion: He
never by Compulsion, They always by
Force, prevail'd. Misery and Slavery fol-
low'd all their Victories; his brought great-
er Freedom and Felicity to those he over-
came. In all they did, they sought to
please themselves; in all he did, he aimed
to please His Father, who is God of Gods,
King of Kings, and Lord of Lords.

'Tis this most perfect Pattern of Self-
denial we must follow, if ever we will come
to Glory. To do which, let us consider
Self-denial in its true Distinction and Extent.

S. VI. There is a Lawful and Unlawful
Self, and both must be denied for the Sake
of him, that in Submission to the Will of
God, counted nothing fear, that he might
save us. And tho' the World be scarcely

in any Part of it at that pass, as yet to need that Lesson of the Denial of Lawful Self, that every Day most greedily Sacrifices to the Pleasure of Unlawful Self: Yet to take the whole Thing before me, and for that it may possibly meet with some that are so far advanced in this Spiritual Warfare, as to receive some Service from it, I shall at least touch upon it.

§. VII. The Lawful Self, which we are to deny, is that Conveniency, Ease, Enjoyment and Plenty, which in themselves are so far from being Evil, that they are the Bounty and Blessings of God to us: As Husband, Wife, Child, House, Land, Reputation, Liberty, and Life it self: These are God's Favours, which we may enjoy with lawful Pleasure, and justly improve as our honest Interest. But when God requires them, at what Time soever the Lender calls for them, or is pleased to try our Affections by our parting with them; I say, when they are brought in Competition with him they must not be prefer'd, they must be deny'd. Christ himself descended from the Glory of his Father, and willingly made himself of no Reputation among Men, that he might make us of some with God; and from the Quality of thinking it no Robbery to be equal with God, he humbled himself to the poor Form of a Servant; yea, the ignominious Death of the Cross, that he might deliver us an Example of pure Humility, and entire

Phil.

2. 4, 6,

7, 8.

entire
venl
S
us i
or I
is no
be o
hath
ly to
woul
and
as 'tis
high
their
Doctr
Etern
me, le
Cross,
As if
or he
§. I
men q
Him,
thers,
Israel,
ons, L
pleasur
the Go
Spiritua
by thei
Doctrin
their fo
the Fea
married

entire Submission to the Will of our Heavenly Father.

§. VIII. It is the Doctrine he teaches us in these Words: *He that loveth Father or Mother, Son or Daughter, more than me, is not worthy of me.* Again, *Whosoever be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, cannot be my Disciple.* And he plainly told the Young Rich Man, That if he would have Eternal Life, *he should sell all, and follow Him:* A Doctrine sad to him, as 'tis to those, that like him (for all their high Pretences to Religion) in Truth love their Possessions more than Christ. This Doctrine of *Self-denial* is the Condition to Eternal Happiness: *He that will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his Cross, and follow me.* Let him do as I do: As if he had said, He must do as I do, or he cannot be as I am, the Son of God.

§. IX. This made those honest Fishermen quit their Lawful Trades, and follow Him, when he called them to it; and others, that waited for the Consolation of Israel, to offer up their *Estates, Reputations, Liberties, and also Lives,* to the Displeasure and Fury of their Kindred, and the Government they liv'd under, for the Spiritual Advantage that accrew'd to them, by their Faithful Adherence to His Holy Doctrine. True, many would have excus'd their following of Him in the Parable of the Feast: *Some had bought Land, some had married Wives, and others had bought Yokes,*

of Oxen, and could not come; that is, an immoderate Love of the World hindered them. Their Lawful Enjoyments, from Servants, became their Idols; they worshipped them more than God, and would not quit them, to come to God. But this is Recorded to their Reproach: And we may herein see the Power of Self upon the Worldly Man, and the Danger that comes to him by the Abuse of Lawful Things. What, thy Wife dearer to thee than thy Saviour! And thy Land and Oxen preferred before thy Soul's Salvation: O beware, that thy Comforts prove not Snares first, and then Curses: To overrate them, is to provoke him that gave them, to take them away again: Come, and follow him that giveth Life Eternal to the Soul.

S. X. Wo to them that have their Hearts in their Earthly Possessions! For when they are gone, their Heaven is gone with them. It is too much the Sin of the best Part of the World, that they stick in the Comforts of it: And 'tis lamentable to behold how their Affections are benighted, and entangled with their Conveniencies and Accomodations in it. The true *Self-denying* Man is a *Pilgrim*; but the *Selfish* Man is an *Inhabitant* of the World: The one uses it, as Men do Ships, to transport themselves, or tackle in a Journey, that is, to get Home; the other looks no further, whatever he prates, than to be fix'd in Fullness

ness
tha
Ho
thin
he
alas
ham
is as
S
for
deny
self
the
Anti
Cros
the
And
hono
made
temn
Hand
Enco
when
have
He an
that y
gener
on the
upon
Tribes
Apost
liness
the m
Tribul

ness and Ease here, and likes it so well, that if he could, he would not exchange. However, he will not trouble himself to think of the other World, till he is sure he must live no longer in this: But then, alas! 'Twill prove too late; not to Abraham, but to Dives, he must go; the Story is as true as sad.

§. XI. But on the other Hand, it is not for nought, that the Disciples of Jesus deny themselves; and indeed, Christ himself had the Eternal Joy in his Eye: *For* Heb. *the Joy that was set before him* (says the 12. 2. Author to the Hebrews) *he endured the Cross; that is, he denied himself, and bore the Reproaches and Death of the Wicked: And despised the Shame, to wit, the Dishonour and Derision of the World.* It made him not afraid to shrink, he condemned it: *And is set down on the right Hand of the Throne of God.* And to their Encouragement, and great Consolation, when Peter asked him, What they should have that had forsaken all to follow him? He answered them, *Verily I say unto you, Mat. 19. 27, 28, 29. that ye which have followed me in the Regeneration, when the Son of Man shall sit on the Throne of his Glory, ye also shall sit upon Twelve Thrones, judging the Twelve Tribes of Israel; that were then in an Apostacy from the Life and Power of Godliness.* This was the Lot of his Disciples; the more immediate Companions of his Tribulations, and first Messengers of his Kingdom.

Kingdom. But the next that follows is to all: And every one that hath forsaken Houses, or Brethren, or Sisters, or Father, or Mother, or Wife, or Children, or Lands, for my Name's Sake, shall receive an Hundred fold, and shall inherit Everlasting Life. 'Twas this Recompence of Reward, this Eternal Crown of Righteousness, that in every Age has raised, in the Souls of the Just, an holy Neglect, yea, Contempt of the World. To this is owing the Constancy of the Martyrs, as to their Blood, the Triumph of the TRUTH.

Gen.
12.

§. XII. Nor is this a new Doctrine, 'tis as old as *Abraham*. In several most remarkable Instances, his Life was made up of *Self-denial*. First, in quitting his own Land, where we may well suppose him settled in the midst of Plenty, at least Sufficiency: And why? Because God called him. Indeed this should be Reason enough; but such is the World's Degeneracy, that in Fact it is not: And the same Act, upon the same Inducement, in any now, tho' prais'd in *Abraham*, would be detided. So apt are People not to understand what they commend; nay, to despise those Actions, when they meet them in the People of their own Times, which they pretend to admire in their Ancestors.

§. XIII. But he *Obedied*: The Consequence was, That God gave him a *Mighty Land*. This was the first Reward of his Obe-

Obed
old A
after
of h
God
the J
cle, a
the P
For th
Trial
migh
and f
put h
This C
'tis th
is it
to man
should
That
Son of
nant
ble. I
enough
of Go
to his
ham, t
mised
it, wh
disput
perhap
as a M
God th
could
him.

Obedience. The next was, *A Son, in his old Age*; and which greaten'd the Blessing, after it had been, in Nature, past the Time of his Wife's Bearing of Children. Yet God called for his *Darling*, their only Child, Gen. the Joy of their Age, the Son of a Mira-22. cle, and he upon whom the fulfilling of the Promise made to *Abraham* did depend. For this Son, I say, God called: A mighty Trial, that which, one would have thought, might very well have overturned his Faith, and stumbled his Integrity; at least have put him upon this Dispute in himself: *This Command is Unreasonable and Cruel; 'tis the Tempter's, it cannot be God's. For, is it to be thought that God gave me a Son to make a Sacrifice of him? That the Father should be Butcher of his only Child? Again, That he should require me to offer up the Son of his own Promise, by whom his Covenant is to be performed: This is incredible.* I say, Thus *Abraham* might naturally enough have argued, to withstand the Voice of God, and indulge his great Affections to his beloved *Isaac*. But good old *Abraham*, that knew the Voice that had promised him a Son, had not forgot to know it, when it required him back again: He disputes not, tho' it look'd strange, and perhaps with some Surprise and Horror, as a Man. He had learn'd to believe, that God that gave him a Child by a Miracle, could work another to preserve or restore him. His Affections could not ballance

his Duty, much less overcome his Faith; for he received him in a Way that would let him doubt of nothing that God had promis'd of him.

To the Voice of this Almightyness, he bows, builds an Altar, binds his only Son upon it, kindles the Fire, and stretches forth his Hand to take the Knife: But the Angel stop'd the Stroke, *Hold Abraham, thy Integrity is proved.* What follow'd? A Ram served, and Isaac was his again. This shows how little serves, where All is resigned, and how mean a Sacrifice contents the Almighty, where the Heart is approved. So that 'tis not the Sacrifice that recommends the Heart, but the Heart that gives the Sacrifice *Acceptance*.

God often touches our best Comforts, and calls for that which we most love, and are least willing to part with. Not that he always takes it utterly away, but to prove the Soul's Integrity, to caution us from Excesses, and that we may remember God, the Author of those Blessings we possess, and live loose to them. I speak my Experience: The Way to keep our Enjoyments, is to resign them; and tho' that be hard, 'tis sweet to see them returned; as Isaac was to his Father Abraham, with more Love and Blessing than before. O stupid World! O Worldly Christians! Not only Strangers, but Enemies to this Excellent Faith! And whilst so, the Rewards of it you can never know.

§. X.
ham?
For w
came
after a
as wh
did, h
that I
strip'd
he con
dren v
out of
I retu
bath t
the L
and C
One w
News
overse
not;
us wh
he) th
peared
from
his W
above
Morta
shaken
That w
confun
should
Job bo
the W

§. XIV. But *Job* presses hard upon *Abraham*: His *Self-denial* also was very signal. For when the Messengers of his Afflictions came thick upon him, one doleful Story after another, till he was left as *naked* as when he was born: the first Thing he did, he fell to the Ground, and worship'd that Power, and kiss'd that Hand that strip'd him: So far from murmuring, that he concludes his Losses of Estate and Children with these Words: *Naked came I out of my Mother's Womb, and naked shall I return: The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the Name of the Lord.* O the deep Faith, Patience, and Contentment of this Excellent Man! One would have thought, this repeated News of Ruin had been enough to have overset his Confidence in God: But it did not; that stay'd him. But indeed he tells us why; His Redeemer liv'd, *I know* (says *Job* 19. he) *that my Redeemer lives.* And it appear'd he did; for he had Redeem'd him from the World: His Heart was not in his Worldly Comforts; his Hope liv'd above the Joys of Time and Troubles of Mortality; not tempted with the one, nor shaken by the other; but firmly believed, That when after his *Skin-Worms* should have consumed his Body, yet with his Eyes he should see God. Thus was the Heart of *Job* both submitt'd to, and comforted in the Will of God.

Exod.
2. 1.
41.

§. XV. *Moses* is the next great Example in Sacred Story for remarkable *Self-denial*, before the Times of Christ's Appearance in the Flesh. He had been saved when an Infant, by an *extraordinary Providence*, and it seems, by what followed, for an *extraordinary Service*: *Pharaoh's Daughter* (whose Compassion was the Means of his Preservation when the King decreed the Slaughter of the *Hebrew Males*) took him for her Son, and gave him the Education of her Father's Court. His own Graceful Presence and Extraordinary Abilities, joyned with her Love for him, and Interest in her Father to promote him, must have rendred him, if not capable of Succession, at least of being Chief Minister of Affairs under that wealthy and powerful Prince. For *Egypt* was then what *Athens* and *Rome* were after, the most Famous for Learning, Arts and Glory.

Heb.
11. 24
to 27.

§. XVI. But *Moses*, ordained for other Work, and guided by a better Star, an higher Principle, no sooner came to Years of Discretion, than the Impiety of *Egypt*, and the Oppressions of his Brethren there, grew a Burden too heavy for him to bear. And though so wise and good a Man could not want those generous and grateful Resentments, that became the Kindness of the King's Daughter to him; yet he had also seen that God that was invisible, and did not dare to live in the Ease and Plenty

of

of *Pha*
thren
Straw

Th
deep h
to be
ter, an
with
raelite
Temp
the Pl
ing th
suffere
greate
that K

§.
though
For it
compe
lesser
Widde

ans;
their
ther)
Mose
joym
Etern
there
imme
Dura
rected
Sacrif
he ha
comp

of Pharaoh's House, whilst his poor Bre- Exod.
thren were required to make Brick without
Straw. 1. 7.

Thus the Fear of the Almighty taking
deep hold of his Heart, he nobly refused
to be called the Son of Pharaoh's Daugh-
ter, and chose rather a Life of Affliction
with the most despised and oppressed Is-
raelites, and to be the Companion of their
Temptations and Jeopardies, than to enjoy
the Pleasures of Sin for a Season; esteem-
ing the Reproaches of Christ (which he
suffered for making that unworldly Choice)
greater Riches than all the Treasures of
that Kingdom.

§. XVII. Nor was he so foolish as they
thought him; he had Reason on his Side:
For it is said, *He had an Eye to the Re-
compence of Reward*: He did but refuse a
lesser Benefit for a greater. In this his
Wisdom transcended that of the *Egypti-
ans*; for they made the present World
their Choice (as uncertain as the Wea-
ther) and so lost that which has no end.
Moses lookt deeper, and weighed the En-
joyments of this Life in the Scales of
Eternity, and found they made no Weight
there. He governed himself not by the
immediate Possession, but the Nature and
Duration of the Reward. His Faith cor-
rected his Affections, and taught him to
Sacrifice the Pleasure of *Self* to the Hope
he had of a future more excellent Re-
compence.

60
Dona
them
in his
Lives
of the
Pro-
phets.

§. XVIII. *Nabbi* was no inconsiderable Instance of this blessed *Self-denial*; who of a Courtier became a Prophet, and left the Worldly Interests of the one for the Faith, Patience and Sufferings of the other. For his Choice did not only lose him the Favour of Men; but their Wickedness, enraged at his Integrity to God, in his fervent and bold Reproofs of them, made a Martyr of him in the End. For they barbarously saw'd him asunder in the Reign of King *Manasses*. Thus died that excellent Man, and (commonly call'd) the *Evangelical* Prophet. His next example is
§. XIX. I shall add, of many, one Example more, and that is from the Fidelity of *Daniel*; an Holy and Wise young Man; that when his external Advantages came in competition with his Duty to Almighty God, he relinquished them all. And instead of being solicitous how to secure himself, as one minding nothing less. He was, with utmost Hazard of himself, most careful how to preserve the Honour of God, by his Fidelity to his Will. And though at the first it expos'd him to ruin, yet, as an Instance of great Encouragement to all, that like him will chuse to keep a good Conscience in an evil Time, at last it advanced him greatly in the World; and the God of *Daniel* was made Famous and Terrible through his *Perserverance*, even in the Eyes of Heathen Kings.

§ XX.

§. 2
whom
might
world
and S
on cal
of de
Churc
kick a
nied t
vine V
their
Th
Glory
fors to
And sh
out it
becom
And t
viz. f
that w
the tr
§. 3
that v
faintel
on of
I tell
he tha
or Bro
Reputa
before
Jesus,
rejecte
neral

§. XIX. What shall I say of all the Rest, who counting nothing dear, that they might do the Will of God, abandon'd their worldly Comforts and expos'd their Ease and Safety, as often as the Heavenly Vision called them, to the Wrath and Malice of degenerate Princes, and an Apostate Church? More especially *Jeremiah, Ezekiel* and *Micah*, that after they had denied themselves in Obedience to the Divine Voice, sealed up their Testimony with their Blood.

Dorothea
ib.

Thus was Self-denial the Practice and Glory of the Ancients that were Predecessors to the Coming of Christ in the Flesh: And shall we hope to go to Heaven without it now, when our Saviour himself is become the most excellent Example of it? And that not as some would fain have it, viz. for us, that we need not; but for us, that we might deny our selves, and so be the true Followers of his blessed Example.

Pet. 20, 21, 22.

§. XXI. Whoever therefore thou art, that would'st do the Will of God, but faintest in thy Desires from the Opposition of worldly Considerations; remember I tell thee, in the Name of Christ, that he that prefers Father or Mother, Sister or Brother, Wife or Child, House or Land, Reputation, Honour, Office, Liberty or Life, before the Testimony of the Light of Jesus, in his own Conscience, shall be rejected of Him, in the solemn and general Inquest upon the World, when all shall

shall be judged, and receive according to the Deeds done, not the Profession made, in this Life. It was the Doctrine of Jesus, *Mat. 5. that if thy right Hand offend thee, thou* 29: 30. *must cut it off; and if thy right Eye offend thee, thou must pluck it out:* That is, If the most Dear, the most useful and tender Comforts thou enjoyest, stand in thy Soul's Way, and *interrupt* thy Obedience to the Voice of God, and thy *Conformity* to his holy Will revealed in thy Soul, thou art engaged under the Penalty of *Damnation* to part with them.

§. XXII. The Way of God is a Way of *Faith*, as dark to Sense, as mortal to Self. 'Tis the Children of Obedience, *Ma 1. 19. Joh. 7. 17.* who count with holy *Paul*, all Things *Dross*, and *Dung*, that they may win Christ, and know and walk in this narrow Way. Speculation won't do, nor can refined Notions enter, *the Obedient only eat the Good of this Land:* They that do his Will (says the blessed Jesus) shall know of my Doctrine; them he will instruct. There is no Room for Instruction, where lawful Self is Lord, and not Servant. For Self can't receive it: That which should, is oppressed by Self; fearful and dares not. O what will my *Father* or *Mother* say? How will my *Husband* use me? Or finally, what will the *Magistrate* do with me? For tho' I have a most powerful Perswasion, and clear Conviction upon my Soul, of this or that Thing, yet considering how *unmodish* it

it is,
and
God
am b
after
is Ti
Man.

But
Soul
brings
Convi
he im
with
mock
for th
thee t
that I
thee
Power
in his
such v
they r
becom
Pure

§.
you,
the Li
er of
rality
blish'd
so Lov
venly
fice:
to be

it is, what Enemies it has, and how *strange* and *singular* I shall seem to them, I hope God will pity my Weakness : If I sink, I am but Flesh and Blood ; it may be hereafter he may better enable me ; and there is Time enough. *Thus Selfish, Fearful Man.*

But *Deliberating is ever worst* ; for the Soul loses in Parly : The Manifestation brings Power with it. Never did God Convince People, but, upon Submission, he empower'd them. He requires nothing without Ability to perform it : That were mocking, not saving of Men. It is enough for thee to do thy Duty, that God shews thee thy Duty ; provided thou closest with that Light and Spirit, by which he gives thee that Knowledge. They that want Power, are such as don't receive Christ in his Convictions upon the Soul ; and such will always want it : But such as do, they receive Power (like those of old) *to become the Children of God*, through the Pure Obedience of Faith.

§. XXIII. Wherefore, let me beseech you, by the Love and Mercy of God, by the Life and Death of Christ, by the Power of his Spirit, and the Hope of Immortality, that you, whose Hearts are establish'd in your Temporal Comforts, and so Lovers of *Self* more than of these Heavenly Things, would *Let the Time past suffice* : That you would not think it enough to be clear of such Impieties, as too many
are.

are found in, whilst your *inordinate* Love of Lawful Things has defil'd your Enjoyment of them, and drawn your Hearts from the Fear, Love, Obedience, and Self-Denial of a True Disciple of *Jesus*. Tack about then, and hearken to the Still Voice in thy Conscience; it tells thee thy Sins, and of Misery in them. It gives a lively Discovery of the very Vanity of the World, and opens to thy Soul some Prospect of Eternity, and the Comforts of the Just that are at Rest. If thou adherest to this, it will divorce thee from Sin and Self. Thou wilt soon find that the Power of its Charms, exceed that of the Wealth, Honour, and Beauty of the World, and finally will give thee that Tranquility, which the Storms of Time can never shipwreck, nor disorder. Here all thine Enjoyments are blest, though small, yet great by that Presence that is within them.

Even in this World the Righteous have the better of it, for they use the World without Rebuke, because they don't abuse it. They see and bless the Hand that feeds, and cloaths, and preserves them. And as by beholding Him in all his Gifts, they don't adore them, but him, so the Sweetness of his Blessings that gives them, is an Advantage, such have upon those that see him not. Besides, in their *Increase*, they are not lifted up, nor in their *Adversities* are they cast down. And why? Because they are moderated in the one, and com-

forted

forted
sence.

In
Earth
hath
that
such
may
tion;
the D
are S
Accom
fore n
in him
that c
clude
Lawfu

S. 1. C
Religi
most
ship.
S. 4.
ill ex
one.
S. 6.
S. 7.
S. 8.
can't b
our R
Cross,
Life m
parison
His le

ported in the other, by his Divine Presence.

In short, Heaven is the Throne, and the Earth but the Footstool of that Man, that hath Self under Foot. And those that know that Station, will not easily be moved; such learn to number *their Days*, that they may not be surprized with their Dissolution; and to *redeem their Time*, because *the Days are Evil*; Remembring, that they are *Stewards*, and must deliver up their Accompts to an impartial Judge. Therefore not to Self, but to him they live, and in him die, and are blessed with them that die in the Lord. And thus I conclude my Discourse of the Right Use of *Lawful Self*.

Eph. 5.
15, 16.

CHAP. V.

- §. 1. Of unlawful Self, *its twofold*, 1. In Religion, 2. In Morality. §. 2. Of those that are most Formal, Superstitious and Pompous in Worship. §. 3. God's Rebuke of Carnal Apprehensions. §. 4. Christ drew off his Disciples from the Jewish exterior Worship, and instituted a more Spiritual one. §. 5. Stephen is plain and full in this Matter. §. 6. Paul refers the Temple of God twice to Man. §. 7. Of the Cross of these worldly Worshippers. §. 8. Flesh and Blood makes their Cross, therefore can't be crucified by it. §. 9. They are Oaks without Restraint. §. 10. Of the Caviltness of their Cross, and their Respect to it. §. 11. A Recluse Life no true Gospel Abnegation. §. 12. A Comparison between Christ's Self-Denial and theirs: His leads to Purity in the World, theirs to voluntary

easy Imprisonment, that they might not be tempted of the World. The Mischief which that Example followed, would do to the World. It destroys useful Society, honest Labour. A Lazy Life the usual Refuge of Idleness, Poverty and Guilty Age. §. 13. Of Christ's Cross in this Case. The Impossibility that such an External Application can remove an Internal Cause. §. 14. An Exhortation to the Men of this Belief, not to deceive themselves.

§. I. **I** Am now come to *Unlawful Self*, which, more or less, is the immediate Concernment of much the greater Part of Mankind. This *Unlawful Self* is twofold. 1st. *That which relates to Religious Worship*: 2dly, *That which concerns Moral and Civil Conversation in the World*. And they are both of Infinite Consequence, to be considered by us. In which, I shall be as brief as I may, with Ease to my Conscience, and no Injury to the Matter.

§. II. That *Unlawful Self* in Religion, that ought to be mortified by the Cross of Christ, is *Man's Invention and Performance of Worship to God, as Divine, which is not so, either in it's Institution or Performance*. In this great Error, those People have the Van, of all, that attribute to themselves the Name of *Christians*, that are most *Exteriour, Pompous, and Superstitious* in their *Worship*: For they do not only miss exceedingly, by a *Spiritual Unpreparedness*, in the Way of their *Performing Worship to God Almighty*, who is an *Eternal Spirit*; but the *Worship* it self, is composed of what is utterly *Inconsistent*, with

with the
Doctri
For wh
this is
Inward
and Co
of God
ted to
of exc
Worship
the Bu
a Worsh
to plea
with su
Rich F
and Ma
Perfum
pleasing
that A
if the V
again;
deed, a
with a
picture
many
such a
Idea of
such an
wonder
ertain
pleasing
§. II
such a
the lik

1519
18-07
23-22

1519
18-07
23-22

with the very Form and Practice of Christ's Doctrine, and the Apostolical Example. For whereas that was *Plain* and *Spiritual*, this is *Gawdy* and *Worldly*: Christ's most *Inward* and *Mental*, their's most *Outward* and *Corporal*: That suited to the Nature of God, who is a *Spirit*, this accommodated to the most *carnal Part*. So that instead of excluding *Flesh* and *Blood*, behold a *Worship* calculated to gratifie them: As if the Business were not to present God, with a *Worship* to please him, but to make one to please themselves. A *Worship* dress'd with such *Stately Buildings*, and *Imagery*, *Rich Furnitures* and *Garments*, *rare Voices* and *Musick*, *Costly Lamps*, *Wax-Candles* and *Perfumes*; and all acted with that most pleasing *Variety*, to the *External Senses*, that Art can invent, or Cost procure: As if the World were to turn *Jew* or *Egyptian* again; or that God was an *old Man*, indeed, and Christ a *little Boy*, to be treated with a Kind of *Religious Mask*, for so they picture him in their *Temples*; and too many in their *Minds*. And the Truth is, such a *Worship*, may very well suit such an *Idea* of God: For when Men can think him such an one as themselves, it is not to be wondered, if they address to him, and entertain him in a *Way* that would be most pleasing from others to themselves.

§. III. But what said the Almighty to such a sensual People of old, much upon the like Occasion? *Thou thoughtest I was such*

Psal. *Such as one as thy self, but I will reprove thee, and set thy Sins in Order before thee.*
 50. 21.
 22, 23.

Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in Pieces, and there be none to deliver. But to him that ordereth his Concoction anight, will I shew the Salvation of God. This is the Worship acceptable to him,

Mic. *To do Justice, Love Mercy, and walk humbly with God.*
 6. 2. For he that searcheth the Heart and tries the Reins of Man, and sets his Sins in Order before him, who is the God of the Spirits of all Flesh, looks not to the External Fabrick, but Internal Frame of the Soul, and Inclination of the Heart. Nor is it to be soberly thought, that he, who is clothed with Divine Honour and Majesty, who covers himself with Light, as with a Garment, who stretches out the Heavens like a Curtain, who layeth the Beams of his Chambers in the Deep, who maketh the Clouds his Chariots, and who walks upon the Wings of the Wind, who maketh his Angels Spirits, and his Ministers a Flaming Fire, who laid the Foundation of the Earth, that it should not be moved for ever, can be adequately Worshipped by those Humane Inventions, the Refuge of an Apostate People, from the Primitive Power of Religion, and Spirituality of Christian Worship.

S. IV. Christ drew off his Disciples from the Glory and Worship of the outward Temple, and Instituted a more inward and Spiritual Worship, in which he instructed

John 4. *his Followers, Ye shall neither in this Moun-*
 21. 24. *tain,*

tain, in
 the San
 God is
 must w
 if he h
 ness of
 Time,
 Place,
 he wou
 ring A
 and th
 nor wh
 him, to
 you tha
 shipped
 be acqu
 him, a
 that B
 Service
 serve,
 that is
 rit tha
 of the
 to the
 Spirit
 it is
 will un
 Mount
 of Go
 commu
 not, ta
 Law,
 the Fa
 10
 107

tain, nor yet at Jerusalem (says Christ to the Samaritan Woman) worship the Father, God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in Spirit and in Truth. As if he had said: For the Sake of the Weakness of the People, God condescended in old Time, to limit himself to an outward Time, Place, Temple and Service, in and by which he would be worshipped: But this was during Mens Ignorance of his Omnipresence, and that they considered not what God is, nor where he is. But I am come to reveal him, to as many as receive me. And I tell you that God is a Spirit, and he will be worshipped in Spirit and in Truth. People must be acquainted with him as a Spirit, consider him, and worship him as such. 'Tis not that Bodily Worship, nor these Ceremonious Services, in Use among you now, that will serve, or give Acceptance with this God that is a Spirit: No, you must obey his Spirit that strives with you, to gather you out of the Evil of the World, that by bowing to the Instructions and Commands of His Spirit in your own Souls, you may know what it is to worship him as a Spirit; then you will understand, that 'tis not going to this Mountain, nor Jerusalem, but to do the Will of God, to keep his Commandments, and commune with thine own Heart, and sin not, take up thy Cross, meditate in his Holy Law, and follow the Example of him whom the Father hath sent.

S. V. Wherefore Stephen, that bold and constant Martyr of Jesus, thus told the Jews, when a Prisoner at their Bar for disputing about the End of their beloved Temple, and its Services, (but falsely accused of Blasphemy) Solomon (said Stephen)

Acts 7. *built God an House; howbeit, God dwelleth*
47. *— not in Temples made with Hands; as saith*
51. *the Prophet, Heaven is my Throne, and the*
Isa. 66. *Earth is my Foot-stool; what House will ye*
1, 2. *build me, saith the Lord? Or what is the*
Place of my Rest? Hath not my Hand made
all these Things? Behold a total Over-
throw to all Worldly Temples, and their
Ceremonious Appendencies! The Martyr
follows his Blow upon those Apostate
Jews, who were of those Times, the Pom-
pous, Ceremonious, Worldly Worshippers:
Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in Heart
and Ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost;
as did your Fathers, so do ye. As if he
had told them: No Matter for your out-
ward Temple, Rites, and shadowy Services,
your Pretensions to Succession in Nature
from Abraham, and by Religion from Mo-
ses; you are Resisters of the Spirit, Gain-
sayers of it's Instructions: You will not bow
to its Counsel, nor are your Hearts right
towards God: You are the Successors of
your Father's Iniquity; and though Verbal
Admirers, yet none of the Successors of the
Prophets in Faith and Life.

But the Prophet Isaiah carries it a little further than is cited by Stephen. For af-

ter

ter ha
 House
 immed
 this 2
 Poor,
 leth a
 Superf
 the Pla
 and Te
 Heaven
 cannot
 Prepar
 S. V
 Gentile
 Temple
 to the
 (says h
 Holy G
 of God
 Man's
 same F
 are the
 bath s
 the Pro
 in then
 shall be
 Temple
 ments
 natures
 the Gra
 Faith,
 Here i
 was wi
 Hills wo

ter having declar'd what is not God's House, The Place where His Honour dwells, Isa. 66. immediately follow these Words: But to². *this Man will I look, even to him that is Poor, and of a Contrite Spirit, and Trembleth at my Word.* Behold, O Carnal and Superstitious Man, the True Worshipper and the Place of God's Rest! This is the House and Temple of him whom the Heaven of Heavens cannot contain: An House Self cannot build, nor the Art nor Power of Man Prepare or Consecrate.

S. VI. Paul, that Great Apostle of the Gentiles, twice expressly refers the Word Temple to Man: Once in his First Epistle to the Church at Corinth; Know ye not 1 Cor. (says he) *that you are the Temples of the Holy Ghost, which is in you, which ye have of God?* &c. and not the Building of Man's Hand and Art. Again, he tells the same People (in his Second Epistle) *For ye are the Temple of the Living God, as God* 2 Cor. 6. 16. *saith said;* (and then cites God's Words by the Prophet) *I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my People.* This is the Evangelical Temple, the Christian Church, whose Ornaments are not the Embroideries and Furnitures of Worldly Art and Wealth, but the Graces of the Spirit; Meekness, Love, Prdy. Faith, Patience, Self-Denial and Charity, 8. 22, Here it is, *that the Eternal Wisdom, that was with God from Everlasting, before the Hills were brought forth, or the Mountains laid,* 23, 25, 31.

said, chuses to dwell, *rejoycing* (says Wis-
 dom) *in the Habitable Part of the Earth,*
 and my Delights were with the Sons of Men;
 not in Houses built of Wood and Stone.
 This Living House is more Glorious than
 Solomon's Dead House; and of which his
 was but a Figure, as he, the Builder, was
 of Christ, who builds us up in a Holy Tem-
 ple to God. It was promised of Old, That
 the Glory of the latter House should trans-
 cend the Glory of the former; which may
 be applied to this. Not one outward
 Temple or House to excel another in out-
 ward Lustre; For where is the Benefit of
 that? But the Divine Glory, the Beauty
 of Holiness in the Gospel-House or Church,
 made up of renewed Believers, should ex-
 ceed the outward Glory of Solomon's Tem-
 ple, which in Comparison of the latter
 Days was but Flesh to Spirit, fading Re-
 semblances to the Eternal Substance.
 But for all this, Christians have Meeting-
 Places, yet not in Jewish or Heathen State,
 but Plain; void of Pomp and Ceremony;
 Insisting the Simplicity of their Blessed Life
 and Doctrine. For God's Presence is not
 with the House, but with them that are
 in it, who are the Gospel Church; and not
 the House. O! that such as call them-
 selves Christians, knew but a Real Sanctity
 in themselves, by the Washing of God's
 Regenerating Grace, instead of that imagi-
 nary Sanctity ascribed to Places. They
 would then know what the Church is, and
 where,

Hag.
 2. 9.

where
 Place
 the P
 ter is
 of wo
 is wit
 that
 me, C
 Temple
 stries
 dles,
 with
 Temple
 no Pro
 of the
 Blessed
 Misera
 wretch
 fence o
 Glory
 S. V
 of ext
 would
 and to
 many.
 be of r
 the nea
 the fart
 very Cr
 lawful S
 ship Go
 err from
 that Ho
 Blessed

where, in these Evangelical Days, is the Place of God's Appearance. This made the Prophet David say, *The King's Daughter is all Glorious within, Her Cloathing is of wrought Gold.* What is the Glory that is within the True Church, and that Gold that makes up that Inward Glory? Tell me, O Superstitious Man! Is it thy *Statefy Temples, Altars, Tables, Carpets, Tapestries, Thy Vestments, Organs, Voices, Candles, Lamps, Censers, Plate and Jewels, with the like Furniture of thy Worldly Temples?* No such Matter; they bear no Proportion with the Divine Adornment of the King of Heaven's Daughter, the Blessed and Redeemed Church of Christ. Miserable Apostacy that it is! And a wretched Supplement in the Loss and Absence of the Apostolick Life, the Spiritual Glory of the Primitive Church.

S. VII. But yet some of these Admirers of external Pomp and Glory, in *Worship*, would be thought *Lovers of the CROSS*, and to that End have made to themselves many. But Alas! What Hopes can there be of reconciling that to Christianity, that the nearer it comes to its Resemblance, the farther off it is in Reality? For their very *Cross*, and *Self-Denial*, are most *Unlawful Self*: And whilst they fancy to *Worship* God thereby, they most dangerously err from the *True Cross of Christ*, and that Holy Abnegation that was of His Blessed Appointment. 'Tis true, they have

have got a *Cross*, but it seems to be in the Room of the True One; and so *manually*, that it will do as they will have it that wear it: For instead of *mortifying* their Wills by it, they made it, and use it *according* to them. So that the *Cross* is become their Ensign, that do nothing but what they *list*. Yet by that they would be thought his Disciples that never did his own Will, but the Will of his Heavenly Father.

§. VIII. This is such a *Cross* as Flesh and Blood can carry, for Flesh and Blood invented it; therefore not the *Cross* of CHRIST, that is to crucifie Flesh and Blood. Thousands of them have no more Virtue than a Chip: Poor empty Shadows, not so much as Images of the True One. Some carry them for *Charms* about them, but never repel one Evil with them. They Sin with them upon their Backs; and though they put them in their Bosoms, their *Beloved Lusts* lie there too without the least Disquiet. They are as dumb as *Kings* *Elijah's Mock-Gods*; no Life nor Power
18. 27. in them: And how should they, whose Matter is Earthly, and whose Figure and Workmanship are but the Invention and Labour of Worldly Artists? Is it possible that such *Crosses* should mend their *Makers*? Surely not.

§. X. These are Yokes without Restraint, and *Crosses* that never contradict. A whole Cart-Load of them would leave
a Man

a M
Men
with
fear,
very
Ador
to th
since
it is t
S.
Cross
in wh
the S
ple's
Earth
their
And li
Finery
zers an
other
appeal
and Su
this of
takes a
§. X
ed Rig
commen
Nature
not Unl
natural,
The Ch
within, v
Sin. An
Follower

a Man as unmortified as they find him. Men may sooner knock their Brains out with them, than their Sins. And that, I fear, too many of them know in their very Consciences that use them, indeed, *Adore* them, and (which can only happen to the *False Cross*) are proud of them too, since the True One leaves no Pride, where it is truly born.

§. X. For as their *Religion*, so their *Cross* is very *Gawdy and Triumphant*: But in what? In *Precious Metals and Gems*, the Spoil of Superstition upon the People's Pockets. These *Crosses* are made of Earthly Treasure, instead of Learning their Hearts that wear them to deny it: And like Men, they are respected by their *Finery*. A *Rich Cross* shall have many Gazers and Admirers; the Mean, in this, as other Things, are more neglected. I could appeal to themselves of this great Vanity and Superstition. O! How very short is this of the *Blessed Cross of JESUS*, that *takes away the Sins of the World*!

§. XI. Nor is a *Recluse Life*, (the boasted Righteousness of some) much more commendable, or one Whit nearer to the Nature of the *True Cross*: For if it be not Unlawful as other Things are, 'tis *Unnatural*, which *True Religion* teaches not. The Christian Convert and Monastery are within, where the Soul is encloistered from Sin. And this Religious House the True Followers of Christ carry about with them,

who exempt not themselves from the Conversation of the World, though they keep themselves from the Evil of the World in their Conversation. That is a *lazy, rusty, unprofitable Self-Denial*, burdensome to others to feed their Idleness: *Religious Bedlams*, where People are kept up lest they should do Mischief abroad: *Patience per Force*: Self-Denial against their Will, rather ignorant than Virtuous; and out of the Way of Temptation, than constant in it. No thanks if they commit not, what they are not tempted to commit. *What the Eye views not, the Heart craves not, as well as rues not.*

§. XI. The Cross of Christ is of another Nature: It truly overcomes the World, and leads a *Life of Purity in the Face of its Allurements*: They that bear it, are not *this* chained up, for fear they should bite; nor *lockt up*, lest they should be stole away: No, they receive Power from Christ their Captain, to resist the Evil, and do that which is Good in the *Sight of God*; to despise the World, and love its Reproach above its Praise: And not only not to offend others, but love those that offend them, tho' not for offending them. *What a World should we have, if every Body for Fear of Transgressing, should Mew himself up within Four Walls?* No such Matter; the Perfection of Christian Life extends to every honest Labour or Traffick used among Men. This Severity is not the

the
Volu
of th
out
'tis p
and
som
Joyn
Socie
be de
baniss
and a
tue.
of th
better
to me
Bushel
sick.
and th
up th
theref
this P
leaves
stians
the Ve
out at
those t
driven
Rock or
of Life
commo
tions;
Punishm
of Pove

Voluntary, Fleeshly Humility; meer *Trammels* of their own making and putting on, without Prescription or Reason. In all which, 'tis plain, they are their own *Law-givers*, and set their own *Rule, Mould and Ransom*: A constrained *Harshness*, out of Joynt to the Rest of the Creation: For *Society* is one great End of it, and not to be destroyed for *Fear of Evil*; but *Sin* banish'd that spoils it, by *Steady Reproof*, and a Conspicuous Example of *Tried Virtue*. True Godliness don't turn Men out of the World, but enables them to live better in it, and excites their Endeavours to mend it: *Not hide their Candle under a Bushel, but set it upon a Table in a Candlestick*. Besides, 'tis a Selfish Invention; and that can never be the Way of taking up the *Cross*, which the *True Cross* is therefore taken up to subject. But again, this Humour runs away by it self, and leaves the World behind to be lost; Christians should keep the Helm, and guide the Vessel to its Port; not meanly steal out at the Stern of the World, and leave those that are in it without a Pilot, to be driven by the *Fury of Evil Times*, upon the *Rock or Sand of Ruin*. In fine, this Sort of Life, if taken up by *Young People*, is commonly to cover Idleness, or to pay Portions; to save the Lazy from the Pain of Punishment, or Quality from the Disgrace of Poverty: One won't work, and the o-

ther scorns it. If Aged, a long Life of Guilt sometimes flies to Superstition for a Refuge; and after having had its own Will in other Things, would finish it in a *Willful Religion to make God amends.*

§. XIII. But taking up the Cross of JESUS is a more interior Exercise: It is the Circumspection and Discipline of the Soul, in Conformity to the Divine Mind therein revealed. Does not the Body follow the Soul, and not the Soul the Body? Do not such consider, that no outward Cell can shut up the Soul from Lust, the Mind from an Infinity of unrighteous Imaginations? *The Thoughts of Man's Heart are Evil, and that continually.* Evil comes from within, and not from without: How then can an *External Application* remove an *Internal Cause*; or a *Restraint* upon the Body, work a *Confinement* of the Mind? Less much than without Doors: For where there is least of Action, there is most Time to think; and if those Thoughts are not guided by an higher Principle, *Convents* are more mischievous to the World than *Exchanges*. And yet a Retirement is both an excellent and needful Thing: Crowds and Throngs were not much frequented by the *Ancient Holy Pilgrims.*

§. XIV. But then examine, O Man, *thy Bottom*, what it is, and who placed thee there; lest in the End it should appear, thou hast put an *Eternal Cheat* upon

thy o
lous
havin
Fath
selves
gion,
all for
own I
Steady
Thing
poor
prove
Bodily
the In
is aw
Power
of his
in his
Sense
deed i
I woul
tireme
but ad
an Exa
freque
They
and I
uses it
the W
not co
Mind
not a P
it an F
Monast

thy own Soul. I must confess I am jealous of the Salvation of my own Kind, having found Mercy with my Heavenly Father: I would have none *Deceive themselves to Perdition*, especially about Religion, where People are most apt to take all for granted, and lose infinitely by their own Flatteries and Neglect. The *Inward Steady Righteousness of Jesus is another Thing*, than all the contrived Devotion of poor Superstitious Man: And to stand approved in the Eye of God, excels that Bodily Exercise in Religion, resulting from the *Invention of Men*. And the Soul that is awakened and preserved by His Holy Power and Spirit, lives to him in the Way of his own Institution, and worships him in his own Spirit, that is, in the *Holy Sense, Life, and Leadings of it*; which indeed is the *Evangelical Worship*. Not that I would be thought to slight a True Retirement: For I do not only acknowledge, but admire *Solitude*. Christ himself was an Example of it: He lov'd and chose to frequent *Mountains, Gardens, Sea-sides*. They are requisite to the Growth of Piety; and I reverence the Virtue that seeks and uses it; wishing there were more of it in the World: But then it should be free, not constrained. What Benefit to the Mind, to have it for a Punishment, and not a Pleasure? Nay, I have long thought it an Error among all Sorts, that use not *Monastick Lives*, that they have no Re-

create for the Afflicted, the Tempted, the Solitary, and the Devout; where they might undisturbedly wait upon God, pass through their Religious Exercises; and, being thereby strengthened, may, with more Power over their own Spirits, enter into the Business of the World again; tho' the less the better to be sure. For Divine Pleasures are found in a Free Solitude.

CHAP. VI.

§. 1. But Men of more Refined Belief and Practice, are yet concerned in this Unlawful Self about Religion. §. 2. 'Tis the Rise of the Performance of Worship God regards. §. 3. True Worship is only from a Heart prepared by God's Spirit. §. 4. The Soul of Man Dead, without the Divine Breath of Life, and so not capable of Worshipping the Living God. §. 5. We are not to study what to Pray for. How Christians should Pray. The Aid they have from God. §. 6. The Way of obtaining this Preparation: 'Tis by Waiting, as David and others did of old, in Holy Silence, that their Wants and Supplies are best seen. §. 7. The Whole and the Full think they need not this Waiting, and so use it not: But the Poor in Spirit are of another Mind; wherefore the Lord hears and fills them with his good Things. §. 8. If there were not this Preparation, the Jewish Times would have been more Holy and Spiritual than the Gospel; for even then it was required, much more now. §. 9. As Sin, so Formality cannot worship God: Thus David, Isaiah, &c. §. 10. God's own Forms and Institutions hateful to Him, unless His own Spirit use them; much more those of Man's contriving. §. 11. God's Children ever met God in His Way, not their own; and in His Way they always found Help and Comfort.

In

In Jer
ness w
ruly u
joymer
His D
This L
with an
Figure
§. 13.
tifica
tion of
for:
right,
Power
tunate
and R
His T
prevai
His D
of Fa
§. 16.
cessary
Who th
Noble
Just.

§. I. H
ed Pra
adore,
of Sil
Jewish
practis
were c
of the
to such
bow to
esteem
ral Par

In Jeremiah's Time it was the same; His Goodness was manifested to His Children that waited truly upon him: 'Twas an inward Sense and Enjoyment of Him they thirsted after. Christ charged His Disciples also to wait for the Spirit. §. 12. This Doctrine of Waiting further opened, and ended with an Allusion to the Pool of Bethesda; a Lively Figure of inward Waiting, and its Blessed Effects. §. 13. Four Things necessary to Worship; the Sanctification of the Worshipper, and the Consecration of the Offering, and the Thing to be prayed for: And lastly, Faith to pray in: And all must be right, that is, of God's Giving. §. 14. The Great Power of Faith in Prayer; witness the Importunate Widow. The Wicked and Formal Ask, and Receive not; the Reason why. But Jacob and His True Off-Spring, the Followers of his Faith, prevail. §. 15. This shows, why Christ upbraided His Disciples with their Little Faith. The Necessity of Faith. Christ works no Good on Men without it. §. 16. This Faith is not only possible now, but necessary. §. 17. What it is, further unfolded. §. 18. Who the Heirs of this Faith are; and what were the Noble Works of it in the former Ages of the Just.

§. I. **B**UT there be others, of a more Refined Speculation, and Reformed Practice, who dare not use, and less adore, a Piece of Wood or Stone, an Image of Silver or Gold; nor yet allow of that Jewish, or rather Pagan Pomp in Worship, practised by others, as if Christ's Worship were of this World, tho' his Kingdom be of the other; but are Doctrinally Averse to such Superstition, and yet refrain not to bow to their own Religious Duties, and esteem their Formal Performance of several Parts of Worship, that go against the Grain

No Cross, No Crown.

Grain of their Fleshly Ease, and a Preciseness therein, no *Small Cross* unto them; and that if they abstain from gross and scandalous Sins, or if the Act be not committed, though the Thoughts of it are embrac'd, and that it has a full Career in the Mind, they hold themselves safe enough, within the *Pale of Discipleship*, and *Wall of Christianity*. But this also is too mean a Character of the Discipline of *Christ's Cross*: And those that flatter themselves with such a Sort of *Taking it up*, will in the End be deceived with a *Sandy Foundation*, and a *Midnight Cry*.

Mat. 12. 36. For said Christ, *But I say unto you, that every idle Word that Men shall speak, they shall give an Account thereof in the Day of Judgment.*

§. II. For First, 'tis not *Performing Duties* of Religion, but the *Rise of the Performance*, that God looks at. Men may, and some do, *cross* their own *Wills*, in their own *Wills*; voluntary Omission, or

Mat. 1. 12. Commission: *Who has required this at your Hands?* Said the Lord of old to the *Jews*, when they seemed *Industrious* to have served him; but it was in a *Way* of their own contriving or inventing, and in their own *Time* and *Will*; not with the *Soul* truly touch'd and prepar'd by the *Divine Power of God*; but *Bodily Worship* only, that the *Apostle* tells us, *Profit little*. Not keeping to the *Manner of taking up the Cross in Worship*, as well as other

other
the tr
the W
their
Nay,
thoug
other
forman
logy.

§. I
from
This
of the
dren
their
in the
deem
or Do
Prepa
cepta
True
rit an
and A
of the
migh
or T
whom
confid
And
lick V
fible,
furthe
the l
for th

other Things, has been a great Cause of the troublesome Superstition that is yet in the World. For Men have no more brought their Worship to the Test, than their Sins: Nay, less; for they have ignorantly thought the one a Sort of Excuse for the other; and not that their *Religious Performances* should need a Cross, or an Apology.

§. III. But *True Worship* can only come from an *Heart* prepared by the Lord. This Preparation is by the Sanctification of the Spirit; by which, if God's Children are led in the general Course of their Lives, (as *Paul* teaches) much more in their Worship to their Creator and Redeemer. And whatever Prayer be made, or Doctrine be uttered, and not from the Preparation of the *Holy Spirit*, it is not acceptable with God: Nor can it be the *True Evangelical Worship*, which is in Spirit and Truth; that is, by the Preparation and Aid of the Spirit. For what's an Heap of the most *Pathetical Words* to God Almighty; or the Dedication of any Place or Time to Him? He is a Spirit, to whom Words, Places and Times (strictly considered) are improper or inadequate. And tho' they be the Instruments of publick Worship, they are but Bodily and Visible, and cannot carry our Requests any further, much less recommend them to the *Invisible God*; by no Means: They are for the Sake of the Congregation: 'Tis

the Language of the Soul God hears; nor can that Speak, but by the Spirit; or Groan aright to Almighty God, without the Assistance of it.

S. IV. The Soul of Man, however Lively in other Things, is Dead to God, till He breath the Spirit of Life into it: It cannot Live to Him, much less Worship him, without it. Thus God, by Ezekiel tells us, when in a Vision of the Restoration of Mankind, in the Person of Israel, (an usual Way of Speaking among the Prophets, and as often mistaken) I will open your Graves (saith the Lord) and put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live. So, tho' Christ taught His Disciples to Pray, they were, in some Sort, Disciples before he taught them; not Worldly Men, whose Prayers are an Abomination to God. And His Teaching them, is not an Argument that every Body must say that Prayer, whether he can say it with the same Heart, and under the same Qualifications, as His Poor Disciples and Followers did, or not, as is now too Superstitiously and Presumptuously practised. But rather, that as they then, so we now, are not to Pray our own Prayers, but His; that is, such as He enables us to make, as He enabled them then.

Mat. S. V. For if we are not to take Thought
10. 19. what we shall say when we come before
20. Worldly Princes, because it shall then be given us; and that it is not we that speak,
but

but the
speake
lity be
our se
proach
King
be it
Christ
him, a
help u
be so
of the
God o
the La
ought
Ear is
Spirit
offer t
S. V
this P
I. A
watchf
(says t
fire of
Heart,
And,
the He
it is
Thoug
(which
Cross)
fused I
and pre
Retiren

but the Spirit of our Heavenly Father that speaketh in us: much less can our Ability be needed, or ought we to study to our selves *Forms of Speech* in our Approaches to the Great Prince of Princes, Mat. King of Kings, and Lord of Lords. For 6. be it his Greatness, we ought not by Christ's Command: Be it our Relation to him, as *Children*, we need not: He will help us, he is our *Father*; that is, if he be so indeed. Thus not only the Mouth of the Body, but of the Soul is shut, till God opens it; and then he loves to hear the Language of it. In which the Body ought never to go before the Soul: His Ear is open to such Requests, and his Spirit strongly intercedes for those that offer them.

§. VI. But it may be ask'd, *How shall this Preparation be obtain'd?*

I Answer: By waiting patiently, yet watchfully and intently upon God: Lord Psal. (says the Psalmist) *thou hast heard the Desire of the Humble; thou wilt prepare their Heart, thou wilt cause thine Ear to hear.* And, (says Wisdom) *The Preparation of the Heart in Man is from the Lord.* Here it is thou must not think thy own Thoughts, nor speak thy own Words, (which indeed is the Silence of the Holy Cross) but be sequestred from all the confused Imaginations, that are apt to throng and press upon the Mind in those Holy Retirements. It is not for thee to think

No Cross, No Crown.

to overcome the Almighty by the most composed Matter, cast into the aptest Phrase: No, no; *One Groan, one Sigh,* from a Wounded Soul, an Heart touch'd with *True Remorse, a Sincere and Godly Sorrow,* which is the Work of God's Spirit, excels and prevails with God. Wherefore stand still in thy Mind, wait to feel something that is Divine, to prepare and dispose thee to Worship God truly and acceptably. And thus taking up the *Cross,* and shutting the Doors and Windows of the Soul against every Thing that would interrupt this Attendance upon God, how Pleasant soever the Object be in it self, how Lawful or needful at another Season, the Power of the Almighty will break in, *His Spirit* will work and prepare the Heart, that it may offer up an *Acceptable Sacrifice.* 'Tis he that discovers and presses Wants upon the Soul; and when it cries, it is he alone that supplies them. Petitions, not springing from such a Sense and Preparation, are *Formal and Fictitious:* They are not True; for Men pray in their own Blind Desires, and not in the Will of God; and his Ear is stop'd to them: But for the very *Sighing of the Poor, and Crying of the Needy,* God has said, *He will arise;* that is, *the Poor in Spirit, the Needy Soul,* those that want his Assistance, who are ready to be overwhelmed, that feel a Need, and cry aloud for a Deliverer, and that have none on Earth to help,

None

Psal.
12. 5.

None i
in Com
David
Poor, a
redeem
and Pr
This po
heard
Troub
round
vers
and T
will B
Small
S.
not H
fitian
the R
not f
have
who
them
nance
to do
at be
They
fire n
the W
stant
said,
They
have
it in
They

None in Heaven but him, nor in the Earth
in Comparison of him: He will deliver (said Psal.
David) the Needy, when he cries, and the ^{72, 12.}
Poor, and him that has no Helper. He shall ^{14.}
redeem their Soul from Deceit and Violence,
and Precious shall their Blood be in his Sight.
This poor Man (says he) cried, and the Lord Psal.
heard him, and saved him out of all his ^{34, 6.}
Troubles. The Angel of the Lord encampeth ^{7, 8.}
round about them that fear him, and deli-
vers them: And then invites all to Come
and Taste how Good the Lord is. Yea, He Psal.
will Bless them that Fear the Lord, both ^{115.}
Small and Great. ^{13.}

§. VII. But what's that to them that are ^{Mat.}
not Hungry? The Whole need not the Phy- ^{9. 12.}
sitian: The Full have no Need to Sigh, nor
the Rich to cry for Help. Those that are
not sensible of their inward Wants, that
have not Fears and Terrors upon them,
who feel no Need of God's Power to help
them, nor of the Light of his Counte-
nance to comfort them; What have such
to do with Prayer? Their Devotion is but
at best, a serious Mockery of the Almighty.
They know not, they want not, they de-
fire not what they Pray for. They Pray,
the Will of God may be done, and do con-
stantly their own: For, tho' it be soon
said, 'tis a most terrible Thing to them.
They ask for Grace, and abuse that they
have: They Pray for the Spirit, but resist
it in themselves, and scorn at it in others:
They request the Mercies and Goodness
of

of God, and feel no real Want of them. And in this inward Insensibility, they are as unable to Praise God for what they have, as to Pray for what they have not.

Pf. 22. *They shall Praise the Lord* (says David)

26. *that seek him : For he satisfieth the long-*

Pfal. *ing Soul, and filleth the hungry with good*

107. 9. *Things.* This also he reserves for the Poor

and Needy, and those that Fear God. Let

Pf. 74. *the (Spiritually) Poor and the Needy praise*

21. *thy Name : Ye that fear the Lord, praise*

Pf. 22. *him ; and ye the Seed of Jacob, glorifie*

23. *him.* Jacob was a plain Man, of an up-

right Heart ; and they that are so, are

his Seed. And tho' (with him) they may

be as poor as Worms in their own Eyes,

yet they receive Power to *Wrestle* with God,

and prevail as he did.

§. VIII. But without the Preparation and Consecration of this Power, no Man is fit to come before God ; else it were Matter of less Holiness and Reverence to worship God under the Gospel, than it was in the Times of the Law, when all Sacrifices were sprinkled, before offered ; the People Consecrated, that offered them, before they presented themselves before the Lord. If the touching of a dead or unclean Beast then, made People unfit for Temple or Sacrifice, yea, Society with the Clean, till first sprinkled and sanctified, how can we think so meanly of the Worship that is instituted by Christ in Gospel-times, as that it should admit of un-

Num. 8. and
ch. 19.
2 Chr. 29.
v. 36.
& ch. 30.
16.
17.

prepared

prepar
allow
Words
which
coming
sprink
accept
a down
The U
that w
which
course
his Fo
CHR I
those
and liv
and Sel
§. IX
worship
were of
the Pro
Streigh
before
the Hig
with B
a Year o
Thousan
of River
born for
Body for
ed thee
dost the
justly, to
with thy

prepared and unsanctified Offerings? Or, allow that those who either in Thoughts, Words, or Deeds, do daily touch that which is morally unclean, can (without coming to the Blood of JESUS, that sprinkles the Conscience from Dead Works) acceptably worship the Pure God: 'Tis a down-right Contradiction to good Sense: The Unclean cannot acceptably worship that which is Holy; the Impure that which is Perfect. There is an Holy Inter-course and Communion betwixt Christ and his Followers; but none at all betwixt CHRIST and Belial; between him and ² Cor. those that disobey his Commandments, ^{6. 15,} and live not the Life of His Blessed Cross ^{16.} and Self-Denial.

§. IX. But as Sin, so Formality cannot worship God; no, though the Manner were of his own Ordination. Which made the Prophet, personating one in a great Streight, cry out, *Wherewith shall I come Mic. 6, before the Lord, and bow my self before the High God? Shall I come before him with Burnt-Offerings? With Calves of a Year old? Will the Lord be pleased with Thousands of Rams, or with Ten Thousands of Rivers of Oil? Shall I give my First-born for my Transgression, the Fruit of my Body for the Sin of my Soul? He hath shewed thee, O Man, what is Good. And what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, to love Mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? The Royal Prophet, Sen-*
fible

Ps. 51. fible of this, calls thus also upon God;
 15, 16, O Lord, open thou my Lips, and my Mouth
 17. shall shew forth thy Praise. He did not
 dare open his own Lips, he knew that
 could not praise God; And why? For
 thou desirest not Sacrifice, else would I give
 it: (If my Formal Offerings would serve,
 thou shouldst not want them) Thou de-
 lightest not in Burnt-Offerings. The Sacri-
 fices of God are a Broken Spirit, a broken
 and a Contrite Heart, O God, thou wilt not
 despise: And why? Because this is God's
 Work, the Effect of his Power; and His
 own Works praise him. To the same Pur-
 pose doth God himself speak by the Mouth
 of *Isaiah*, in Opposition to the Formalities
 and Lip-Worship of the degenerate Jews:

Ps. 66. Thus saith the Lord, The Heaven is my
 1, 2, 3. Throne, and the Earth is my Foot-Stool,
 where is the House that ye build to me?
 And where is the Place of my Rest? For all
 these Things hath my Hand made. But to
 this Man will I look, even him that is Poor,
 and of a Contrite Spirit, and Trembleth at
 my Word. O behold the True Worshipper!
 One of God's preparing, circumcised in
 Heart and Ear, that resists not the Holy
 Spirit, as those lofty professing Jews did.
 Was this so then, even in the Time of the
 Law, which was the Dispensation of Ex-
 ternal and Shadowy Performances, and can
 we now expect Acceptance without the
 Preparation of the Spirit of the Lord in
 these Gospel Times, which are the proper
 Times

Times
 no Me
 else ar
 Worsh
 renders
 do bur
 Hear v
 is the
 at this
 if he
 Lamb,
 that off
 Swines
 as if h
 chosen
 lightest
 say, we
 for tha
 offende
 These v
 God ap
 them i
 that ri
 quired
 that wi
 by the
 Bring
 Incense
 me: Y
 bles I
 even th
 spread
 Eyes fr
 ers, I

Times for the Effusion of the Spirit? By no Means: God is what he was; and none else are his *True Worshipers*, but such as Worship him in his own Spirit: These he renders as the Apple of his Eye: The rest do but mock him, and he despises them. Hear what follows to that People, for it is the State and Portion of *Christendom* at this Day: *He that killeth an Ox, is as if he slew a Man; He that sacrificeth a Lamb, as if he Cut off a Dog's Neck; He that offereith an Oblation, as if he offered Swines Blood; He that burneth Incense, as if he blessed an Idol. Yea, they have chosen their own Ways, and their Soul delighteth in their Abominations.* Let none say, we offer not these Kinds of Oblations, for that is not the Matter; God was not offended with the Offerings, but Offerers. These were the Legal Forms of Sacrifice by God appointed; but they not presenting them in that Frame of Spirit, and under that right Disposition of Soul that was required, God declares his *Abhorrence*, and that with great Aggravation, and elsewhere by the same Prophet, forbids them, to *Bring any more vain Oblations before him: Isa. 1. Incense (saith God) is an Abomination to me: Your Sabbaths and calling of Assemblies I cannot away with; it is Iniquity, even the Solemn Meeting. And when you spread forth your Hands, I will hide mine Eyes from you; when you make many Prayers, I will not hear you. A most terrible Renun-*

Renunciation of their Worship; and why? Because their Hearts were polluted; they loved not the Lord with their whole Hearts, but broke his Law, and Rebelled against his Spirit, and did not that which was Right in his Sight. The Cause is plain, by the Amendment he requires: *Wash you, (says the Lord) make you clean, put away the Evil of your Doings from before mine Eyes: Cease to do Evil, learn to do Well: Seek Judgment, Relieve the Oppressed, Judge the Fatherless, plead for the Widow.* Upon these Terms (and nothing short) he bids them come to him, and tells them, *That though their Sins be as Scarlet, they shall be White as Snow; and though they be as Crimson, they shall be White as Wool.*

So True is that Notable Passage of the
 Pf. 66. Psalmist: *Come and hear, all ye that fear*
 16. 20. *God, and I will declare what he hath done*
for my Soul: I cryed to him with my Mouth,
and he was extolled with my Tongue. If I
regard Iniquity in my Heart, the Lord will
not hear me. But verily God hath heard
me, he hath attended to the Voice of my
Prayer. Blessed be God which hath not
turned away my Prayer, nor His Mercy
from me.

§. X. Much of this Kind might be cited, to shew the Displeasure of God against, even his own Forms of Worship, when performed without his own Spirit, and that necessary Preparation of the Heart

Heart
 or give
 of Sac
 empha
 Exam
 anon c
 and th
 which
 and ob
 him, r
 Lead m
 art the
 wait ab
 God fo
 the Sn
 shews
 tendan
 but an

And
 ment f
 vited h
 it. Fo
 the Lo
 heard
 Miry C
 That is
 consol
 his He
 Tempt
 dy to c
 rity an
 Lord
 fixt hi
 every S

Heart in Man, that nothing else can work or give : Which above all other Pen-men of Sacred Writ, is most frequently and emphatically recommended to us by the Example of the *Psalmist*, who, ever and anon calling to Mind his own great Slips, and the Cause of them, and the Way by which he came to be accepted of God, and obtain Strength and Comfort from him, reminds himself to wait upon God. *Lead me in thy Truth and teach me, for thou art the God of my Salvation, on thee do I wait all the Day long.* His Soul look'd to God for Salvation, to be delivered from the Snares and Evils of the World. This shews an Inward Exercise, a Spiritual Attendance, that stood not in External Forms, but an inward Divine Aid. Psalm. 25. 5.

And truly, *David* had great Encouragement so to do, the Goodness of God invited him to it, and strengthened him in it. For says he, *I waited patiently upon the Lord, and he inclined unto me, and heard my Cry. He brought me out of the Miry Clay, and set my Feet upon a Rock.* That is, the Lord appeared inwardly to console *David's* Soul, that waited for his Help, and to deliver it from the Temptations and Afflictions that were ready to overwhelm it, and gave him Security and Peace. Therefore he says, *The Lord hath Establish'd my Going ;* that is, fixt his Mind in Righteousness. Before, every Step he took bemired him, and he was

was scarcely able to go without Falling Temptations on all Hands ; but he waited patiently upon God ; his Mind retired watchful and intent to his Law and Spirit ; and he felt the Lord to incline to him. His needy and sensible Cry entred Heaven, and prevail'd ; then came Rescue and Deliverance to David (in God's Time, not David's) Strength to go through his Exercises, and surmount all his Troubles. For which he tells us, *A New Song was put into his Mouth, even Praise*, says he, *to our God*. But it was of God's making and putting, and not his own.

Another Time, we have him crying thus : *As the Hart panteth after the Water-Brooks, so panteth my Soul after thee, O God. My Soul thirsteth for God, for the Living God ; when shall I come and appear before him ?* This goes beyond Formality, and can be tied to no Lesson. But we may by this see, that True Worship is an inward Work ; that the Soul must be touch'd and raised in its Heavenly Desires, by the Heavenly Spirit, and that the True Worship is in God's Presence. *When shall I come and appear ?* Not in the Temple, nor with outward Sacrifices, but before God, in his Presence. So that the Souls of True Worshippers see God, make their Appearance before him ; and this they wait, they pant, they thirst for. O how is the better Part of *Christendom* degenerated from *David's Example* ! No Wonder therefore

there
Truly
he gi
O my
Expec
None
my Wa
from
the Bo
are of
nor pl
Streng
before
For be
tainly a
he repe
— My
for the
for the
with th
says in
wait for
with so
or limit
till he fi
of His P
of Love
this his
than ord
it as the
the true
rael, and
Day. Be
ants loo

No Cross, No Crown.

25

therefore that this Good Man tells us, Truly my Soul waiteth upon God; and that he gives it in Charge to his Soul so to do; O my Soul, wait thou upon God; for my Expectation is from him. As if he had said, None else can prepare my Heart, or supply my Wants, so that my Expectation is not from my own voluntary Performances, or the Bodily Worship I can give him; they are of no Value: They can neither help me, nor please him. But I wait upon him for Strength and Power to present my self so before him, as may be most pleasing to him: For he that prepares the Sacrifice, will certainly accept it. Wherefore in two Verses he repeats it thrice, I wait for the Lord — My Soul doth wait — My Soul waiteth Ps. 130. for the Lord, more than they that watch 5. 6. for the Morning. Yea, so intently, and with that Unweariedness of Soul, that he says in one Place, Mine Eyes fail, while I Psal. wait for my God. He was not contented 69. 3. with so many Prayers, such a set Worship, or limited Repetition; no: He leaves not till he finds the Lord, that is, the Comforts of His Presence; which bring the Answer of Love and Peace to his Soul. Nor was this his Practice only, as a Man more than ordinarily Inspired; for he speaks of it as the Way of Worship, then amongst the true People of God, the Spiritual Israel, and Circumcision in Heart, of that Day. Behold (says he) as the Eyes of Ser- Psal. 123. 2. vants look to the Hand of their Masters, and

Psal. *and as the Eye of a Maiden unto the Hand*
33. 20. *of her Mistress, so our Eyes wait upon the*
Lord our God, until he have Mercy upon

Psal. *us. In another Place, Our Soul waiteth*
52. 9. *for the Lord, he is our Help and our Shield.*

I will wait upon thy Name, for it is Good
before thy Saints. It was in Request with
the truly Godly of that Day, and the Way
they came to enjoy God, and worship him
acceptably. And from his own Experience
of the Benefit of waiting upon God, and
the Saints Practice of those Times, he re-

Psal. *commends it to others: Wait upon the*
27. 14. *Lord, be of good Courage, and he shall*
strengthen thy Heart: Wait, I say, upon
the Lord. That is, Wait in Faith and Pa-
tience, and he will come to save thee.

Psal. *Again, Rest in the Lord, and wait patient-*
27. 7. *ly upon him: That is, Cast thy self upon*

him; be contented, and wait for him to
help thee in thy Wants: Thou canst not
think how near he is to help those that
wait upon him: O try, and have Faith!

Psal. *Yet again, he bids us, Wait upon the Lord,*
37. 34. *and keep his Way. Behold the Reason to*

few Profit! They are out of his Way; and
such can never wait rightly upon him.
Great Reason had David for what he said,
that had with so much Comfort and Ad-
vantage met the Lord in his Blessed Way.

S. XI. The Prophet Isaiah tells us, *That*
Isa. 26. *though the Chastisements of the Lord were*
8. *sore upon the People for their Backslidings,*
yet in the Way of his Judgments (in the
Way

Way

they wa

Soul (t

Name,

were c

for the

of him

But wh

that in

knew h

Brutish

we hav

us. O

Confide

which p

is fruitl

displea

Gift of

purifie

believe

they go

will be

The Pro

wait upo

wait up

Strengt

weary:

hear him

ning of

nor per

Eye see

hath pre

Behold

Righteo

Way of his Rebukes and Displeasure) they waited for him, and the Desire of their Soul (that is the great Point) was to his Name, and the Remembrance of him. They were contented to be chid and chastised, for they had sinned; and the Knowledge of him so, was very desirable to them. But what! Did he not come at last, and that in Mercy too? Yes, he did, and they knew him when he came, (a Doctrine the Brutish World knows not) *This is our God*, Chap. we have waited for him, and he will save us. 25. 9. O Blessed Enjoyment! O precious Confidence. Here was a *Waiting in Faith*, which prevailed. All *Worship*, not in *Faith*, is fruitless to the Worshipper, as well as displeasing to God: And this Faith is the Gift of God, and the Nature of it is to purifie the Heart, and give such as truly believe *Victory over the World*. Well! But they go on: *We have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoyce in his Salvation*. 18. The Prophet adds, *Blessed are all they that wait upon God*: And why? *For they that wait upon the Lord, shall renew their Strength; they shall never faint, never be weary*: The Encouragement is great. O hear him once more! *For since the Beginning of the World, Men have not heard, nor perceived by the Ear, neither hath the Eye seen, O God! besides Thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him*. Behold the inward Life and Joy of the Righteous, the True Worshipers! Those
E whose

whose Spirits bowed to the Appearance of God's Spirit in them, leaving and forsaking all it appeared against, and embracing whatever it led them to. In *Jeremiah's* Time, the True Worshipers also waited upon God: And he assures us, *That the Lord is Good to them that wait for him, to the Soul that seeketh him.* Hence it is, that the Prophet *Hosea* exhorts the Church then, to turn and wait upon God. *Therefore turn thou to thy God; keep Mercy and Judgment, and wait on thy God continually.* And *Micah* is very zealous and resolute in this good Exercise: *I will look unto the Lord, I will wait for the God of my Salvation: My God will hear me.* Thus did the Children of the Spirit, that thirsted after an inward Sense of him. The Wicked cannot say so; nor they that Pray, unless they Wait. 'Tis charg'd upon *Israel* in the Wilderness, as the Cause of their Disobedience and Ingratitude to God, that they *Waited not for his Counsels.* We may be sure it is our Duty, and expected from us; for God requires it in *Zephaniah*: *Therefore wait upon me, saith the Lord, until the Day that I arise, &c.* O that all who profess the Name of God, would wait so, and not offer to arise to worship without him! And they would feel his Stirrings and Arisings in them, to help, and prepare, and sanctifie them. Christ expressly charg'd his Disciples, *They should not stir from Jerusalem, but wait*

till

till the
Father
order
ing of
the W
ordina
Work,
Kind.
ing an
quisite
at least
to God
S. X
ture-Do
sage in
There is
a Pool, w
Bethesda
a great
Blind, H
Moving
down at
troubled
after the
was made
had — A
what is in
upon the
was then
is now a
the Church
ful. The
some sort
which is n

till they had received the Promise of the Father, the Baptism of the Holy Ghost, in order to their Preparation for the Preaching of the Glorious Gospel of Christ to the World. And tho' that were an extraordinary Effusion for an extraordinary Work, yet the Degree does not change the Kind. On the contrary, if so much Waiting and Preparation by the Spirit was requisite to fit them to preach to Man; some, at least, may be needful to fit us to speak to God.

§. XII. I will close this great Scripture-Doctrine of *Waiting*, with that Passage in *John*, about the Pool of *Bethesda*. There is at Jerusalem, by the Sheep-Market, John a Pool, which is called in the Hebrew Tongue, 5. 2, Bethesda, having five Porches; in these lay^{3, 4} a great Multitude of impotent Folks, of Blind, Halt, and Withered, Waiting for the Moving of the Water. For an Angel went down at a certain Season into the Pool, and troubled the Water: Whosoever then first, after the Troubling of the Water, step'd in, was made whole of whatsoever Disease he had — A most exact Representation of what is intended by all that has been said upon the Subject of *Waiting*. For as there was then an *Outward* and *Legal*, so there is now a *Gospel* and *Spiritual* Jerusalem, the Church of God, consisting of the Faithful. The Pool in that old Jerusalem, in some sort, represented that Fountain, which is now set open in this *New Jerusalem*.

Salem. That Pool was for those that were under Infirmities of Body; this Fountain for all that are *Impotent in Soul*. There was an Angel then that moved the Water, to render it beneficial; it is God's Angel now, the *great Angel of his Presence*, that blesteth this Fountain with Success. They that then went in *before*, and did not watch the Angel, and take Advantage of his *Motion*, found no Benefit of their *stepping in*: Those that now wait not the Moving of God's Angel, but by the Devotion of their own Forming and Timing, rush before God, as the Horse into the Battel, and hope for Success, are sure to *Miscarry* in their Expectation. Therefore, as then, They waited with all Patience and Intention upon the *Angel's Motion*, that wanted and desired to be cured; so do the true *Worshippers* of God now, that *need and pray for his Presence*, which is the Life of their Souls, as the Sun is to the Plants of the Field. They have often tried the *Unprofitableness* of their own Work, and are now come to the *Sabbath* indeed. They dare not put up a Device of their own, or offer an un-sanctified Request, much less obtrude *boldly Worship*, where the Soul is really unsensible or unprepared by the Lord. In the Light of Jesus they ever wait to be Prepared, Retired, and Recluse from all Thoughts that cause the least Distraction and Discomposure in the Mind, till they see

see the
pleas
before
a De
it is n
ble?
He th
worsh
Israel
Molte
Nor f
of old
themse
had ki
should
only b
Good,
Sorrow
Portion
Pray, i
tho' it
of God
and wi
in his S
not by
the Na
to it to
This is
S. X
so neces
and wh
Man's P
needed
First is,

see the *Angel move*, and till their beloved please to wake : Nor dare they call him before his Time. And they fear to make a *Devotion* in his Absence ; for they know it is not only Unprofitable, but Reprovable ? *Who has required this at your Hands ?* Isa. 1. *He that believes, makes not hast.* They that 12. worship with their own, can only do as the Chap. Israelites, turn their *Ear-Rings* into a 28. 15. *Molten-Image*, and be curs'd for their Pains, Chap. Nor fared they better, *that gathered Sticks* 50. 11. *of old, and kindled a Fire, and compassed themselves about with the Sparks that they had kindled ;* for God told them, *They should lie down in Sorrow.* It should not only be of no Advantage, and do them no Good, but incur a Judgment from him : Sorrow and Anguish of Soul should be their Portion. Alas ! *Flesh and Blood would fain Pray, tho' it cannot Wait ; and be a Saint, tho' it can't abide to Do or Suffer the Will of God. With the Tongue it blesses God, and with the Tongue it curses Men, made in his Similitude.* It calls Jesus Lord, but not by the *Holy Ghost* ; and often names the Name of *Jesus*, yea, bows the *Knee* to it too, but *departs not from Iniquity* : This is abominable to God.

§. XIII. In short, there are four Things so necessary to *worshipping* of God aright, and which puts its Performance beyond Man's Power, that there seems little more needed than the naming of them. The First is, *The Sanctification of the Worshipper.*

Rom.
8. 26.

per. Secondly, *The Consecration of the Offering*, which has been spoken to before somewhat largely. Thirdly, *What to pray for*; which no Man knows, that prays not by the Aid of God's Spirit; and therefore, without that Spirit no Man can *truly pray*. This the Apostle puts beyond Dispute; *We know not* (says he) *what we should pray for, as we ought, but the Spirit helpeth our Infirmities*. Men unacquainted with the Work and Power of the Holy Spirit, are ignorant of the Mind of God; and those, certainly, can never please him with their *Prayers*. It is not enough to know, we *want*; but we should learn whether it be not sent us as a *Blessing*: *Disappointments* to the Proud, *Losses* to the Covetous; and to the Negligent, *Stripes*: To remove these, were to secure the Destruction, not help the Salvation of the Soul.

The vile World knows nothing, but carnally, after a fleshly Manner and Interpretation; and too many that would be thought *enlightened*, are apt to call *Providences* by wrong Names. For Instance; *Afflictions* they stile *Judgments*; and *Trials* (more precious than the *beloved Gold*) they call *Miseries*. On the other Hand, they call the *Preferments* of the World by the Name of *Honour*, and its *Wealth*, *Happiness*; when for *once* that they are so, 'tis much to be feared, they are sent of God an *Hundred Times* for *Judgments*, at least

least
fore,
to wa
solve
better
better
Him:
ciples
telling
knew
And t
by; n
human
are m
and R
and av
are the
upon
yet ho
ment,
but th
The W
defecti
told o
them t
us, tha
may co
done,
Lord, e
rite Sp
To the
hungry
laden C
er.

least *Trials*, upon their Possessors. Therefore, What to *keep*, What to *reject*, What to *want*, is a Difficulty God only can resolve the Soul. And since God knows, better than we, what we need, He can better tell us what to ask, than we can Him: Which made Christ exhort his Disciples to *avoid long and repetitious Prayers*; Mat. 6. telling them, That *their heavenly Father* 7, 8. *knew what they needed, before they ask'd*: And therefore gave them a Pattern to pray by; not as some fancy, to be a Text for humane *Liturgies*, which of all Services are most justly noted and taxed for *Length* and *Repetition*; but expressly to reprove and avoid them. But if those *Wants*, that are the *Subject of Prayer*, were once agreed upon (tho' that might be a weighty Point) yet *how to pray*, is still of greater Moment, than to pray; 'tis not the Request, but the Frame of the Petitioners Spirit. The *What* may be proper, but the *How* defective. As I said, God needs not be told of our *Wants* by us, who must tell them to us; yet he will be told them from us, that both we may seek him, and he may come down to us. But when this is done, *To this Man will I look, saith the Isa. 66. Lord, even to him that is poor, and of a contrite Spirit, and that trembleth at my Word*; To the sick Heart, the wounded Soul, the hungry and thirsty, the weary and heavy laden Ones; such sincerely want an Helper.

1 Tim. §. XIV. Nor is this sufficient to com-
 1. 5. plet *Gospel-Worship*; the fourth Requi-
 Acts site must be had, and that is *Faith, True*
 15. 9. *Faith, Precious Faith*, the Faith of God's
 Tit. 1. Chosen, that purifies their Hearts, that
 1. overcomes the World, and is the Victory
 2 Pet. of the Saints. This is that which ani-
 1. 1. mat's *Prayer*, and presses it home, like
 1 John 5. 4. the importunate *Widow*, that would not
 be denied; to whom Christ (seeming to
 Mat. admire) said, *O Woman, great is thy Faith.*
 15. 28. This is of highest Moment on our part,
 to give our *Addressees* Success with God;
 and yet not in our Power neither, for it is
 the *Gift of God*: From him we must have
 it; and with one Grain of it, more Work
 is done, more Deliverance is wrought, and
 more Goodness and Mercy received, than
 by all the *Runnings, Willings, and Toilings*
 of Man, with his Inventions and bodily
 Exercises. Which duly weighed, will ea-
 sily spell out the Meaning, why so much
Worship should bring so little Profit to the
 World, as we see it does, viz. *True Faith*
 Jam. is lost. They ask, and receive not; they
 4. 3. seek, and find not; they knock, and it is
 not opened unto them: The Case is plain;
 their *Requests* are not mixed with puri-
 fying Faith, by which they should pre-
 vail, as good *Jacob's* were, when he wre-
 stled with God, and prevailed. And the
 Truth is, the Generality are yet in their
 Sins, following their Hearts Lusts, and liv-
 ing in Worldly Pleasure, being Strangers

to

to th
 rend
 brew
 preac
 being
 that
 Preac
 can
 Faith
 the J
 supre
 is ne
 must
 S.
 in an
 Disai
 tells
 little
 of Se
 move
 is no
 canno
 captiv
 unsup
 not th
 Cause
 Christ
 the P
 Power
 Faith
 to say
 Faith
 Let us
 a littl

to this precious Faith. It is the Reason rendred by the deep Author to the *Hebrews*, of the unprofitableness of the *Word preached* to some of those Days; *Not being* (says he) *mixed with Faith in them that heard it.* Can the Minister then *Preach* without *Faith*? No, and much less can any Man pray to purpose without *Faith*, especially when we are told, *That the Just live by Faith.* For *Worship* is the supreme Act of Man's Life; and whatever is necessary to inferior Acts of Religion, must not be wanting there.

§. XV. This may moderate the Wonder in any, why Christ so often upbraided his Disciples with, *O ye of little Faith!* Yet tells us, *That one Grain of it* (though as little as that of *Mustard*, one of the least of Seeds) if True and Right, is able to remove Mountains. As if he had said, *There is no Temptation so powerful, that it cannot supply:* Wherefore those that are captivated by Temptations, and remain unsupplied in their Spiritual Wants, have not this powerful Faith: That's the true Cause. So necessary was it of old, that Christ did not many mighty Works where the People believed not; and tho' his Power wrought Wonders in other Places, Faith open'd the Way: So that 'tis hard to say, whether that Power by Faith, or Faith by that Power, wrought the Cure. Let us call to mind what famous Things a little Clay and Spittle, one Touch of Joh.

- the Hem of Christ's Garment, and a few Words out of his Mouth, did, by the Force of Faith in the Patients: Believe ye that I am able to open your Eyes? Tea, Lord, say the Blind; and See. To the Ruler, only Believe; he did, and his dead Daughter recovered Life. Again, If thou canst believe: I do believe, says the Father, Help my Unbelief; and the Evil Spirit was chased away, and the Child recovered. He said to one, Go, thy Faith has made thee whole; and to another, Thy Faith has saved thee; thy Sins are forgiven thee. And to encourage his Disciples to believe, that were admiring how soon his Sentence was executed upon the Fruitless Fig-Tree, he tells them, Verity if ye have Faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this, which is done to the Fig-Tree; but also, if ye shall say unto this Mountain, be thou removed, and cast into the Sea, it shall be done; and all Things whatsoever ye shall ask in Prayer, believing, ye shall receive. This one Passage convicts Christendom of gross Infidelity; for she Prays, and receives not.
- §. XVI. But may some say: 'Tis impossible to receive all that a Man may ask. 'Tis not impossible to receive all that a Man, that so believes can ask. The Fruits of Faith are not impossible to those that truly believe in the God that makes them possible. When Jesus said to the Ruler, If thou canst believe, he adds, All Things are possible to him that believeth. Well, but then
- Luke 8. 47, 48.
Mat. 9. 29, 30.
Mat. 9. 23.
Mark 10. 52.
Luke 7. 49, 50.
Mat. 21. 20, 21, 22.
Mat. 18. 19.
Luke 18. 27.
Mark 9. 23.

then
such
ration
by ma
they v
Infidel
the D
imposs
It wil
ble wi
it is ce
to plea
Hebre
possibl
pray t
S.
this
ship,
with
Men
God,
Religi
which
the T
Sense
Thing
ry wh
this
rifies
The
not d
theres
Heart
anoth

then some will say, *It is impossible to have such Faith.* For this very Faithless Generation would excuse their Want of Faith by making it impossible to have the Faith they want. But Christ's Answer to the Infidelity of that Age, will best confute the Disbelief of this. *The Things that are impossible with Men, are possible with God.* Mat. 19. 24. It will follow then, that it is not impossible with God to give that Faith; though, Luke 18. 25, 26, 27. it is certain, that without it, it is impossible to please God; for so the Author to the Hebrews teaches. And if it be else impossible to please God, it must be so to pray to God without this precious Faith.

§. XVII. But some may say, *What is this Faith, that is so necessary to Worship, and that gives it such Acceptance with God, and returns that Benefit to Men?* I say, *It is an Holy Resignation to God, and Confidence in him, testified by a Religious Obedience to his Holy Requirings, which gives sure Evidence to the Soul of the Things not yet seen, and a general Sense and Taste of the Substance of those Things that are hoped for; that is, the Glory which is to be revealed hereafter.* As this Faith is the Gift of God, so it purifies the Hearts of those that receive it. The Apostle Paul is Witness, that it will not dwell, but in a pure Conscience: He therefore in one Place couples a pure Heart and Faith unfeigned together: In another, Faith and a good Conscience. 1 Tim. 3. 9. Chap. 1. 5.

Jam. 2. *James* joyns Faith with Righteousness;
 1 John and *John* with Victory over the World:
 5. 4. This says he, *is the Victory, which over-*
comes the World, even your Faith.

Rom. §. XVIII. The Heirs of this Faith are
 4. 12. the true Children of *Abraham* (though
 the Uncircumcision in the Flesh) in that
 they walk in the Steps of Father *Abraham*,
 according to the Obedience of Faith,
 which only entitles People to be the
 Children of *Abraham*. This lives above
 the World, not only in its Sin, but
 Righteousness; to which, no Man comes
 but *through Death to Self, by the Cross of*
 John *Jesus*, and an intire Dependence, by him,
 16. 9, upon God.
 10.

Famous are the Exploits of this Divine
 Gift: Time would fail to recount them:
 All sacred Story is filled with them. But
 let it suffice, that by it the Holy Anci-
 ents endured all Trials, overcame all Ene-
 mies, prevail'd with God, renowned his
 Truth, snisht their Testimony, and ob-
 tained the Reward of the Faithful, a
 Crown of Righteousness, which is the
 Eternal Blessedness of the Just.

C H A P. VII.

§. 1. Of *Pride, the first Capital Lust, it's*
Rise. §. 2. *It's Definition and Distinction.* §. 3.
That an inordinate Desire of Knowledge in Adam,
introduced Man's Misery. §. 4. *He thereby lost his*
Integrity. §. 5. *Who are in Adam's State.* §. 6.
Knowledge

Know
and
Exan
in pe
in se
of w
§. 11
Peac
Prie
The
in it,
of th
dered
Angel
of M
Phari
As A
bition
Cree
Confo
in Ch
Retov

§. I. **I**
lawful
ftian,
Strang
Holy E
discove
Use and
in to r
Almigh
Lord a
that ou
fills the
of the
three ca

*Knowledge puffs up. §. 7. The evil Effects of false, and the Benefits of true Knowledge. §. 8. Cain's Example a Proof in the Case. §. 9. The Jews Pride in pretending to be wiser than Moses, God's Servant, in setting their Post by God's Post. §. 10. The Effect of which was the Persecution of the true Prophe-
 §. 11. The Divine Knowledge of Christ brought Peace on Earth. §. 12. Of the blind Guides the Priests, and the Mischief they have done. §. 13. The Fall of Christians, and the Pride they have taken in it, hath exceeded the Jews: Under the Profession of their new moulded Christianity they have murdered the Witness of the Lord Jesus. §. 14. The Angels sung Peace on Earth at the Birth of the Lord of Meekness and Humility: But the Pride of the Pharisees withstood and calumniated him. §. 15. As Adam and the Jews lost themselves by their Ambition, so the Christians losing the Fear of God, grew Creed and Worship-makers, with this Injunction, Conform or Burn. §. 16. The evil Effects of this in Christendom (so called.) §. 17. The Way of Recovery out of such miserable Defection.*

§. I. **H**AVING thus discharged my Conscience against that Part of Unlawful Self, that fain would be a Christian, a Believer, a Saint, whilst a plain Stranger to the Cross of Christ, and the Holy Exercises of it; and in that briefly discovered what is *True Worship*, and the Use and Business of the Holy Cross, therein to render its Performance pleasing to Almighty God; I shall now (the same Lord assisting me) more largely prosecute that other Part of Unlawful Self, which fills the Study, Care, and Conversation of the World, presented to us in these three capital Lusts, that is to say, **pride,**

Envy, Avarice, and Luxury: From whence all other Mischiefs daily flow, as Streams from their proper Fountains: The Mortifying of which makes up the other; and indeed a very great Part of the Work of the true Cross; and tho' last in Place, yet first in Experience and Duty: Which done, it introduces in the Room of those evil Habits, the blessed Effects of that so much needed Reformation, to Gal. 5. wit, *Mortification, Humility, Temperance, 22, 23. Love, Patience, and Heavenly-mindedness*, with all other Graces of the Spirit, becoming the Followers of the perfect JESUS, that most Heavenly Man.

The Care and Love of all Mankind are either directed to God or Themselves. Those that love God above all, are ever humbling Self to his Commands, and only love Self in Subserviency to him that is Lord of all. But those that are declin'd from that *Love to God*, are Lovers of themselves, more than God: For Supreme Love must center in one of these two. To 2 Tim. that inordinate Self-Love, the Apostle 3. 2. 3. rightly joyns Proud and High-minded. For no sooner had the Angels declin'd their Love, Duty and Reverence to God, than they inordinately loved, and valued themselves; which made them exceed their Station, and aspire above the Order of their Creation. This was their Pride, and this sad Defection their Dismal Fall; who are reserv'd in Chains of Darkness unto

unto
God.

§
which
the M
vous
by its
unmo
it. H
Pride

an un
of Do
som T
Thing
best k
ces of
fery to
dinate
cond,
after H
fire of
The l
nature

true W
the So
the Tr

§ II

Inordin
Man's
Lapse
State.
God h
turn to
that H

unto the Judgment of the Great Day of God.

§. II. *pride*, that pernicious Evil, which begins this Chapter, did also begin the Misery of Mankind: A most mischievous Quality; and so commonly known by its Motions, and sad Effects, that every unmortified Breast carries its Definition in it. However, I will say, in short, *That Pride is an Excess of Self-Love, join'd with an undervaluing of others, and a Desire of Dominion over them*: The most troublesome Thing in the World. There are Four Things, by which it hath made it self best known to Mankind, the Consequences of which have brought an equal Misery to it's Evil. The First is, *An inordinate Pursuit of Knowledge*. The Second, *An ambitious Craving and Seeking after Power*. The Third, *An extream Desire of Personal Respect and Deference*. The last Excess is that of *Worldly Furniture and Ornaments*. To the just and true Witness of the Eternal God, plac'd in the Souls of all People, I appeal as to the Truth of these Things.

§. III. To the First, 'Tis plain, that an *Inordinate Desire of Knowledge* introduced Man's Misery, and brought an *Universal Lapse* from the Glory of his Primitive State. *Adam* would needs be wiser than God had made him. It did not serve his turn to know his Creator, and give him that Holy Homage, his Being and Innocency

Gen. 2. 19. cency naturally engaged and excited him to; nor to have an *Understanding above all the Beasts of the Field, the Fowls of the Air, and the Fishes of the Sea*, joyned with a Power to Rule over all the visible Creation of God; but he must be *as wise as God* too. This unwarrantable Search, and as foolish as unjust Ambition, made him unworthy of the Blessings he received from God. This drives him out of *Paradise*; and instead of being Lord of the whole World, *Adam* becomes the wretchedest Vagabond of the Earth.

Ch. 3. 24. §. IV. A strange Change! That instead of being as Gods, they should fall below the very Beasts; in Comparifon of whom, even God had made them as Gods. The lamentable Consequence of this great *Defection*, has been an Exchange of Innocency for Guilt, and a Paradise for a Wilderness. But, which is yet worse, in this State *Adam* and *Eve* had got another God than the only True and Living God: And he that had enticed them to all this Mischiefe, furnished them with a vain Knowledge, and pernicious Wisdom: The Skill of Lies and Equivocations, Shifts, Evasions, and Excuses. They had lost their Plainness and Sincerity; and from an Upright Heart, the Image in which God had made Man, he became a *Crooked, Twining, Twisting Serpent*; the Image of that Unrighteous Spirit, to whose Temptations he

he y
Parad
S.
all, w
God,
ence.
they
Comm
have
ought
again
which
grieve
tence
thou
is, wh
ought
live in
forts
is a d
Desire
Man
and be
God,
dom;
tenanc
science
bation
§. V
of Go
ence o
his So
once d
being

he yielded up, with his Obedience, his Paradisical Happiness.

§. V. Nor is this limited to *Adam*; for all, who have *fallen short of the Glory of God*, are right born Sons of his *Disobedience*. They, like him, have eaten of what they have been forbidden: They have *Committed the Things they ought not to* Rom. *have done, and left undone the Things they ought to have done.* They have sinned against that Divine Light of Knowledge, which God has given them: They have grieved his Spirit; and that Dismal Sentence has been executed, *In the Day that* Gen. *thou eatest thereof, thou shalt dye.* That 2. 17. is, when thou dost the Thing which thou oughtest not to do, thou shalt no more live in my Favour, and enjoy the Comforts of the Peace of my Spirit: Which is a dying to all those Innocent and Holy Desires and Affections, which God created Man with; and he becomes as one cold and benumbed; insensible of the Love of God, of his Holy Spirit, Power and Wisdom; of the Light and Joy of his Countenance, and the Evidence of a good Conscience, and the Co-witnessing and Approbation of God's Holy Spirit.

§. VI. So that fallen *Adam's* Knowledge of God stood no more in a daily Experience of the Love and Work of God in his Soul, but in a Notion of what he once did know and experience: Which being not the true and living Wisdom, that

that is from Above, but a meer Picture, it cannot preserve Man in Purity; but *puffs up, makes People Proud, High-minded, and Impatient of Contradiction.* This was the State of the Apostate *Jews* before Christ came; and has been the Condition of Apostate *Christians* ever since he came: Their Religion standing (some bodily Performances excepted) either in *what they once knew*, of the Work of God in themselves, and which they have revolted from; or in an Historical Belief, and an Imaginary Conception and Paraphrase upon the Experiences and Prophecies of such Holy Men and Women of God, as in all Ages have deserved the Style and Character of his True Children.

Jam. 3. 17. §. VII. As such a Knowledge of God cannot be true, so by Experience we find, that it ever brings forth the quite contrary Fruits to the true Wisdom. For as this is first Pure, then Peaceable, then Gentle, and *Easie to be intreated*; so the Knowledge of degenerated and unmortified Men is first impure: For it came by the Commission of Evil, and is held in an evil and impure Conscience and Heart, that disobey God's Law, and that daily *do those Things which they ought not to do*; and for which they stand condemned before God's Judgment-Seat in the Souls of Men: The Light of whose Presence searches the most hidden Things of Darkness, the most secret Thoughts, and concealed Inclinations

of

of Un-
family
unpe-
ed;
Jealou
they,
are.

§. I
Murder
Envy
Religi
ther's
Worsh
the O
But it
was ne
Interio
was th
Cain's
bear to
grew l
his Off
it upo
any R
low an
barbar
Blood.

§. I
Jews d
inward
they w
they h
ham, A
that Fr

of Ungodly Men. This is the Science, falsely so called; and as it is impure, so 'tis unpeaceable, cross, and hard to be intreated; froward, perverse, and persecuting; Jealous that any should be better than they, and hating and abusing those that are.

§. VIII. 'Twas this Pride made Cain a Murderer: 'Tis a Spiteful Quality; full of Envy and Revenge. *What! Was not his Gen: Religion and Worship as good as his Bro- 4. 8. ther's? He had all the Exterior Parts of Worship; he offered as well as Abel; and the Offering of it self might be as good: But it seems the Heart, that offered it, was not. So long ago did God regard the Interior Worship of the Soul. Well! what was the Consequence of this Difference? Cain's Pride stomach'd it: He could not bear to be out-done by his Brother. He grew Wrathful, and resolved to Vindicate his Offering, by revenging the Refusal of it upon his Brother's Life: And without any Regard to natural Affection, or the low and early Condition of Mankind, he barbarously dy'd his Hands in his Brother's Blood.*

§. IX. The Religion of the apostatiz'd Jews did no better; for, having lost the inward Life, Power and Spirit of the Law, they were puffed up with that Knowledge they had; and their Pretences to Abraham, Moses, and the Promises of God, in that Frame, served only to blow them up
into

No Cross, No Crown.

into an unsufferable *Pride, Arrogancy, and Cruelty*. For they could not bear true Vision, when it came to visit them, and entertain'd the Messengers of their Peace as if they had been Wolves and Tigers.

S. X. Yea, 'tis remarkable, the *false Prophets*, the great Engineers against the True Ones, were ever sure to persecute them as false; and, by their Interest with Earthly Princes, or the *Poor* seduced Multitude, made them the Instruments of their Malice. Thus 'twas that one Holy Prophet was sawn asunder, another Stoned to Death, &c. So proud and obstinate is false Knowledge, and the Aspirers after it: Which made holy Stephen cry out,
Acts 7. O ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in Heart
51. and Ear, ye resist the Holy Ghost; as did your Fathers, so do ye.

S. XI. The true Knowledge came with the Joy of Angels, singing *Peace on Earth, and Good-will towards Men*: The false Knowledge entertain'd the Message with Calumnies: Christ must needs be an Impostor; and that must prove him so, to wit, his Power of working of Miracles; which was that which proved the contrary. They stoned him, and frequently fought to kill him; which at last they wickedly accomplish'd. But what was their Motive to it? Why, he cried out against their Hypocrisie, the Broad Phylacteries, the Honour they sought of Men. To be short, they give the Reason themselves

themselves
alone,
he will
People
fert us
and Re

S. X.
level
Rabbis
the Pe
God, v
depart
Deceit
by the
the Ri
were s
and liv
lity th
vil, wh
Murder

S. X.
ledge
receiving
Christ
the My
dent, a
this Fa
the Ar
despise
Paul, a
that Ap
Educate
bitterly
valued

selves in these Words; *If we let him thus* John 1
alone, all Men will believe on him: That is, 47:11.
 he will take away our Credit with the
 People; they will adhere to him, and de-
 sert us; and so we shall lose our Power
 and Reputation with the Multitude.

§. XII. And, the Truth is, he came to
 level their Honour, to overthrow their
 Rabbiship, and by his Grace to bring
 the People to that Inward Knowledge of
 God, which they, by Transgression, were
 departed from; that so they might see the
 Deceitfulness of their Blind Guides, who
 by their vain Traditions, had made void
 the Righteousness of the Law; and who
 were so far from being the true Doctors,
 and lively Expounders of it, that in Rea-
 lity they were the Children of the De-
 vil, who was a proud Lyar, and cruel
 Murderer, from the Beginning.

§. XIII. Their Pride in false Know-
 ledge having made them incapable of
 receiving the Simplicity of the Gospel,
 Christ thanks his Father, that he had hid Mat.
 the Mysteries of it from the Wise and Pru- 11. 25.
 dent, and revealed them to Babes. It was
 this False Wisdom swell'd the Minds of
 the Athenians to that Degree, that they
 despised the Preaching of the Apostle
 Paul, as a *vain and foolish Thing*. But
 that Apostle, who, of all the rest, had an
 Education in the Learning of those Times,
 bitterly reflects on that Wisdom, so much
 valued by Jews and Greeks; Where (says
 he)

1 Cor. he) is the Wise? Where is the Scribe?

1. 20. Where is the Disputer of this World? Hath not God made foolish the Wisdom of this World? And he gives a good Reason for

Ver. it; That no Flesh should Glory in his Pre-

29. sence. Which is to say, God will stain the Pride of Man in False Knowledge, that he should have nothing on this Occasion to be proud of: It should be owing only to the Revelation of the Spirit of God. The Apostle goes further, and affirms,

Ibid. That the World by Wisdom knew not God:

v. 21. That is, it was so far from an Help, that, as Men use it, it was an Hindrance to the true Knowledge of God, And in his first Epistle to his beloved Timothy, he con-

1 Tim. cludes thus: O Timothy! Keep that which
6. 20. is committed to thy Trust, avoiding profane and vain Babblings, and Oppositions of Science, falsely so called. This was the Sense of Apostolical Times, when the Divine Grace gave the true Knowledge of God, and was the Guide of Christians.

§. XIV. Well! But what has been the Success of those Ages, that followed the Apostolical? Any whit better than that of the Jewish Times? Not one Jot. They have exceeded them; as with their Pretences to greater Knowledge, so in their Degeneracy from the true Christian Life: For tho' they had a more Excellent Pattern than the Jews, to whom God spoke by Moses his Servant, he speaking to them by his Beloved Son, the Express Image of his

his Sa
ness a
addic
tion o
Memo
Apost
from
stianit
was li
nious.
the J
nishing
carving
with
Reliqu
ing a T
are pur
culous
stian:
Things
Meekn
generat
Boaster
ous, and
Church
ons; f
Strife
Parties,
As if th
once Ch
O th
ed Chri
and his
mies, a

his Substance, the Perfection of all Meekness and Humility: And tho' they seemed addicted to nothing more, than an Adoration of his Name, and a Veneration to the Memory of his Blessed Disciples, and Apostles; yet so great was their Defection, from the inward Power and Life of Christianity in the Soul, that their Respect was little more than Formal and Ceremonious. For notwithstanding they, like the Jews, were mighty zealous in Garnishing their Sepulchres, and Curious in carving of their Images; not only keeping with any Pretence what might be the Reliques of their Persons, but recommending a Thousand Things as Reliques; which are purely Fabulous, and very often Ridiculous, and to be sure altogether Unchristian: Yet as to the great and weighty Things of the Christian Law, viz. Love, Meekness, and Self-denial, they were degenerated: They grew High-minded, Proud, Boasters, without Natural Affection, Curious, and Controversial; ever perplexing the Church with doubtful and dubious Questions; filling the People with Disputations, Strife and Wrangling, drawing them into Parties, till at last they fell into Blood: As if they had been the worse for being once Christians.

O the miserable State of these pretended Christians! That instead of Christ's and his Apostles Doctrine, of Loving Enemies, and Blessing them that curse them, they

X

they should teach the People under the Notion of *Christian Zeal*, most inhumanly to *Burden one another*, and instead of suffering their own Blood to be shed for the Testimony of Jesus, they should shed *the Blood of the Witnesses of Jesus*, for Hereticks: Thus that *subtil Serpent*, or crafty, Evil Spirit, that tempted Adam out of *Innocency*, and the Jews from the Law of God, has beguil'd the Christians, by Lying Vanities, to depart from the Christian Law of Holiness, and so they are become Slaves to him: For he rules in the Hearts of the Children of Disobedience.

§. XV. And it is observable, that as *Pride* (which is ever followed by *Superstition* and *Obstinacy*) put Adam upon seeking an higher Station than God placed him in; and as the Jews, out of the same *Pride*, to out-do their Pattern, given them of God by Moses upon the Mount, set their Post by God's Post, and taught for *Doctrines*, their own Traditions, insomuch that those that refused Conformity to them, ran the Hazard of *Crucifixion*: So the Nominal Christians, from the same Sin of *Pride*, with great *Superstition* and *Arrogance*, have introduced, instead of a Spiritual Worship and Discipline, that which is evidently Ceremonious and Worldly; with such Innovations and Traditions of Men, as are the Fruit of the Wisdom that is from below: Witness their numerous and perplext Councils and Creeds, with

with them.
S.
Pride
the Sp
king
Religi
Worsh
Plainn
Institu
that o
Jerus
Arroga
able C
and of
nor bu
kept c
and D
Nomin
Imposi
tions.
of the
painful
Flock,
Luxuri
tentate
Mortifi
so alm
what P
and tha
tures, t
bers of
upon su
could,
nom

with *Conform* or *burn*, at the End of them.

S. XVI. And as this unwarrantable *Pride* set them first at work, to pervert the *Spirituality* of the *Christian Cult*, making it rather to resemble the *Shadowy Religion* of the *Jews*, and the *Gawdy Worship* of the *Egyptians*; than the great *Plainness* and *Simplicity* of the *Christian Institution*; which is neither to resemble that of the *Mountain*, nor the *order* of *Jerusalem*; so has the same *Pride* and *Arrogancy* spur'd them on, by all imaginable *Cruelties*, to maintain this great *Diana* of theirs. No *meek* *Supplications*, nor *humble* *Remonstrances* of those that kept close to primitive *Purity* in *Worship* and *Doctrine*, could prevail with these *Nominal Christians*, to dispense with the *Imposition* of their *Un-Apostolical Traditions*. But as the *Ministers* and *Bishops* of these degenerate *Christians*, left their painful *Visitation* and *Care* over *Christ's Flock*, and grew *Ambitious*, *Covetous* and *Luxurious*, resembling rather *Worldly Potentates*, than the *Humble-Spirited* and *Mortified Followers* of the *Blessed Jesus*; so almost every *History* tells us, with what *Pride* and *Cruelty*, *Blood* and *Butchery*, and that with *unusual* and *exquisite Tortures*, they have persecuted the holy *Members* of *Christ*, out of the *World*; and that upon such *Anathemas*, that, as far as they could, they have disappointed them

John
16. 2.

Acts
20. 29.

the Blessings of Heaven too. These, true Christians call *Martyrs*, but the Clergy like the persecuting *Jews* have stiled them *Blasphemers* and *Hereticks*: In which they have fulfilled the Prophecy of our Lord Jesus Christ; who did not say, that they should think, they do the Gods good Service to kill the Christians, his dear Followers (which might refer to the Persecutions of the Idolatrous *Gentiles*) but that *they should think they do God good Service to kill them*: Which shews, that they should be such, as professedly owned the true God, as the Apostate Christians have all along pretended to do. So that they must be those Wolves, that the Apostle foretold, *should arise out of themselves, and worry the Flock of Christ*, after the great falling away should commence, that was foretold by him, and made necessary, in Order to the proving of the Faithful, and the Revelation of the great Mystery of Iniquity.

I shall conclude this Head with this Assertion, *That it is too undeniable a Truth, where the Clergy has been most in Power and Authority, and has had the greatest Influence upon Princes and States, there has been most Confusions, Wrangles, Bloodshed, Sequestrations, Imprisonments and Exiles*: To the Justifying of which, I call the Testimony of the *Records* of all Times. How it is in our Age, I leave to the Experience of the Living: Yet there is one Demon-

Den
The
bauc
allow
Chri
Gaw
Prefe
ritua
venue
of th
to lea
to so
Title,
Pride
forefa
drawn
Irreligi
S. X
this m
saving
Experie
the Sou
to obey
Soul, C
turns th
Narrow
ty, from
God. T
thou mu
and thou
at thy
avoid ill
and be a c
And thus

Demonstration that can hardly fail us: The People are not converted but debauched, to a Degree, that Time will not allow us an Example. The Worship of Christendom is Visible, Ceremonious and Gawdy, The Clergy ambitious of worldly Preferments, under the Pretence of Spiritual Promotions; making the Earthly Revenues of Church-Men, much the Reason of their Function; being almost ever sure, to leave the present smaller Incumbence, to solicit and obtain *Benefices of larger Title, and Income*. So that with their Pride and Avarice, which good old Peter foresaw, would be their Snares, they have drawn after them, *Ignorance, Misery, and Irreligion* upon Christendom.

§. XVII. The Way of Recovery from this miserable Defection, is to come to a *saving Knowledge of Religion*; that is, an *Experience of the Divine Work of God in the Soul*; To obtain which, be diligent to obey the *Grace* that appears in thy own Soul, O Man! *that brings Salvation*, It turns thee out of the *Broad Way*, into the *Narrow Way*; from thy *Lusts*, to thy *Duty*, from *Sin* to *Holiness*, from *Satan* to *God*. Thou must see and abhor *Self*, thou must Watch, and thou must Pray, and thou must Fast: Thou must not look at thy Tempter, but at thy Preserver, avoid ill Company, retire to thy Solitudes, and be a chaste Pilgrim in this Evil World: And thus thou wilt arrive at the Know-
F 2 ledge

Tit. 2.

4. 11.

12. 14.

ledge of God and Christ, that brings Eternal Life to the Soul: A well grounded Assurance from what a Man feels and knows within himself: Such shall not be moved with evil Tidings.

C H A P. VIII.

§. 1. *Pride craves Power as well as Knowledge.* §. 2. *The Case of Korah, &c. a Proof.* §. 3. *Abisalom's Ambition confirms it.* §. 4. *Nebuchadnezzar's does the like.* §. 5. *The History of Pisistratus, Alexander, Caesar, &c. shews the same Thing.* §. 6. *The Turks are a lively Proof, who have shed much Blood to gratifie Pride for Power.* §. 7. *The last Ten Years in Christendom exceed in Proof of this.* §. 8. *Ambition, rests not in Courts, it finds Room in private Breasts too, and spoils Families and Societies.* §. 9. *Their Peace is great, that limit their Desires, by God's Grace, and having Power, use it to the Good of others.*

§. I. **B**UT let us see the next most common, Eminent, and Mischievous Effect of this Evil. *Pride does extremely crave Power, than which, not one Thing has proved more Troublefom and destructive to Mankind. I need not labour my self much in Evidence of this, since most of the Wars of Nations, Depopulation of Kingdoms, Ruin of Cities, with the Slavery and Misery that have followed, both our own Experience and Unquestionable Histories acquaint us to have been the Effect of Ambition, which is the Lust of Pride after Power.* §. II.

§
Pre
agai
his
that
Mut
and
For
Lead
of w
to th
comp
§.
Righ
and h
he pa
lion f
and th
as a
ties of
a mis
traord
§. I
stance
Power
too He
for his
did no
had a S
all mu
when
refused
God tha
And no

§. II. How specious soever might be the Pretences of *Korah*, *Dathan* and *Abiram* against *Moses*, 'twas their Emulation of his mighty Power in the Camp of *Israel*, that put them upon Conspiracies and Mutinies. They long'd for his Authority, and their not having it, was his Crime: For they had a Mind to be the Heads and Leaders of the People. The Consequence of which, was a remarkable Destruction to themselves, and all their unhappy Accomplices.

§. III. *Abfalom* too was for the People's² *Sam.* Rights, against the Tyranny of his Father¹⁵ and his King¹; at least, with this Pretence, he palliated his Ambition: But his Rebellion shewed he was impatient for Power, and that he resolved to Sacrifice his Duty, as a Son and Subject, to the Importunities of his Restless Pride, which brought a miserable Death to himself, and an extraordinary Slaughter upon his Army.

§. IV. *Nebuchadnezzar* is a lively Instance of the excessive Lust of Pride for Power. His Successes and Empire were too Heady for him: So much too strong for his Understanding, that he forgot he did not make himself, or that his Power had a Superior. He makes an Image, and *Dan. 3.* all must Bow to it, or be burnt. And when *Shadrach*, *Mesbach* and *Abednego* refused to comply, Who (says he) is that God that shall deliver you out of my Hands? And notwithstanding the Convictions he

had upon him, at the Constancy of those excellent Men, and *Daniel's* Interpretation of his Dreams, it was not long before the Pride of his Power had fill'd his Heart, and then his Mouth, with this haughty

Ch. 4. Question, *Is not this Great Babylon that*
30. *I have built for the House of the Kingdom by the Might of my Power, and for the Honour of my Majesty? But we are told, that while the Words were in his Mouth, A Voice from Heaven rebuk'd the Pride of his Spirit, and he was driven from the Society of Men, to Graze among the Beasts of the Field.*

§. V. If we look into the Histories of the World, we shall find many Instances to prove the Mischief of this *Lust of Pride*. I will mention a few of them for their Sakes, who have either not read or considered them.

Solan made *Athens* free by his excellent Constitution of Laws: But the Ambition of *Pisistratus* began the Ruin of it before his Eyes. *Alexander* not contented with his own Kingdom, invades others, and filled with Spoil and Slaughter those Countries he subdued: And it was not ill said of him, who, when *Alexander* accused him of Piracy, told him to his Face, *That Alexander was the Greatest Pirate in the World*. It was the same Ambition that made *Cæsar* turn Traytor to his Masters, and with their own Army, put into his Hand for their Service, subdue them to his

his
whic
and I
For
in Ra
whic
ble,
Inson
one
such
Unju
their
§.
the
Domi
ding
Coun
out-d
Practi
becau
They
trine
him
Reign
anoth
tho' c
10 La
which
Affecti
Lust:
stained
dren,
§. V
Parts

his Yoke, and usurp the Government; which ended in the *Expulsion of Freedom and Virtue together in that Common-Wealth*. For Goodness quickly grew to be Faction in Rome; and that Sobriety and Wisdom which ever rendred her Senators Venerable, became dangerous to their Safety: Insomuch that his Successors hardly left one they did not Kill or Banish; unless such as turned to be Flatterers of their Unjust Acquisition, and the Imitators of their debauch'd Manners.

§. VI. The *Turks* are a great Proof to the Point in Hand, who to extend their Dominion, have been the Cause of shedding much Blood, and laying many stately Countries waste. And yet they are to be out-done by *Apostate Christians*; whose Practice is therefore more Condemnable, because they have been better taught: They have had a Master of another Doctrine and Example. 'Tis true, they call him Lord still, but let their Ambition Reign: They love Power more than one another; and to get it, *Kill one another*; Mat. tho' charged by him, *Not to strive, but* 18.v.1. *to Love and Serve one another.* And to 6. which adds to the Tragedy, all Natural Mark 9. 33. Affection is sacrificed to the Fury of this to 37. Lust: And therefore are Stories so often stained with the *Murder of Parents, Children, Uncles, Nephews, Masters, &c.*

§. VII. If we look abroad into remoter Parts of the World, we shall rarely hear

of Wars, but in *Christendom* of Peace. A very Trifle is too often made a Ground of Quarrel here: Nor can any League be so Sacred or Inviolable, that Arts shall not be used to evade, and dissolve it to increase Dominion. No Matter who, nor how many are Slain, made Widows and Orphans, or lose their Estates and Livelihoods: What Countries are ruined; what Towns and Cities spoil'd; if by all these Things the Ambitious can but arrive at their Ends? To go no further back than sixty Years, that little Period of Time will furnish us with many Wars begun upon ill Grounds, and ended in great Desolation. Nay, the last twelve Years of our Time, make as pregnant a Demonstration as we can furnish our selves with from the Records of any Age. 'Tis too tedious, nor is it my Business to be particular: It has been often well observed by others, and is almost known to all, I mean the *French, Spanish, German, English, and Dutch Wars.*

§. VIII. But *Ambition* does not only dwell in Courts and Senates: It is too natural to every private Breast to strain for Power. We daily see how much Men labour their utmost Wit and Interest to be *Great*, to get Higher Places, or Greater Titles than they have, that they may look bigger, and be more acknowledged; take Place of their former Equals, and so equal those that were once their Superiors:
Compel

Com
mies.
lov'd
of th
it fai
witho
say,
follow
ing th
Right
with
selves
and a
Sick-l
Life;
§. I
is the
Ambit
conten
of Pro
Great
do Good
Consci
can a
World
Uncer
have a
Time
this;
their
to thei
Tribun
Bribe.

Compel Friends, and be revenged on Enemies. This makes Christianity so little lov'd of Worldly Men, *It's Kingdom is not of this World*: And though they may speak it fair, it is the World they love: That without Uncharitableness we may truly say, *People profess Christianity, but they Mat. follow the World.* They are not for seeking the Kingdom of Heaven first, and the Righteousness thereof, and to trust God with the rest; but for securing to themselves the Wealth and Glory of this World, and adjourning the Care of Salvation to a Sick-Bed, and the extream Moments of Life; if yet they believe a Life to come.

§. IX. To conclude this Head; Great is their Peace, who know a Limit to their Ambitious Minds, that have learnt to be contented with the Appointments and Bounds of Providence: That are not careful to be Great, but being Great, are Humble and do Good. Such keep their Wits with their Consciences, and with an even Mind, can at all Times, measure the uneven World, rest fixt in the Midst of all its Uncertainties, and as becomes those who have an Interest in a Better, in the Good Time and Will of God, chearfully leave this; when the Ambitious, Conscious of their evil Practices, and weighed down to their Graves with Guilt, must go to a Tribunal, that they can neither Awe nor Bribe.

C H A P. IX.

§. 1. *The third evil Effect of Pride, is Love of Honour and Respect. Too many are guilty of it.* §. 2. *It had like to have cost Mordcai dear. Great Mischief has befallen Nations on this Account.* §. 3. *The World is out in the Business of True Honour, as well as in that of True Science.* §. 4. *Reasons why the Author, and the rest of the People he walks with, use not these Fashions.* §. 5. *The First is, the Sense they had in the Hour of their Conviction, of the Unsuitableness of them to the Christian Spirit and Practice, and that the Root they came from was Pride and Self-Love.* §. 6. *Reproach could not move them from that Sense and Practice accordingly.* §. 7. *They do it not to make Sects, or for Distinction.* §. 8. *Nor yet to countenance Formality, but passively let drop Vain Customs, and so Negative to Forms.* §. 9. *Their Behaviour are a Test upon the World.* §. 10. *And this Cross to the World a Test upon them.* §. 11. *The Second Reason against them is their Emptiness.* §. 12. *Honour in Scripture, is not so taken as it is in the World. 'Tis used for Obedience.* §. 13. *It is used for Preferment.* §. 14. *A Digression about Folly in a Scripture Sense.* §. 15. *Honour is used for Reputation.* §. 16. *Honour is also attributed to Functions and Capacities, by Way of Esteem.* §. 17. *Honour is taken for Help and Countenance of Inferiors.* §. 18. *Honour is used for Service and Esteem to all States and Capacities: Honour all Men.* §. 19. *Yet there is a Limitation in a Sense to the Righteous by the Psalmist; To Honour the Godly and Contemn the Wicked.* §. 20. *Little of this Honour found in the World's Fashions.* §. 21. *The Third Reason against them is, they mock and cheat People of the Honour due to them.* §. 22. *The Author and his Friends are for True Honour.* §. 23. *The Fourth Reason*

in, r
them.
be.
of S
Hon
Real
nour
Rise
where
Cour
Eigh
may
be,
cause
True
deca
Auth
Elihu
CH
confo
again
Lusts
§. 30
a rig
Natu
nies i

§. I.
perfo
might
may g
wanti
Anger
evil. E
corrup
tion o
the W

is, that if the Fashions carried True Honour in them, the Debauch'd could Honour Men, which can't be. §. 24. The Fifth Reason is, that then Men of Spite, Hypocrisie, and Revenge, could pay Honour, which is impossible. §. 25. The Sixth Reason is drawn from the Antiquity of True Honour. §. 26. The Seventh Reason is from the Rise of the Vain Honour, and the Teachers of it, wherein the Clown, upon a Comparison, excels the Courtier for a Man of Breeding. §. 27. The Eighth Reason against these Honours is, That they may be had for Money, which True Honour can't be. §. 28. The Ninth and Last Reason is, because the Holy Scripture expressly forbids them to True Christians. §. 29. As in the Case of Mordecai. §. 30. A Passage between a Bishop and the Author in this Matter. §. 31. Likewise the Case of Elihu in Job. §. 32. Also the Doctrine of CHRIST to His Disciples. §. 33. Paul against conforming to the World's Fashions. §. 34. Peter against Fashioning our selves according to the World's Lusts. §. 35. James against Respect to Persons. §. 36. Yet Christians are Civil and Mannerly in a right Way. §. 37. But unlike the World in the Nature of it, and Motives to it. §. 38. Testimonies in Favour of our Dissent and Practice.

§. I. **T**H E Third Evil Effect of Pride, is, an Excessive Desire of personal honour and Respect.

Pride therefore loves Power, that She might have Homage, and that every one may give her Honour; and such as are wanting in that, expose themselves to her Anger and Revenge. And as Pride, so this evil Effect, is more or less diffused through corrupt Mankind; and has been the Occasion of great Animosity and Mischief in the World.

S. II. We have a pregnant Instance in Holy Writ, what Malice and Revenge, the Stomach of Proud Man, is capable of, when not gratified in this Particular. It had almost cost *Mordecai* his Neck, and the whole People of the *Jews* their Lives, because he would not *Bow* himself to *Haman*, who was a great Favourite to King *Ahasuerus*. And the Practice of the World, even in our own Age, will tell us, That not Striking a Flag or Sail; and not Saluting certain Ports or Garrisons; yea, less Things have given Rise to mighty Wars between States and Kingdoms, to the Expence of much Treasure, but more Blood. The like has followed about the Precedency of Princes, and their Ambassadors. Also the Envy, Quarrels and Mischiefs, that have happen'd among private Persons, upon Conceit that they have not been respected to their Degree or Quality among Men, with Hat, Knee, or Title: To be sure Duels and Murders not a few. I was once my self in *France* * sat upon about Eleven at Night, as I was walking to my Lodging, by a Person that Way-laid me, with his Naked Sword in his Hand, Who demanded Satisfaction of me for taking no Notice of him, at a Time when he Civilly Saluted me with his Hat; though

* Which was before I professed the Communion I am now of.

the

the
did
for
my
arm
want
Under
Cere
confi
the I
with
self,
S.
under
much
nour
for m
are m
are ex
may f
speaks
nours
nothin
and R
Men,
fed th
them,
of the
an Sta
Above,
not co
insist u
S. IV
down t

the Truth was, I saw him not when he did it. I will suppose he had kill'd me, for he made several Passes at me, or I in my Defence had kill'd him, when I disarm'd him, (as the Earl of Crawford's Servant saw, that was by) I ask any Man of Understanding or Conscience, *If the whole Ceremony were worth the Life of a Man*, considering the Dignity of the Nature, and the Importance of the Life of Man, both with Respect to God his Creator, himself, and the Benefit of Civil Society?

§. III. But the Truth is, the World, under its Degeneracy from God, is as much out of the way, as to True Honour and Respect, as in other Things; for meer Shews (and those Vain Ones too) are much of the Honour and Respect that are express'd in the World: That a Man may say concerning them, as the Apostle speaks of Science, that is, *They are Honours and Respects falsely so called*; having nothing of the Nature of True Honour and Respect in them: But as Degenerate Men, loving to be Honoured, first devised them; so Pride only loves and seeks them, and is affronted and angry for want of them. Did Men know a True Christian State, *and the Honour that comes from John Above*, which Jesus teaches, they would *s. 44.* not covet these very Vanities, much less insist upon them.

§. IV. And here give me Leave to set down the Reasons more particularly, why
I and

No Cross, No Crown.

I, and the People with whom I walk in Religious Society, have declined as Vain and Foolish, several Worldly Customs and Fashions of Respect, much in Request at this Time of Day: And I beseech thee, *Reader*, to lay aside all Prejudice and Scorn, and with the Meekness and Enquiry of a sober and discreet Mind, read and weigh what may be here alledged in our Defence: And if we are mistaken, rather pity and inform, than despise and abuse our Simplicity.

§. V. The first and most pressing Motive upon our Spirits, to decline the Practice of these present Customs of **Pulling off the Hat, Bowing the Body or Knee**, and giving People **Gaudy Titles and Epithets**, in our Salutations and Addresses, was, *That Savour, Sight and Sense, that God, by His Light and Spirit, has given us of the Christian World's Apostacy from God, and the Cause and Effects of that Great and Lamentable Defection.* In the Discovery of which, the Sense of our State came first before us, and we were made to see Him whom we pierced, and to mourn for it. A Day of Humiliation overtook us, and we fainted to that Pleasure and Delight we once loved. Now our Works went before-hand to Judgment, and a *Thorow-Search* was made, and the Words of the Prophet became well understood by us: *Who can abide the Day of his Coming? And who shall stand when he appears?* He

Mal.
3. 2.

is like a Refiner's Fire, and like Fuller's Soper.
And as the Apostle said, If the Righteous 1 Pet.
scarcely be saved, where shall the Ungodly 4. 18.
and the Sinner appear? Wherefore, says
the Apostle Paul, knowing the Terrors of 2 Cor.
the Lord, we perswade Men: What to do 13. 11.
To come out of the Nature, Spirit, Lusts
and Customs of this wicked World: Re-
membring that, as Jesus has said, For e- Mat.
very idle Word that Man speaketh, he shall 12. 36.
give an Account in the Day of Judgment.

This Concern of Mind, and Dejection
of Spirit, was visible to our Neighbours;
and we are not ashamed to own, That the
Terrors of the Lord took such Hold upon
us, because we had long under a Profession
of Religion grieved God's Holy Spirit, that
reproved us in Secret for our Disobedience;
that as we abhorred to think of continuing
in our old Sins, so we feared to use Law-
ful Things, lest we should use them unlaw-
fully. The Words of the Prophet were
fulfilled on us: Wherefore do I see every Jer.
Man with his Hands on his Loins, as a 30. 6.
Woman in Travail? Many a Pang and
Throw have we had; our Heaven seemed
to melt away, and our Earth to be remo-
ved out of its Place; and we were like
Men, as the Apostle said, Upon whom the
Ends of the World were come. God knows
it was so in this Day, the Brightness of
his coming to our Souls discovered, and
the Breath of his Mouth destroyed every
Plant he had not planted in us. He was
a swift

a swift Witness against every evil Thought, and every unfruitful Work; and blessed be his Name we were not offended in him, or at his Righteous Judgments. Now it was, that a Grand Inquest came upon our whole Life: Every Word, Thought and Deed was brought to Judgment, the Root examin'd, and its Tendency considered. *The Lust of the Eye, the Lust of the Flesh, and the Pride of Life were opened to our View; the Mystery of Iniquity in us.* And by knowing the Evil Leaven, and its divers Evil Effects in our selves, how it had wrought, and what it had done, we came to have a *Sense and Knowledge of the States of others*: And what we could not, nay, we dare not let live and continue in our selves (as being manifested to us to proceed from an Evil Principle in the Time of Man's Degeneracy) we could not comply with in others. Now this I say, and that in the Fear and Presence of the All-seeing Just God, the present *Honours and Respect* of the World, among other Things, became Burdensome to us: We saw they had no Being in Paradise, that they grew in the Night-time, and came from an *ill Root*; and that they only delighted a vain and ill Mind, and that much Pride and Folly were in them.

§. VI. And though we easily foresaw the *Storms of Reproach* that would fall upon us, for our refusing to practise them;

yet

yet v
our
firmed
a Thi
and R
that f
towar
as for
than
howev
let the
vation
fy and
mage
Honou
or play
any ot
being l
much i
§. VI
objecte
Forms
a Green
better
Fear of
the Ima
of unse
Sense, w
what ar
Root in
of our S
ed and a
of God,
their pro

yet we were so far from being shaken in our Judgment, that it abundantly confirmed our Sense of them. For so exalted a Thing is *Man*, and so loving of *Honour* and *Respect* even from his *Fellow-Creatures*, that so soon as in *Tenderness of Conscience towards God*, we could not perform them, as formerly, he became more concern'd than for all the rest of our *Differences*, however *Material* to *Salvation*. So that let the *Honour of God*, and our own *Salvation*, do as it will, it was greater *Herefy* and *Blasphemy* to refuse him the *Honour* of the *Pat*, and his usual *Titles of Honour*; to *deny to Pledge his Healths*, or *play with him at Cards and Dice*, than any other *Principle* we maintained; for being less in his *View*, it seemed not so much in his *Way*.

§. VII. And though it be frequently objected, *That we seek to set up outward Forms of Preciseness*, and that it is but as a *Green Ribbon, the Badge of the Party, the better to be known*: I do declare in the *Fear of Almighty God*, that these are but the *Imaginations* and *vain Constructions* of *unsensible Men*, that have not had that *Sense*, which the *Lord* hath given us, of what arises from the *Right and the Wrong Root in Man*: And when such *Censurers* of our *Simplicity* shall be inwardly touched and awakened, by the mighty *Power of God*, and see *Things as they are in their proper Natures and Seeds*, they will then

then know their own Burden, and easily acquit us without the Imputation of Folly or Hypocrisie herein.

§. VIII. To say, *That we strain at small Things, which becomes not People of so fair Pretensions to Liberty and Freedom of Spirit*: I answer with Meekness, Truth and Sobriety; *First*, nothing is *Small*, that God makes *Matter of Conscience to do, or leave undone*. Next, as *inconsiderable* as they are made, by those that object upon us, they are much set by; so greatly, as for our not giving them to be Beaten, Imprisoned, refused Justice, &c. To say nothing of the Derision and Reproach that hath been frequently flung at us on this Account. So that if we had wanted a *Proof of the Truth of our inward Belief and Judgment, the very Practice of them that opposed it, would have abundantly confirmed us*. But let it suffice to us, *That Wisdom is Justified of her Children*: We only passively let fall the Practice of what we are taught to believe is Vain and Unchristian: In which we are Negative to Forms: For we leave off, we don't set up Forms.

§. IX. The World is so set upon the *Ceremonious Part and Outside of Things*, that it has well beseeemed the Wisdom of God in all Ages, to bring forth his *Dispensations with very different Appearances* to their settled Customs; thereby contradicting Humane Inventions, and proving the Integrity of his Confessors. Nay, it is a

Test

Mat.

11. 19.

Test u
ence,
they h
of Tr
the Re
in) it
For he
cause i
never
Heart
a Test,
and Af
their
Things
§. X
God's
the D
the Cu
in the
Wonder
tude.
it: It
to desp
World,
tradicti
finally v
ence, to
proaches
thy Fan
them as
thou ar
tation,
fluence
last of a

Test upon the World: It tries what *Patience, Kindness, Sobriety and Moderation* they have: If the rough and homely *Outside of Truth* stumble not their Minds from the Reception of it (whose *Beauty* is within) it makes a great Discovery upon them. For he which refuses a *Precious Jewel*, because it is presented in a *Plain Box*, will never esteem it to its *Value*, nor set his Heart upon keeping it: Therefore I call it a *Test*, because it shews where the Hearts and Affections of People stick, after all their great Pretences to more excellent Things.

§. X. It is also a mighty Trial upon God's People, in that they are put upon the Discovery of their *Contradiction* to the *Customs* generally receiv'd and esteem'd in the World; which exposes them to the *Wonder, Scorn, and Abuse* of the Multitude. But there is an *Hidden Treasure* in it: It inures us to *Reproach*, it learns us to despise the *False Reputation* of the World, and silently to undergo the *Contradiction* and *Scorn* of it's Votaries.; and finally with a *Christian Meekness* and *Patience*, to overcome their *Injuries* and *Reproaches*. Add to this; it weans thee off thy *Familials*; for by being slighted of them as a *Ninnee, a Fool, a Frantick*, &c. thou art delivered from a greater Temptation, and that is, *The Power and Influence of their vain Conversation*. And last of all, it lifts thee of the *Company of*
the

the Blessed, Mocked, Persecuted JESUS: To fight under his Banner, against the World, the Flesh, and the Devil: That after having faithfully suffered with him in a State of Humiliation, thou may'st Reign with him in a State of Glorification: Who Glorifies his Poor, Despised, Constant Followers, with the Glory he had with His Father before the World began. This was the First Reason of our declining to practise the before-mentioned Honours, Respects, &c.

John
17. 5.

§. XI. The Second Reason, why we decline and refuse the present Use of these Customs in our Addresses and Salutations, is from the Consideration of their very Emptiness and Vanity: That there is nothing of True Honour and Respect in them, supposing them not to be Evil. And as Religion and Worship are degenerated into Form and Ceremony (and they not according to Primitive Practice neither) so is Honour and Respect too; there being Little of that in the World, as well as of the other; and to be sure, in these Customs, none that is Justifiable by Scripture or Reason.

§. XII. In Scripture, we find the Word **Honour** often and diversly used. First, *For Obedience*: As when God saith, *They that Honour me*; that is, *that keep my Commandments*. Honour the King; that is, Obey the King. Honour thy Father and Mother; that is, (saith the Apostle to the

1 Sam.
2. 30.
1 Pet.
2. 17.
Exod.
20. 12.

Ephe-

Ephe
in the
to the
sing a
mand
them
and S
Super
their
uses t
not a
ye di
ther's
not he
will n
sing H
'twas
had se
was t
using
dained
And c
too m
ying
should
nour
not t
which
heark
and O
ship,
to be
believ
is pre

Ephesians) Obey thy Father and thy Mother Eph. 6.
in the Lord, for that is right: Take Heed 1, 2
 to their Precepts and Advice; pre-suppo-
 sing always, that Rulers and Parents com-
 mand Lawful Things, else they dishonour
 themselves to enjoyn unlawful Things;
 and Subjects and Children dishonour their
 Superiors and Parents, in complying with
 their unrighteous Commands. Also, Christ
 uses this Word so, when he says, *I have* John
not a Devil, but I Honour my Father, and 3. 49.
ye dishonour me: That is, I do my Fa-
 ther's Will, in what I do; but you will
 not hear me; you reject my Counsel, and
 will not Obey my Voice. 'Twas not refu-
 sing Hat and Knee, nor empty Titles: No,
 'twas Disobedience; Resisting Him that God
 had sent, and not Believing in Him. This
 was the Dishonour he taxed them with;
 using him as an Impostor, that God had Or-
 dained for the Salvation of the World.
 And of these Dishonourers, there are but
 too many at this Day. Christ has a Sa-
 ying to the same Effect; *That all Men* John
should Honour the Son, even as they Ho- 5. 23.
nour the Father; and he that Honoureth
not the Son, Honoureth not the Father,
which hath sent him: That is, they that
 hearken not to Christ; and do not Worship
 and Obey him, they do not Hear, Wor-
 ship, nor Obey God. As they pretended
 to believe in God, so they were to have
 believed in him; he told them so. This
 is pregnantly manifested in the Case of
 the

the Centurion, whose Faith was so much commended by Christ, where, giving Jesus an Account of his Honourable Station, he tells him, *He had Soldiers under his Authority, and when he said to one, Go, he went; to another, Come, he came; and to a third, Do this, he did it.* In This it was he placed the Honour of his Capacity and the Respect of his Soldiers, and not in Hats and Legs: Nor are such Customs yet in use amongst Soldiers, being Effeminate, and unworthy of Masculine Gravity.

§. XIII. In the next Place, Honour is used for Preferment to Trust and Eminent Employments. So the Psalmist speaking to God; *For thou hast Crown'd him with Glory and Honour: Again, Honour and Majesty hast thou laid on him: That is, God had given Christ Power over all his Enemies, and exalted him to Great Dominion.* Thus the Wise Man intimates, when he says, *The Fear of the Lord is the Instruction of Wisdom, and before Honour is Humility.* That is, before Advancement or Preferment, is Humility. Further, he has this Saying, *As Snow in Summer, and as Rain in Harvest, so Honour is not seemly for a Fool: That is, A Fool is not capable of the Dignity of Trust, Employment, or Preferment; they require Virtue, Wisdom, Integrity, Diligence, of which Fools are unfurnish'd. And yet if the Respects and Titles, in Use amongst us,*

are

are t
Prov
doth
yield
many
only
refus
Lord
Wise
S.
the fa
Sheche
Daugh
and W
The P
stink b
his Si
to his
Folly;
(says S
self, a
of his
on, and
shall go
with E
Adulter
more w
shew th
the Mi
tion tha
deserve
generall
Time;
the Dist

are to go for Marks of Honour, Solomon's Proverb will take Place, and doubtless doth, upon the Practice of this Age, that yields so much of that Honour to a great many of Solomon's Fools; who are not only Silly Men, but Wicked too; such as refuse Instruction, and hate the Fear of the Prov. Lord; which only maketh one of his 13. 18. Wise Men.

§. XIV. And as Virtue and Wisdom are the same, so Folly and Wickedness. Thus Shechem's Ravishment of Dinah, Jacob's Gen. Daughter, is called: So is the Rebellion 34. 7. and Wickedness of the Israelites in Joshua. Josh. 7. 14, 15. The Psalmist expresses it thus: My Wounds Psal. stink because of my Foolishness; that is, 38. 5. his Sin. And, The Lord will speak Peace Psal. to his Saints, that they turn not again to 85. 8. Folly; that is, to Evil. His own Iniquities Prov. (says Solomon) shall take the Wicked him- 5. 22, self, and he shall be holden with the Cords 23. of his Sins: He shall dye without Instruction, and in the Greatness of his Folly he shall go astray. Christ puts Foolishness Mark with Blasphemy, Pride, Thefts, Murders, 7. 21, Adulteries, Wickedness, &c. I was the 24. more willing to add these Passages, to shew the Difference that there is between the Mind of the Holy Ghost, and the Notion that those Ages had of Fools, that deserve not Honour, and that which is generally meant by Fools and Folly in our Time; that we may the better understand the Disproportion there is between Honour,

as then understood by the *Holy Ghost*, and those that were led thereby; and the Apprehension of it, and Practice of these latter Ages of Professed Christians.

§. XV. But *Honour* is also taken for *Reputation*, and it is so understood with Prov. us: *A Gracious Woman* (says Solomon) *re- 11. 16. taineth Honour*; that is, she keeps her Credit; and by her Virtue, maintains her Reputation of Sobriety and Chastity. In Prov. another Place, *It is an Honour for a Man 20. 3. to cease from Strife*: That is, it makes for his Reputation, as a wise and good Man. Christ uses the Word thus, where Mat. he says, *A Prophet is not without Honour, 13. 57. save in his own Country*: That is, he has Credit, and is Valued, save at Home. The Apostle to the *Thessalonians* has a Saying to that Effect: *That every one of you 1 Thes. 4. 4. should know how to possess his Vessel in Sanctification and Honour*; that is, in Chastity and Sobriety. In all which, nothing of the Fashions, by us declined, is otherwise concerned, than to be totally excluded.

§. XVI. There is yet another Use of the Word [*Honour*] in Scripture, and that is to Functions and Capacities: As, *An 1 Tim. Elder is worthy of double Honour*: That 5. 17. is, he deserves double Esteem, Love, and Respect; being *Holy, Merciful, Temperate, Peaceable, Humble, &c.* especially one that *Labours in Word and Doctrine*. So Paul recommends *Epaphroditus* to the *Philippi- ans*;

ans; Receive him therefore in the Lord with all Gladness, and hold such in Reputation, As if he had said, Let them be Valued and Regarded by you in what they say and teach. Which is the truest, and most natural and convincing Way of testifying Respect to a Man of God; as Christ said to his Disciples, If you love me, ye will keep my Sayings. Further, the Apostle bids us, To Honour Widows; indeed; that is, such Women as are of Chast Lives, and Exemplary Virtue, are Honourable. Marriage is Honourable too with this Proviso, That the Bed be undefiled: So that the Honour of Marriage, is the Chastity of the Married.

§. XVII. The Word Honour in the Scripture, is also used of Superiors to Inferiors; which is plain in that of Abasuerus to Haman: What shall be done to the Man whom the King delighteth to Honour? Why, he mightily advanced him, as Mordecai afterwards. And more particularly it is said, That the Jews had Light, and Gladness, and Joy, and Honour: That is, they escaped the Persecution that was like to fall upon them, and by the Means of Esther and Mordecai, they enjoyed, not only Peace, but Favour and Countenance too. In this Sense, the Apostle Peter advised Christian Men, To Honour their Wives; that is, to Love, Value, Cherish, Countenance and Esteem them for their Fidelity and Affection to their Husbands; for

their Tenderness and Care over their Children, and for their Diligence and Circumspection in their Families: There's no Ceremonious Behaviour, or Gawdy Titles, requisite to express this Honour. Thus God Honours Holy Men: They (says the Lord) that Honour me, I will Honour; and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed: That is, I will do Good to them, I will Love, Bless, Countenance, and Prosper them that Honour me, that Obey me: But they that Despise me, that Resist my Spirit, and break my Law, they shall be lightly esteemed, little set by, or accounted of; they shall not find Favour with God, nor Righteous Men. And so we see it daily among Men: If the Great visit, or concern themselves to aid the Poor, we say, That such a Great Man did me the Honour to come and see or help me in my Need.

§. XVIII. I shall conclude this with one Passage more, and that is a very large, plain, and pertinent one: Honour all Men, and Love the Brotherhood: That is, Love is above Honour, and that is reserved for the Brotherhood. But Honour, which is Esteem and Regard, that thou owest to all Men; and if All, then thy Inferiors. But why, For All Men? Because they are the Creation of God, and the Noblest Part of his Creation too; they are also thy own Kind: Be Natural, have Bowels, and assist them with what thou canst; be ready to perform any Real Respect, and

yield

*yield
canst
§
tion
in the
abide
in thy
Person
that I
fined
Disbon
ous to
being
is, flig
this S
shall c
Three
Inferior
ence; t
tenance
ter God
Fashion
§. X
to be f
Bow, Cr
Let the
all Man
deal to
Man, of
stoms; t
them, ar
he is out
them not.*

yield them any Good or Countenance thou canst.

§. XIX. And yet there seems a Limitation to this Command, *Honour all Men*, in that Godly Passage of David, *Who shall abide in thy Tabernacle? Who shall dwell in thy Holy Hill? He in whose Eyes a Vile Person is contemned; but he honoureth them that Fear the Lord.* Here Honour is confined and affixed to Godly Persons, and Dishonour made the Duty of the Righteous to the Wicked, and a Mark of their being Righteous, that they Dishonour; that is, slight, or disregard them. To conclude this Scripture-Enquiry after Honour, I shall contract the Subject of it under Three Capacities, *Superiors, Equals, and Inferiors*: Honour to Superiors, is Obedience; to Equals, Love; to Inferiors, Countenance and Help: That is Honour after God's Mind, and the Holy People's Fashion of Old.

§. XX. But how little of all this is to be seen or had in a poor empty Hat, Bow, Cringe, or Gawdy, Flattering Title? Let the Truth-speaking Witness of God in all Mankind judge. For I must not appeal to Corrupt, Proud, and Self-seeking Man, of the Good or Evil of these Customs; that, as little as he would render them, are loved and sought by him, and he is out of Humour, and angry, if he has them not.

This is our *Second Reason*, why we refuse to practise the accustomed Ceremonies of *Honour* and *Respect*; because we find no such Notion or Expression, of *Honour* and *Respect*, recommended to us by the Holy Ghost in the Scriptures of *Truth*.

§. XXI. Our *Third Reason*, for not using them as Testimonies of *Honour* and *Respect*, is, *Because there is no Discovery of Honour or Respect to be made by them*. 'Tis rather Eluding and Equivocating it; Cheating People of the *Honour* or *Respect* that is due to them; giving them Nothing in the Shew of Something. There is in them no *Obedience* to *Superiors*; no *Love* to *Equals*; no *Help* or *Countenance* to *Inferiors*.

§. XXII. We are, we declare to the whole World, for true *Honour* and *Respect*. We Honour the King, our Parents, our Masters, our Magistrates, our Landlords, one another, yea all Men, after God's Way, used by Holy Men and Women of old Time: But we refuse these Customs, as vain and deceitful; not answering the End they are used for.

§. XXIII. But *Fourthly*, There is yet more to be said: We find that vain, loose, and worldly People, are the great Lovers and Practisers of them, and most deride our Simplicity of Behaviour. Now we assuredly know, from the Sacred Testimonies, that those People cannot give true *Honour*, that live in a dishonourable Spirit; they

they
the
ry li
it.
Hon
whic
§.
Hypo
tle d
what
Back
ther,
till P
throu
Rever
ture-
out of
Love,
Person
ged of
These
venge.
liate
of qu
imagin
§. X
Honour
Respect
Theref
Hats
Honour
which
Honour

they understand it not. But they can give the Hat and Knee; and that they are very liberal of; nor are any more expert at it. This is, to us, a Proof, that no true Honour can be testified by those Customs, which *Vanity and Looseness love and use*.

§. XXIV. Next to them, I will add *Hypocrisie and Revenge* too. For how little do many care for each other? Nay, what Spight, Envy, Animosity, secret Back-biting, and Plotting one against another, under the use of these idle Respects; till Passion, too strong for cunning, break through Hypocrisie into open *Affront and Revenge*. It cannot be so with the Scripture-Honour: To obey, or prefer a Man, out of Spight, is not usually done; and to Love, Help, Serve, and Countenance a Person, in order to deceive and be revenged of him, is a Thing never heard of: These admit of no Hypocrisie, nor Revenge. Men do not these Things to palliate Ill-will, which are the Testimonies of quite the contrary. 'Tis absurd to imagine it, because impossible to be done.

§. XXV. Our *Sixth Reason* is, That Honour was from the Beginning, but Hat-Respects, and most Titles, are of late: Therefore there was True Honour before Hats or Titles; and consequently true Honour stands not in them. And that which ever was the Way to express true Honour, is the best Way still; and this

the Scripture teaches better than Dancing-Masters can do.

§. XXVI. *Seventhly, If Honour consists in such like Ceremonies, then will it follow, that they are most capable of shewing Honour, who perform it most exactly, according to the Mode or Fashion of the Times; consequently, that Man hath not the Measure of true Honour, from a Just and Reasonable Principle in himself, but by the Means and Skill of the Fantastick Dancing-Masters of the Times: And for this Cause it is we see, that many give much Money to have their Children learn their Honours, falsely so called. And what doth this but totally exclude the poor Country People; who, tho' they Plow, Till, Sow, Reap, go to Market; and in all Things Obey their Justices, Landlords, Fathers, and Masters, with Sincerity and Sobriety, rarely use those Ceremonies; but if they do, it is so awkwardly and meanly, that they are esteemed by a Court-Critick so ill-favour'd, as only fit to make a Jest of, and be laugh'd at: But what sober Man will not deem their Obedience beyond the other's Vanity and Hypocrisie? This base Notion of Honour turns out of Doors the True, and sets the False in it's Place. Let it be further considered, that the Way or Fashion of doing it, is much more in the Design of it's Performers, as well as View of it's Spectators, than the Respect it self. Whence it's commonly said, *He is a Man**

of

of go
all B
our,
Crin
if it
the
to th
§.
nour
becau
Mone
Danci
the I
sent t
While
that is
red to
stead
taken
somet
selves
creet
Days.
the He
they
would
§. X
Bows,
be real
have be
Servan
your t
Author

of good Mein; or, *She is a Woman of excellent Behaviour.* And what is this Behaviour, but Fantastick, Crampt Postures, and Cringings, unnatural to their Shape, and, if it were not Fashionable, Ridiculous to the View of all People; and is therefore to the *Eastern Countries* a Proverb.

§. XXVII. But yet Eighthly, Real Honour consists not in a Hat, Bow, or Title, because all these Things may be had for Money. For which Reason, how many Dancing-Schools, Plays, &c. are there in the Land, to which Youth is generally sent to be Educated in these vain Fashions? Whilst they are ignorant of the Honour that is of God, and their Minds are allured to visible Things that perish; and instead of remembring their Creator, are taken up with Toys and Fopperies; and sometimes so much worse, as to cost themselves a Dis-inheriting, and their indifcreet Parents Grief and Misery all their Days. If Parents would honour God in the Help of his Poor, with the Substance they bestow on such an Education, they Prov. would find a better Account in the End. 3.9

§. XXVIII. But Lastly, We cannot esteem Bows, Titles, and Pulling off of Hats, to be real Honour, because such like Customs have been prohibited by God, his Son and Servants, in days past. This I shall endeavour to shew by Three or Four Express Authorities.

S. XXIX. My First Example and Authority, is taken from the Story of *Mordecai* and *Haman*; so close to this Point, that methinks it should at least command Silence to the Objections frequently advanced against us. *Haman* was first Minister of State and Favorite to King *Ahasuerus*.
 Esth. The Text says, That the King set his Seat
 3. 1, 2. above all the Princes that were with him; and all the King's Servants bowed and revered *Haman*; for the King had so commanded concerning him: But *Mordecai* (it seems) bowed not, nor did him Reverence. This, at first, made ill for *Mordecai*: A Gallows was prepared for him at *Haman's* Command. But the Sequel of the Story shows, that *Haman* proved his own Invention, and ended his Pride with his Life upon it. Well now, speaking as the World speaks, and looking upon *Mordecai* without the Knowledge of the Success; Was not *Mordecai* a very Clown, at least a Silly, Morose, and Humorous Man, to run such a Hazard for a Trifle? What hurt had it done him to have bowed to, and Honoured one the King Honoured? Did he not despise the King, in disregarding *Haman*? Nay, had not the King commanded that Respect? And are not we to Honour and Obey the King? One would have thought, he might have bowed for the King's Sake, whatever he had in his Heart, and yet have come off well enough; for that he bowed not meerly to *Haman*,
 but

but t
 was
 seems
 and n
 the D
 Ho
 feared
 And i
 God,
 had n
 For he
 and,
 'Tis m
 than
 whole
 sake:
 miliat
 God, p
 ved, an
 after a
 O this
 that a
 Tempt
 ther R
 in that
 quires
 Humou
 too, th
 in the l
 Cup of
 faint no
 Captain
 If thou
 will give

but to the King's Authority; besides, it was but an Innocent Ceremony. But it seems, *Mordecai* was too plain and stout, and not Fine and Subtil enough to avoid the Displeasure of *Haman*.

Howbeit, he was an excellent Man: He feared God, and wrought Righteousness. And in this very Thing also, he pleased God, and even the King too, at last, that had most Cause to be angry with him: For he advanced him to *Haman's* Dignity; and, if it could be, to greater Honour. 'Tis true, sad News first came; no less than Destruction to *Mordecai*, and the whole People of the *Jews* besides, for his sake: But *Mordecai's* Integrity and Humiliation, his Fasting and strong Cries to God, prevailed, and the People were saved, and poor condemned *Mordecai* comes, after all to be exalted above the Princes. O this has great Doctrine in it, to all those that are in their Spiritual Exercises and Temptations, whether in this or any other Respect! They that endure Faithful in that which they are convinced God requires of them, tho' against the Grain and Humour of the World, and themselves too, they shall find a blessed Recompence in the End. My Brethren, remember the Cup of cold Water! We shall reap, if we faint not: And call to mind, that our Captain Bowed not to him that told him, If thou wilt fall down and Worship me, I Mat. 4. will give thee all the Glory of the World: 8. 9.

Shall we bow then? O no! Let us follow our blessed Leader.

§. XXX. But before I leave this Section, 'tis fit I add, That in Conference with a late *Bishop* (and none of the least *Eminent*) upon this Subject and Instance, I remember he sought to evade it thus: *Mordecai* (says he) *did not refuse to bow, as it was a Testimony of Respect to the King's Favorite; but he being a Figure and Type of Christ, he refused it, because Haman was of the Uncircumcision, and ought to bow to him rather.* To which I replied; That allowing *Mordecai* to be a Figure of Christ, and the *Jews* of God's People or Church; and that as the *Jews* were saved by *Mordecai*, so the Church is saved by Christ; this makes for me: For then, by that Reason, the *Spiritual Circumcision*, or People of Christ, are not to Receive and Bow to the Fashions and Customs of the *Spiritual Uncircumcision*, who are the Children of the World; of which, such as were condemnable so long ago, in the Time of the *Type* and *Figure*, can by no Means be justifiably Received or Practised in the Time of the *Anti-type* or *Substance* it self. On the contrary, this shews expressly, we are faithfully to decline such worldly Customs, and not to fashion ourselves according to the Conversation of Earthly-minded People; but be renewed and changed in our Ways; and keep close to our *Mordecai*, who having not Bowed,

we

we
Foll
ing
Mor
Peop
the
and,
loved
erful
fore
cai, t
with
of Te
ed; a
of his
§.
I urg
in Jo
you, a
me gi
I know
doing
The C
legati
What
is as
and fi
is. A
please
true N
on his
to Hon
Excell
your
we

we must not Bow, that are his People and Followers. And whatever be our *Suffering* or *Reproaches*, they will have an End: *Mordecai* our Captain, that appears for his People throughout all the Provinces, in the King's Gate, will deliver us at last; and, for his sake, we shall be favoured and loved of the King himself too. So Powerful is faithful *Mordecai* at last. Therefore let us all look to Jesus, our *Mordecai*, the *Israel* indeed; he that has Power with God, and would not Bow in the Hour *Isa. 9.* of *Temptation*, but has mightily prevailed; and therefore is a Prince for ever, and of his Government there shall never be End.

§. XXXI. The next Scripture Instance I urge against these Customs, is a Passage in *Job*, thus exprest; *Let me not, I pray* *Job 32.* *you, accept any Man's Person; neither let* *21, 22.* *me give Flattering Titles unto Man, for I know not to give Flattering Titles; in so doing my Maker would soon take me away.* The Question that will arise upon the Allegation of this Scripture, is this, viz. *What Titles are Flattering?* The Answer is as obvious, namely, *Such as are empty and fictitious, and make him more than he is.* As to call a Man what he is not, to please him; or to exalt him beyond his true Name, Office, or Desert, to gain upon his Affection; who it may be, lusteth to Honour and Respect: *Such as these, Most Excellent, Most Sacred, Your Grace, Your Lordship, Most Dread Majesty,*

Right honourable, Right worshipful, may it please your Majesty, your Grace, your Lordship, your Honour, your Worship, and the like unnecessary Titles and Attributes; calculated only to please and tickle Poor, Proud, Vain, yet mortal Man. Likewise to call Man what he is not, as *My Lord, My Master, &c.* And *Wife, Just, or Good*, (when he is neither) only to please him, or shew him *Respect*.

It was familiar thus to do among the Jews, under their Degeneracy; wherefore one came to Christ and said; *Good Master,* *18. 18. What shall I do to have Eternal Life?* It was a Salutation or Address of Respect in those Times. 'Tis familiar now: *Good my Lord, Good Sir, Good Master, do this, or do that.* But what was Christ's Answer? How did he take it? *Why callest thou me Good?* says Christ, *There is none Good save One, that is God.* He rejected it, that had more Right to keep it than all Mankind: And why? Because there was one Greater than he; and that he saw the Man address it to his *Manhood*, after the Way of the Times, and not his *Divinity* which dwelt within it; therefore Christ refuses it, shewing and instructing us that we should not give such Epithets and Titles commonly to Men: For *Good* being due alone to God and Godliness, it can only be said in Flattery to fallen Man, and therefore Sinful to be so said.

This

him
Retu
table
Pori
rang
give
sever
Men
there
which
rude
stifie
can
Offenc
cribe
Creatu
Hands
nour,
another
the A
to be
made a
and to
Make
unpard
is hard
profe
flecting
these T
less ple
proach
Tendern
give th

This Plain and Exact Life well became him that was on Purpose manifested to Return and Restore Man from his Lamentable Degeneracy, to the Innocency and Purity of his first Creation; who has taught us to be careful, how we use and give Attributes unto Man, by that most severe saying, *That every idle Word that Men shall speak, they shall give an Account thereof in the Day of Judgment.* And that which should warn all Men of the Latitude they take herein, and sufficiently justify our Tenderness, is this, *That Man can scarcely commit greater Injury and Offence against Almighty God, than to ascribe any of his Attributes unto Man, the Creature of his Word, and the Work of his Hands.* He is a Jealous God of his Honour, and will not give his Glory unto another. Besides, it is so near the Sin of the *Aspiring, fallen Angels*, that affected to be greater and better than they were made and stated by the great Lord of all; and to entitle Man to a Station above his *Make and Orb* looks so like *Idolatry* (the unpardonable Sin under the Law) that it is hard to think, how Men and Women professing Christianity, and seriously reflecting upon their Vanity and Evil in these Things, can continue in them, much less plead for them, and least of all Reproach and Deride those that through Tenderness of Conscience cannot use and give them. It seems that *Elihu* did not dare

dare to do it; but put such Weight upon the Matter, as to give this for one Reason of his Forbearance, to wit, *Lest my Maker should soon take me away: That is, For Fear God should strike me dead, I dare not give Man Titles, that are above him, or Titles meerly to please him. I may not, by any Means, gratifie that Spirit which lusteth after such Things.* God is to be exalted, and Man abased. God is jealous of Man's being set higher than his Station: He will have him keep his Place, know his Original, and remember the Rock from whence he came: That what he has is borrowed, not his own, but his Maker's, who brought him forth, and sustained him; which Man is very apt to forget. And lest I should be accessory to it by Flattering Titles, instead of telling him truly and plainly what he is, and using him as he ought to be treated, and thereby provoke my Maker to Displeasure, and He, in his Anger and Jealousie, should take me soon away, or bring sudden Death, and an untimely End upon me, I dare not use, I dare not give such Titles unto Men.

§. XXXII. But if we had not this to alledge from the Old Testament Writings, it should and ought to suffice with Christians, that these Customs are severely censured by the great Lord and Master of their Religion; who is so far from putting People upon giving Honour one to another, that he will not indulge them in it,

it,
try
th
Ho
one
tha
Infi
Effe
ven
har
Self
Men
Hur
Goo
how
all
of
fo
And
Lord
that
whic
whic
lity
these
ble,
the
They
at Fe
and R
lutati
the H
Age;
Places

it, whatever be the Customs of the Country they live in: For he charges it upon the *Jews*, as a Mark of their Apostacy: *How can ye believe, which receive Honour one of another, and seek not the Honour that cometh from God only?* Where their Infidelity concerning Christ is made the Effect of seeking Worldly, and not *Heavenly Honour* only. And the Thing is not hard to apprehend, if we consider, that *Self-Love*, and *Desire of Honour* from Men, is inconsistent with the Love and Humility of Christ. They sought the Good Opinion and Respect of the World, how then was it possible, they should leave all and follow him, whose Kingdom is not of this World; and that came in a Way so cross to the Mind and Humour of it? And that this was the Meaning of our Lord Jesus, is plain: For he tells us, what that *Honour* was, they gave and received, which he condemned them for, and of which he bad the Disciples of his Humility and Cross beware. His Words are these (and he speaks them not of the Rabble, but of the Doctors, the great Men, the Men of Honour among the *Jews*) *They Love* (says he) *the uppermost Rooms* Mat. at Feasts; that is, Places of greatest Rank 23. 6, and Respect; and *Greetings*, that is, Salutations of Respect, such as *Pulling off* Mark the Hat, and *Bowing the Body*, are in our 12. 38. Age; in the Market-Places, [*viz.* In the Luke 11. 43] Places of Note and Concourse, the Publick

lick Walks and Exchanges of the Country.] And lastly, *They love* (says Christ) *to be called of Men Rabbi, Rabbi*: One of the most eminent Titles among the Jews. A Word comprehending an Excellency equal to many Titles: It may stand for *Your Grace, Your Lordship, Right Reverend Father, &c.* It is upon these Men of *Breeding and Quality*, that he pronounces his Woes, making these Practises some of the *Evil Marks*, by which to know them, as well as some of the Motives of his Threatnings against them. But he leaves it not here: He pursues this very Point of *Honour*, above all the rest, in his Caution to his Disciples; to whom he gave in Charge thus: *But be not ye called Rabbi; for one is your Master, even Christ, and all ye are Brethren. Neither be ye called Masters; but he that is greatest amongst you, shall be your Servant: And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased.* Plain it is, that these Passages carry a severe Rebuke, both to *Wordly Honour* in General, and to those Members and Expressions of it in Particular, which, as near as the Language of Scripture and Customs of that Age will permit, do distinctly reach and allude to those of our own Time; for the declining of which, we have suffered so much *Scorn and Abuse*, both in our Persons and Estates: God forgive the unreasonable Authors of it!

S
ing
Epi
this
seech
cies
Living
which
be n
be ye
Mind
and
He w
ensnar
Rome
Empir
Fashion
as Law
Whence

Cum
When
Re

But the
warns t
they be
do not
stoms of
The Em
upon Co
This Wor
form to,
Condition

S. XXXIII. The Apostle Paul has a Saying of great Weight and Fervency, in his Epistle to the Romans, very agreeable to this Doctrine of Christ; 'tis this: *I beseech you therefore, Brethren, by the Mercies of God, that ye present your Bodies a Living Sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable Service: and be not Conformed to this World, but be ye Transformed by the renewing of your Mind, that ye may prove what is that Good, and Acceptable, and Perfect Will of God.* He writ to a People in the midst of the ensnaring Pomp and Glory of the World: Rome was the Seat of Caesar, and the Empire: The Mistress of Invention. Her Fashions, as those of France now, were as Laws to the World, at least at Rome: Whence it is Proverbial;

Cum fueris Romæ, Romano vivito more.
When thou art at Rome, Thou must do as Rome does.

But the Apostle is of another Mind: He warns the Christians of that City, *That they be not Conformed*; that is, that they do not follow the *vain Fashions and Customs* of this World, but leave them: The Emphasis lies upon *This*, as well as upon *Conformed*: And it imports, that *This World*, which they were not to conform to, was the *Corrupt and Degenerate Condition of Mankind* in that Age. Wherefore

fore the Apostle proceeds to exhort those Believers, and that by the *Mercies of God*, (the most powerful and winning of all Arguments) *That they would be transformed*; that is, changed from the Way of Life, customary among the Romans; and prove what is that acceptable Will of God. As if he had said, *Examine what you do and practise*; see if it be right, and that it please John 3. God: Call every Thought, Word, and Action 21, 22. to Judgment; try whether they are wrought in God or not; that so you may prove or know, what is that Good, and Acceptable, and perfect Will of God.

S. XXXIV. The next Scripture-Authority we appeal to, in our Vindication, is a Passage of the Apostle Peter, in his first Epistle, writ to the Believing Strangers throughout the Countries of Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia; which were the Churches of Christ Jesus in those Parts of the World, gathered by his Power and Spirit: 'Tis this; Gird up the Loins 1 Pet. of your Minds; be sober, and hope to the 1. 13, 14. End, for the Grace that is to be brought unto you at the Revelation of Jesus Christ; as Obedient Children, not Fashioning your selves according to the former Lusts of your Ignorance. That is, ' Be not found ' in the vain Fashions and Customs of the ' World, unto which you conformed in ' your former Ignorance: But as you have ' believed in a more plain and excellent ' Way, so be sober and fervent, and hope ' to

' to
' mo
' Sin
' tha
' God
And
Stran
estran
of ne
known
gers,
forme
nours,
Beau
which
before.
prove
ritual
journi
Time
in Fear
World
ther ex
Believe
to wit,
People
longer
their C
that co
Comm
pects an
a Pecul
but to l
to them

‘ to the End : Don’t give out ; let them
‘ mock on ; bear ye the Contradiction of
‘ Sinners constantly, as obedient Children,
‘ that you may receive the Kindness of
‘ God, at the Revelation of *Jesus Christ*.
And therefore does the Apostle call them
Strangers, (a Figurative Speech) *People*
estranged from the Customs of the World,
of new Faith and Manners ; and so un-
known of the World : And if such Stran-
gers, then not to be Fashioned or Con-
formed to their pleasing Respects and Ho-
nours, whom they were estranged from ;
Because the *Strangeness* lay in leaving that
which was Customary and Familiar to them
before. The following Words (*ver. 17.*)
prove he used the Word *Strangers* in a Spi-
ritual Sense, *Pass the Time of your So-*
journing here in Fear ; that is, *Pass the*
Time of your being as Strangers on Earth
in Fear : Not after the Fashions of the
World. A Word in the next Chapter fur-
ther explains his Sense, where he tells the
Believers, *That they are a Peculiar People ;*
to wit, a *Distinct, a Singular and Separate*
People from the rest of the World ; not any
longer to fashion themselves according to
their Customs : But I don’t know how
that could be, if they were to live in
Communion with the World, in its Res-
pects and Honours ; for that is not to be
a Peculiar or Separate People from them,
but to be like them, because conformable
to them.

S. XXXV. I shall conclude my Scripture - Testimonies against the foregoing Respects, with that memorable and close Passage of the Apostle *James*, against Respect to Persons in general, after the World's James Fashion: *My Brethren, have not the Faith*
 2. 1, 2, *of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of Glo-*
 3. 4. *ry, with Respect of Persons: For if there*
come unto your Assembly, a Man with a
Gold Ring, in goodly Apparel; and there
come in also a Poor Man, in vile Raiment,
and ye have Respect to him that weareth the
Gay Clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou
here in a goodly Place (or well and seem-
ly, as the Word is) and say to the Poor,
Stand thou there, or sit here under my
Footstool; are ye not then Partial in your
selves, and are become Judges of Evil
Thoughts [that is, they knew they did
Ver. 2. *Amis?]* *If ye fulfil the Royal Law, accord-*
ing to the Scripture, Thou shalt love thy
Neighbour as thy self, ye do well; but if ye
have Respect to Persons, ye commit Sin,
and are convinced of the Law as Transgres-
sors. This is so full, there seems nothing
left for me to add, or others to object.
We are not to Respect Persons, that's the
first Thing: And the next is, if we do, we
commit Sin, and break the Law: At our
own Peril be it. And yet perhaps some
will say, "That by this we overthrow all
'Manner of Distinction among Men, un-
'der their divers Qualities, and introduce
'a Reciprocal and Relational Respect in the
'Room

' Ro
 it, th
 who
 stian
 er tha
 James
 Prince
 over r
 you; l
 let him
 will be
 Servan
 and see
 ed leas
 on the
 those e
 Antece
 soon af
 plicity,
 fallen.
 as bad
 great S
 Follies:
 them, a
 read th
 Lord Ac
 is not t
 neither,
 Nor yet
 the Fair
 My Lord
 Peter, an
 the Bible
 Grace.

Room of it: But if it be so, I can't help it, the Apostle James must answer for it, who has given us this Doctrine for Christian and Apostolical. And yet one greater than he told his Disciples, of whom James was one, viz. *Ye know, that the Mat. Princes of the Gentiles exercise Dominion* 20. 25. *over them, &c.* But it shall not be so among 26, 27. *you; but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your Minister; and whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your Servant:* That is, he that affects Rule, and seeks to be Uppermost, shall be esteemed least among you. And to say true, upon the whole Matter, whether we regard those early Times of the World, that were Antecedent to the Coming of Christ, or soon after, there was yet a greater Simplicity, than in the Times in which we are fallen. For those early Times of the World, as bad as they were in other Things, were great Strangers to the Frequency of these Follies: Nay, they hardly used some of them, at least, very rarely. For if we read the Scriptures, such a Thing as *My Lord Adam*, (though Lord of the World) is not to be found: Nor *My Lord Noah* neither, the *Second Lord* of the Earth: Nor yet *My Lord Abraham*, the Father of the Faithful; nor *My Lord Isaac*; nor *My Lord Jacob*: But much less *My Lord Peter*, and *My Lord Paul*, to be found in the Bible: And less *Your Holiness*, or *Your Grace*. Nay, among the Gentiles, the People

People wore their own Names with more Simplicity, and used not the Ceremoniousness of Speech that is now practised among Christians, nor yet any thing like it. *My Lord Solon, My Lord Phocion, My Lord Plato, My Lord Aristotle, My Lord Scipio, My Lord Fabius, My Lord Cato, My Lord Cicero,* are not to be read in any of the *Greek or Latin Stories*, and yet they were some of the *Sages and Heroes* of those great Empires. No, their own Names were enough to distinguish them from other Men, and their Virtue and Employment in the Publick, were their Titles of Honour. Nor has this Vanity yet crept far into the *Latin Writers*, where it is familiar for Authors to cite the *Most Learned*, and the *Most Noble*, without any Addition to their Names, unless *Worthy* or *Learned*: And if their Works give it them, we make Conscience to deny it them. For Instance: The Fathers they only cite thus; *Polycarpus, Ignatius, Ireneus, Cyprian, Tertullian, Origen, Arnobius, Lactantius, Chrysostom, Jerom, &c.* More Modern Writers; *Damasceus, Rabanus, Paschasius, Theophilact, Bernard, &c.* And of the last Age; *Luther, Melancthon, Calvin, Beza, Zuinglius, Marlorat, Vossius, Grotius, Dallem, Amaraldus, &c.* And of our own Country; *Gildas, Beda, Alcuinus, Horn, Bracton, Grosteed, Littleton, Cranmer, Ridley, Jewel, Whitaker, Selden, &c.* And yet, I presume,

this

this
Why
nestly
Pride
nicious
Great
and th
take
him, t
as pla
ned in
Lovers
remoni
some
them.

§. X
so Ill-br
shew R
tween t
pect the
The Wo
ny, no S
tian's is
dience t
Help and
their Re
Respect,
For Fine
Revenue
ing Thin
the Chris
Duty in
Magistra
ions: An

this will not be thought *Uncivil* or *Rude*. Why then is our Simplicity (and so honestly grounded too, as Conscience against Pride in Man, that so eagerly and perniciously loves and seeks Worship and Greatness) so much despised and abused, and that by profess'd *Christians* too, who take themselves to be the Followers of him, that has forbid these foolish Customs, as plainly as any other Impiety condemned in his Doctrine? I earnestly beg the Lovers, Users, and Expecters of these Ceremonies, to let this I have writ have some Consideration and Weight with them.

§. XXXVI. However, *Christians* are not so *Ill-bred*, as the World thinks; for they shew Respect too: But the Difference between them lies in the Nature of the Respect they perform, and the Reasons of it. The World's Respect is an Empty Ceremony, no Soul or Substance in it: The Christian's is a solid Thing, whether by Obedience to Superiors, Love to Equals, or Help and Countenance to Inferiors. Next, their Reasons and Motives to Honour and Respect, are as wide one from the other: For *Fine Apparel*, *Empty Titles*, or *Large Revenues*, are the World's Motives, being Things her Children Worship: But the *Christian's Motive*, is the Sense of his Duty in God's Sight; first, to *Parents* and *Magistrates*; and then to *Inferior Relations*: And lastly, to *All People*, according to

to their *Virtue, Wisdom, and Piety*: Which is far from Respect to the meere Persons of Men, or having their Persons in *Admiration for Reward*; much less on such mean and base Motives as *Wealth and Sumptuous Raiment*.

§. XXXVII. We shall easily grant, Our Honour, as our Religion, is more *Hidden*; and that neither are so discernable by *Worldly-Men*, nor grateful to them. Our Plainness is *odd, uncouth*, and goes mightily against the Grain; but so does *Christianity* too, and that for the same Reasons. But had not the *Hearthen-Spirit* prevail'd too long under a *Christian Profession*, it would not be so hard to discern the Right from the Wrong. O that *Christians* would look upon themselves, with the Glass of *Righteousness*, that which tells true, and gives them an exact Knowledge of themselves! And then let them examine, what in them, and about them, agrees with *Christ's Doctrine and Life*; and they may soon resolve, whether they are real *Christians*, or but *Hearthen Christians* stenciled with the Name of *Christians*.

Some TESTIMONIES from Ancient and Modern Writers, in Favour of our BEHAVIOUR.

§. XXXVIII. Marlorat out of Luther, and Calvin, upon that Remarkable Passage, I just now urged from the Apostle James, gives

give
men
Wor
to b
The
Pers
they
Pomp
and
of a d
Glory
Soul,
no Ch
That,
Apostle
to be re
in som
are co
So that
Motive
none is
but Hol
if this b
the Rig
vain Res
§. XX
Admonit
who live
Esteem,
a Noble
how to li
and Hon
ous Instr
thy Nobil

gives us the Sense those Primitive Reformers had of *Respect to Persons*, in these Words, *viz.* To respect Persons (here) is to have Regard to the Habit and Garb: The Apostle signifies, that such respecting Persons is so contrary to true Faith, that they are altogether inconsistent: But if the Pomp, and other Worldly Regards, prevail, and weaken what is of Christ, it's a Sign of a decaying Faith, Yea, so great is the Glory and Splendor of Christ, in a Pious Soul, that all the Glories of the World have no Charms, no Beauty, in Comparison of That, unto one so righteously inclined: The Apostle maketh such Respecting of Persons, to be repugnant to the Light (within them) inasmuch, as they who follow these Practices, are condemned from within themselves. So that Sanctity ought to be the Reason or Motive, of all outward Respect; and that none is to be honoured, upon any Account, but Holiness: Thus much Marlorat. But if this be true Doctrine, we are much in the Right, in refusing Conformity, to the vain Respects of worldly Men.

§. XXXIX. But I shall add to these the Admonition of a Learned, Ancient Writer, who lived above 1200 Years since, of great Esteem, namely, *Jerom*, who writing to a Noble Matron, *Celantia*, directing her how to live in the Midst of her Prosperity and Honours, amongst many other Religious Instructions, speaks thus: Heed not thy Nobility, nor let that be a Reason for

H

thee

thee to take Place of any, Esteem not those of a meaner Extraction, to be thy Inferiours; for our Religion admits of no Respect of Persons, nor doth it induce us, to repute Men from any External Condition, but from their Inward Frame and Disposition of Mind. It is hereby that we pronounce Men Noble or Base. With God, not to serve Sin, is to be Free; and to excel in Virtue, is to be Noble. God has chosen the mean and Contemptible of this World, whereby to humble the Great Ones. Besides, it is a Folly, for any to boast his Gentility, since all are equally esteemed by God. The Ransom of the Poor, and Rich, cost Christ an Equal Expence of Blood. Nor is it material in what State a Man is born; the New Creature hath no Distinction. But if we will forget, how we all descended from One Father, we ought at least perpetually to remember, that we have but One Saviour.

§. XL. But since I am engaged against these fond and fruitless Customs, (the proper Effects and Delights of Vain and Proud Minds) let me yet add one Memorable Passage more, as it is related by the famous *Causabon*, in his Discourse of Use and Custom; where he briefly reports, what past between *Sulpitius Severus*, and *Paulinus* Bishop of *Nola*, (but such an one as gave all to redeem Captives, Whilst others of that Function, that they may shew who is their Master, are making many, both Beggars and Captives, by countenancing

nan
Chr
He
Civ
who
scrib
Equa
was
subsc
of h
thou
berty
one, v
for it
of H
Man,
one L
This
Mind,
is non
fee, th
stolical
Fashion
that ca
and wh
fors.
complish
now Re
ly Repr
serve se
monstrou
have th
volved f
tive Day

nancing the *Flunder* and *Imprisonment* of *Christians*, for pure Conscience to God) He brings it in thus: *He is not counted a Civil Man now, of late Years amongst us, who thinks it much, or refuseth to subscribe himself Servant, tho' it be to his Equal or Inferior.* Yet *Sulpitius Severus* was once sharply chid by *Paulinus*, for subscribing himself his *Servant*, in a Letter of his, saying, *Take Heed hereafter, how thou being from a Servant, called into Liberty, dost subscribe thy self Servant unto one, who is thy Brother and Fellow-Servant; for it is a Sinful Flattery, not a Testimony of Humility, to pay those Honours to a Man, and a Sinner, which are due to the one Lord, and one Master, and one God.* This Bishop was (as it seems) of Christ's Mind, *Why callest thou me Good? There is none Good but one.* By this we may see, the Sense of some of the more Apostolical Bishops, about the *Civilities* and *Fashions*, so much reputed with People that call themselves *Christians* and *Bishops*, and who would be thought their Successors. 'Twas then a Sin, 'tis now an Accomplishment? 'Twas then a Flattery, 'tis now Respect; 'Twas then fit to be severely Reproved; and now alas, it is to deserve severe Reproof not to use it. O monstrous Vanity, How much, how deeply, have those who are called *Christians* revolted from the Plainness of the Primitive Days, and Practice of holy Men and

No Cross, No Crown.

Women in former Ages? How are they become degenerated into the loose, proud and wanton Customs of the World, which knows not God; to whom Use hath made these Things, condemned by *Scripture, Reason and Example*, almost *Natural*? And so insensible are they of both their *Cause* and bad *Effects*, that they not only continue to practise them, but plead for them, and Unchristianly make a very Mock of those who cannot imitate them. But I shall proceed to what remains yet further to be said in our Defence, for declining another *Custom*, which helps to make us so much the *Stumbling-Block* of this light, vain, and inconsiderate Age.

C H A P. X.

§. 1. *Another Piece of Non-Conformity to the World; which is our Simple and Plain Speech, Thou for You.* §. 2. *Justified from the Use of Words and Numbers, Singular and Plural.* §. 3. *It was, and is the Hebrew, Greek, and Latin Speech, in Schools and Universities.* §. 4. *It is the Language of all Nations.* §. 5. *The Original of the present Custom defends our Disuse of it.* §. 6. *If Custom should prevail, in a Sense it would be on our Side.* §. 7. *It cannot be Uncivil, or Improper; for God Himself, the Fathers, Prophets Christ and His Apostles used it.* §. 8. *An Instance given in the Case of Peter, in the Palace of the High Priest.* §. 9. *It is the Practice of Men to God in their Prayers: The Pride of Man to expect Better to himself.* §. 10. *Testimonies of several Writers*

§. 1.

that
ing
that
sons:
it ca
or W
ginal
fore-g
to me
thoug
Mind,
very h
the W
so filly

§. II

so man
cessary
whereb
their M
ther; f
Now, t
many N
most Pa
Speech,
concurr
sons, as
Speech.
He love
importing

ters in Vindication of m. §. II. The Author's
Convictions; and his Exhortation to his Reader.

§. I. **T**HERE is another Piece of our
Non-Conformity to the World,
that renders us very *Clownish* to the Breed-
ing of it, and that is, *Thou for you*, and
that without Difference or Respect to Per-
sons: A Thing that to some looks so rude,
it cannot well go down without *Derision*
or *Wrath*. But as we have the same Ori-
ginal Reason for declining this, as the
fore-going Customs, so I shall add, what
to me looks Reasonable in our Defence,
though it is very probable, *Height of*
Mind, in some of those that blame us, will
very hardly allow them to believe, that
the Word *Reasonable* is reconcileable with
so silly a Practice as this is esteemed.

§. II. Words of themselves, are but as
so many Marks set and employed for ne-
cessary and intelligible *Mediums*, or Means,
whereby Men may understandingly express
their Minds and Conceptions to each o-
ther; from whence comes Conversation.
Now, though the World be divided into
many Nations, each of which, for the
most Part, have a peculiar Language,
Speech, or Dialect, yet have they ever
concurr'd in the same *Numbers* and *Per-*
sons, as much of the *Ground of Right*
Speech. For instance; *I love, Thou lovest,*
He loveth, are of the *Singular Number*,
importing but *One*, whether in the *First*,
H 3: *Second*,

Second, or Third Person : Also *We Love*, *Ye Love*, *They Love*, are of the *Plural Number*, because in each is implied more than *One*. Which undeniable *Grammatical Rule*, might be enough to satisfy any, that have not forgot their *Accidence*, that we are not beside *Reason* in our *Practice*. For if *Thou Lovest*, be *Singular*, and *You Love*, be *Plural*; and if *Thou Lovest*, signifies but *One*; and *You Love*, *Many*; is it not as proper to say, *Thou lovest*, to *Ten Men*, as to say, *You Love*, to *One Man*? Or, Why not *I Love*, for *We Love*, and *We Love*, instead of *I Love*? Doubtless it is the same, though most *Improper*, and in *Speech Ridiculous*.

§. III. Our next Reason is; if it be *Improper or Uncivil Speech* (as termed by this vain Age) how comes it, that the *Hebrew, Greek, and Roman Authors*, used in *Schools and Universities*, have no other? Why should they not be a *Rule* in that, as well as other Things? And why, I pray, then are we so *Ridiculous* for being thus far *Grammatical*? Is it *Reasonable* that *Children* should be *Whipt* at *School* for putting *You* for *Thou*, as having made *False Latin*, and yet that we must be, tho' not *Whipt*, *Reproached*, and often *Abused*, when we use the contrary *Propriety of Speech*?

§. IV. But in the *Third Place*, it is neither *Improper* nor *Uncivil*, but much otherwise; because it is used in all *Languages*,

guag
thro
for E
he fi
it is
Latin
Tarta
Italian
mans,
tish,
Distin
Thou,
for Yo
Tongu
the f
that T
but th
Langu
therwi
course
and E
Verdi
ing at
differ
are her
and Di
tv or I
Two;
fore o
lar Nu
art Ind
Thou,
And it
Nor ca

guages, Speeches, and Dialects, and that through all Ages. This is very plain: As for Example, It was God's Language when he first spake to Adam, viz. *Hebrew*: Also it is the *Assyrian*, *Chaldean*, *Grecian*, and *Latin Speech*. And now amongst the *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Muscovites*, *Indians*, *Persians*, *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Dutch*, *Germans*, *Polonians*, *Swedes*, *Danes*, *Irish*, *Scottish*, *Welch*, as well as *English*, there is a Distinction preserved; and the Word *Thou*, is not lost in the Word which goes for *You*. And though some of the Modern Tongues have done as we do, yet upon the same Error. But by this 'tis plain, that *Thou* is no Upstart, nor yet improper; but the *only proper Word* to be used in all Languages to a *Single Person*; because otherwise all Sentences, Speeches, and Discourses may be very ambiguous, uncertain, and Equivocal. If a *Jury* pronounce a *Verdict*, or a *Judge* a *Sentence* (*Three* being at the *Bar* upon *Three Occasions*, very differently culpable) and should say, *You are here Guilty, and to Dye, or Innocent and Discharg'd*; who knows who is *Guilty* or *Innocent*? May be but *One*, perhaps *Two*; or it may be all *Three*. Therefore our *Indictments* run in the *Singular Number*, as *Hold up Thy Hand*: *Thou art Indicted by the Name of, &c. for that Thou, not having the Fear of God, &c.* And it holds the same in all *Conversation*. Nor can this be avoided but by many un-

necessary Circumlocutions. And as the preventing of such Length and Obscurity was doubtless the First Reason for the Distinction, so cannot that be justly disused, till the Reason be first removed; which can never be, whilst Two are in the World.

§. V. But this is not all: It was first ascribed in way of Flattery to proud Popes and Emperors; imitating the Heathens vain Homage to their Gods; thereby ascribing a Plural Honour to a Single Person; as if One Pope had been made up of Many Gods, and One Emperor of Many Men. For which Reason, *You*, only to be used to Many, became first spoken to One. It seems the Word *Thou*, look't like too lean and thin a Respect; and therefore, some Bigger than they should be, would have a Smile suitable to their own Ambition: A Ground we cannot build our Practice on; for what begun it, only loves it still. But supposing *You* to be proper to a Prince, it will not follow it is to a common Person. For his Edict runs, *We Will and Require*, because perhaps in Conjunction with his Council; and therefore *You* to a Private Person, is an Abuse of the Word. But as Pride first gave it Birth, so hath She only promoted it. * *Monsieur, Sir, and Madam*, were, Originally; Names given to none but the

* *Howell's History of France.*

King
in F
Man
Wife
Trad
Dame
Lady
same
lent
Ages
receiv
§.
should
it is
That
differ
yet in
She h
no mor
nor Yol
a Man
But if
us: Fo
Ancient
Mankin
World
Novelty
Person.
Practice
Mistake
thing, b
Force by
charge T
in its Pla

King, his Brother, and their Wives, both in France and England; yet now the *Plow-Man* in France is called *Monsieur*, and his Wife, *Madam*: And Men of ordinary Trades in England, *Sir*, and their Wives, *Dame*; (which is the Legal Title of a Lady) or else *Mistress*, which is the same with *Madam* in French. So prevalent hath *Pride* and *Flattery* been in all Ages, the one to Give, and the other to receive *Respect*, as they term it.

S. VI. But some will tell us, *Custom should Rule us; and that is against us*. But it is easily answered, and more truly: That though in Things Reasonable or indifferent, Custom is obliging or harmless, yet in Things Unreasonable or Unlawful, She has no Authority. For Custom can no more change Numbers than Genders, nor Yoke *One* and *You* together, than make a Man into a Woman; or One a Thousand. But if Custom be to conclude us, 'tis for us: For as Custom is nothing else but *Ancient Usage*, I appeal to the Practice of Mankind, from the Beginning of the World, through all Nations, against the Novelty of this Confusion, viz. *You* to *One* Person. Let Custom, which is ancient Practice and Fact, issue this Question. Mistake me not: I know Words are nothing, but as Men give them a Value or Force by Use; But then, if you will discharge *Thou*, and that *You* must succeed in its Place, let us have a Distinguishing

Word in the Room of *You*, to be used in Speech to *Many*. But to use the same Word for *One* and *Many*, when there are *Two*, and that only to please a proud and haughty Humour in Man, is not Reasonable in our Sense; which, we hope, is *Christian*, tho' not *Modish*.

§. VII. But if *Thou* to a single Person be improper or uncivil, God Himself, all the Holy Fathers and Prophets, Christ Jesus and His Apostles, the Primitive Saints, all Languages throughout the World, and our own Law-Proceedings are Guilty; which, with Submission, were great Presumption to imagine. Besides, we all know, it is familiar with the most of Authors, to Preface their Discourses to the Reader in the same Language of *Thee* and *Thou*: As Reader: *Thou art desired*, &c. Or, Reader, *This is writ to inform Thee of the Occasion*, &c. And it cannot be denied, that the most famous Poems, dedicated to Love or Majesty, are writ in this Stile. Read of each in Chaucer, Spencer, Waller, Cowley, Dryden, &c. Why then should it be so homely, ill-bred, and insufferable in us? This, I conceive, can never be answered.

§. VIII. I doubt not at all, but that something altogether as Singular, attended the Speech of Christ and his Disciples: For I remember it was urged upon Peter in the High Priest's Palace, as a Proof of his belonging to Jesus, when he denied his

his
one
the
just
but
gua
then
with
learn
Obse
Beha
Gate
as we
for it
be fo
more
more
confid
the B
Swear
That t
picion
the Po
jection
they.
the Coc
membe
and He
he had
delivere
§. IX
Weight
zum ad
our Des

his Lord: Surely (said they) thou also art Mat.
 one of them; for thy Speech bewrayeth 26. 71,
 thee, They had guess'd by his Looks, but 73, 74.
 just before, that he had been with Jesus;
 but when they discoursed him, his Lan-
 guage put them all out of Doubt: Surely
 then he was one of them, and he had been
 with Jesus. Something it was he had
 learn'd in his Company, that was Odd and
 Observable; to be sure, not of the World's
 Behaviour. Without Question, the Garb,
 Gate and Speech of his Followers differed,
 as well as his Doctrine, from the World;
 for it was a Part of His Doctrine it should
 be so. It is easie to believe, they were
 more Plain, Grave and Precise; which is
 more Credible, from the Way which poor,
 confident, fearful Peter took, to disguise
 the Business; for he fell to Cursing and
 Swearing. A sad Shift! But he thought
 That the likeliest Way to remove the Sus-
 picion, that was most unlike Christ. And
 the Policy took; for it silenced their Ob-
 jections; and Peter was as Orthodox as
 they. But tho' they found him not out,
 the Cock's-Crow did; which made Peter re-
 member his Dear Suffering Lord's Words,
 and He went forth and Wept bitterly; that
 he had denied his Master, who was then
 delivered up to Dye for him.

§. IX. But our Last Reason is of most
 Weight with me; and because, *Argumen-*
tum ad Hominem, it is most heavy upon
 our Despisers, which is this: It should
 not

No Cross, No Crown.

not therefore be urged upon us, because it is a most extravagant Piece of Pride in a Mortal Man, to require or expect, from his Fellow Creature, a more Civil Speech, or Grateful Language, than he is wont to give the Immortal God, and his Creator, in all his Worship to him. Art thou, O Man, Greater than He that made thee? Canst thou approach the God of thy Breath, and Great Judge of thy Life, with Thou and Thee; and when thou risest off thy Knees, scorn a Christian for giving to thee (poor Mushroom of the Earth) no better Language than thou hast given to God but just before? An Arrogancy not to be easily equalld! But again, it is either too much or too little Respect; if too much, don't Reproach and be Angry, but gravely and humbly refuse it; if too little, Why dost thou show to God no more? O whither is Man gone! To what a Pitch does he soar? He would be used more civilly by us, than he uses God; which is to have us make more than a God of him: But he shall want Worshipers of us, as well as he wants the Divinity in himself, that deserves to be worshipped. Certain we are, that the Spirit of God seeks not these Respects, much less pleads for them, or would be wroth with any that Conscientiously refuse to give them. But that this Vain Generation is guilty of using them, to gratifie a Vain Mind, is too palpable. What Capping, what Cringing, what Scrap-

ing,

ing,
perbo
Platt
of C
of in
Whe
Part
of G
come
CHR
Name
Saint
ces,
Or do
of th
their
the R
the F
Trans
lay n
Compl
rit, a
desly,
Kind
Honou
Nobili
But is
to yo
tate
are n
Fidler
deligh
stian
most

ing, what vain unmean Words, most Hyperbolical Expressions, Complements, gross Flatteries, and plain Lyes, under the Name of Civilities, are Men and Women Guilty of in Conversation! Ah, my Friends! Whence fetch you these Examples? What Part of all the Writings of the Holy Men of God warrants these Things? But to come near to your own Profession: Is CHRIST your Example herein, whose Name you pretend to bear? Or those Saints of Old, that lived in Desolate Places, of whom the World was not worthy? Heb. Or do you think, you follow the Practice^{11.} of those Christians, that in Obedience to their Master's Life and Doctrine, forsook the Respect of Persons, and relinquished the Fashions, Honour and Glory of this Transitory World: Whose Qualifications lay not in External Gestures, Respects and Complements, but in a meek and quiet Spirit, adorned with Temperance, Virtue, Modesty, Gravity, Patience, and Brotherly Kindness, which were the Tokens of True Honour, and only Badges of Respect and Nobility in those Christian Times? O No! But is it not to expose our selves both to your Contempt and Fury, that we imitate them and not you? And tell us, pray, are not Romances, Plays, Masks, Gaming, Fidlers, &c. the Entertainments that most delight you? Had you the Spirit of Christianity indeed, could you consume your most Precious Little Time in so many unnecessary

necessary Visits, Games, and Pastimes; in your Vain Complements, Courtships, feigned Stories, Flatteries, and fruitless Novelties, and *what not?* Invented and used to your Diversion, to make you easie in your Forgetfulness of God: Which never was the *Christian Way of Living*, but *Entertainment of the Heathens that knew not God*. Oh, were you truly touch'd with the Sense of your Sins, and in any Measure *Born again*; did you take up the Cross of JESUS, and live under it, these Things (which so much please your wanton and sensual Nature) would find no Place with you! This is not *seeking the Things that are Above*, to have the Heart thus set on Things that are below; nor *Working out your own Salvation with Fear and Trembling*, to spend your Days in Vanity. This is not crying with *Elibu*, *I know not to give Flattering Titles to Men*; for in so doing my Maker would soon take me away: This is not to deny Self, and lay up a more hidden and enduring Substance, an *Eternal Inheritance in the Heavens*, that will not pass away. Well, my Friends, whatever you think, your Plea of Custom will find no Place at God's Tribunal: The Light of Christ in your own Hearts will over-rule it, and this Spirit, against which we testify, shall then appear to be what we say it is. Say not, *I am Serious about slight Things*: But beware you of *Levity and Rashness in Serious Things*.

S.
Testin
in Fa
Wor
Lu
ings v
and o
ny tha
Conde
Ludu
Single
dicul
iratus
furd v
art T
mus, 2
ck in
any w
of the
bestow
it Abs
imposs
the on
to exp
nal of
on of
cient H
ing, no
them.
story o
count
assures
Thou'd
Flatter
IX 2

§. X. Before I close, I shall add a few Testimonies from Men of General Credit, in Favour of our Non-Conformity to the World in this Particular.

Luther, the Great Reformer (whose Say-^{The Te-}ings were Oracles with the Age he lived in, ^{stimo-}and of no less Reputation now, with ma- ^{nies of}ny that object against us) was so far from ^{seve-}Condemning our Plain Speech, that, in his ^{ral.}Lulus, he sports himself with You to a Single Person, as an incongruous and Ridiculous Speech, viz. *Magister vos estis iratus?* Master, are You Angry? As absurd with him in Latin; as, *My Masters, art Thou Angry?* Is in English. Erasmus, a Learned Man, and an Exact Critick in Speech, (than whom, I know not any we may so properly refer the Grammar of the Matter to) not only derides it, but bestows a whole Discourse upon rendring it Absurd: Plainly manifesting, that it is impossible to preserve Numbers, if You, the only Word for more than One, be used to express One: As also, That the Original of this Corruption, was the Corruption of Flattery. Bishop affirms of the ancient Romans, That the Manner of Greeting, now in Vogue, was not in Use amongst them. To conclude: Howell, in his History of France, gives us an ingenious Account of its Original: Where he not only assures us, That Anciently the Peasants Thoud their Kings, but that Pride and Flattery first put Inferiors upon paying a Plural

a Plural Respect to the Single Person of every Superior, and Superiours upon receiving it. And though we had not the Practice of God and Man so undeniably to justify our Plain and Homely Speech, yet, since we are perswaded that it's Original was from Pride and Flattery, we cannot in Conscience use it. And however we may be censured as Singular, by those loose and airy Minds, that through the continual Love of Earthly Pleasures, consider not the True Rise and Tendency of Words and Things, yet, to Us, whom God has convinced, by His Light and Spirit in our Hearts, of the Folly and Evil of such Courses, and brought into a Spiritual Discerning of the Nature and Ground of the World's Fashions, they appear to be Fruits of Pride and Flattery, and we dare not continue in such vain Compliances to Earthly Minds, lest we offend God, and burden our own Consciences. But having been sincerely affected with the Reproofs of Instruction, and our Hearts being brought into a Watchful Subjection to the Righteous Law of JESUS, so as to bring our Deeds to the Light, to see in whom they are wrought, if in God, or not; we cannot, we dare not conform our selves to the Fashions of the World, that pass away, knowing assuredly, that For every idle Word that Men speak, they shall give an Account in the Day of Judgment.

John 3.

19. 20.

Mat.

12. 36.

§. XI. Wherefore, Reader, whether thou art a *Night-Walking Nicodemus*, or a *Scoffing Scribe*; One that would *Visit* the Blessed Messiah, but in the dark Customs of the World, that thou mightest pass as undiscerned, for *Fear of Bearing His Reproachful Cross*; or else a *Favourer of Haman's Pride*, and countest these Testimonies but a Foolish Singularity; I must say, Divine Love enjoyns me to be a *Messenger of Truth* to thee, and a *Faithful Witness* against the *Evil* of this *Degenerate World*, as in other, so in these Things; in which the Spirit of *Vanixy and Lust*, hath got so great an Head, and lived so long uncontroul'd, that it hath Impudence enough, to term it's *Darkness Light*, and to call it's *Evil Offspring* by the Names due to a better Nature, the more easily to deceive People into the Practice of them. And truly, so very blind and insensible are most, of what Spirit they are, and ignorant of the meek and self-denying Life of Holy JESUS, whose Name they profess, that to call each other *Rabbi*, that is, *Master*; to *Bow to Men*, (which I call *Worship*) and to *Greet with Flattering Titles*, and do their *Fellow Creatures Homage*: To *Scorn that Language to themselves* that they give to God, and to *spend their Time and Estate to gratifie their Wanton Minds*; (the Customs of the *Gentiles*, that knew not God) pass with them for *Civility, Good Breeding, Decency, Recreation, Accomplishments*,

No Cross, No Crown

plishments, &c. O that Man would consider, since there are but *Two Spirits*, One *Good*, the other *Evil*, which of them it is that inclines the World to these Things! And whether it be *Nicodemus* or *Mordecai* in thee, that doth be-friend these despised Christians, which makes thee *As-shamed* to disown that *openly* in Conversation with the World, which the *True Light* hath made Vanity and Sin to thee in secret? Or if thou art a Despiser, tell me, I pray thee, which dost thou think thy Mockery, Anger or Contempt do most resemble, *Proud Haman*, or *Good Mordecai*? My Friend, know, that no Man hath more delighted in, or been Prodigal of those *Vanities* called *Civilities*, than myself; and could I have covered my *Con-science* under the Fashions of the World, truly, I had found a Shelter from Show-ers of Reproach that have fallen very often and thick upon me; But had I, with *Joseph*, conformed to *Ægypt's* Customs, I had sinned against my God, and lost my Peace. But I would not have thee think it is a meer *Then* or *Title*, simply or nakedly in themselves, we boggle at, or that we would beget, or set up any *Form* inconsistent with *Sincerity* or *True Civility*. There's but too much of that: But the Esteem and Value the vain Minds of Men do put upon them, that ought to be crossed and stript of their Delights, constrains us to testifie so steadily against them. And

this

this
Spiri
which
Fear
and is
the S
Groun
nerosi
some:
Light
the H
have C
to this
them,
Unfair
though
for an
Scorn
and Sin
who is
in the
will root
Hand ha
beseech
going R
me from
my Con
have bee
out the
variety
of Holy
Disuse
against t
I lye not

this know, from the Sense God's *Holy Spirit* hath begotten in us, that *That* which requires these Customs, and begets Fear to leave them, and pleads for them, and is displeased, if not used and paid, is the *Spirit of Pride and Flattery in the Ground*, though Frequency, Use, or Generosity, may have abated its Strength in some: And this being discovered by the Light that now shines from Heaven, in the Hearts of the *Despised Christians* I have Communion with, necessitates them to this Testimony, and *my self*, as one of them, and for them, in a *Reproof* of the Unfaithful, who would walk undiscerned, though Convinced to the contrary, and for an Allay to the *Proud Despisers*, who *Scorn us as a People Guilty of Affectation and Singularity*. For the Eternal God, who is great amongst us, and on His Way in the Earth to make His Power known, *will root up every Plant that His Right Hand hath not planted*. Wherefore let me beseech thee, *Reader*, to consider the foregoing Reasons, which were mostly given me from the Lord, in that Time, when my *Condescension* to these *Fashions* would have been purchased at almost any Rate; but the certain Sense I had of their Contrariety to the meek and self-denying Life of Holy JESUS, required of me my Disuse of them, and *Faithful Testimony* against them. *I speak the Truth in Christ; I lye not*; I would not have brought my self

self under Censure and Disdain for them, could I, with Peace of Conscience, have kept my Belief under a Worldly Behaviour. It was extream irksome to me, to decline and expose my self: But having an Assured and Repeated Sense of the Original of these vain Customs, *that they rise from Pride, Self-Love, and Flattery*, I dared not gratifie that Mind in my self or others. And for this Reason it is, that I am earnest with my Readers to be Cautious, how they reprove us on this Occasion; and do once more intreat them, that they would seriously weigh in themselves, whether it be the *Spirit of the World*, or of the Father, that is so angry with our *Honest, Plain, and Harmless* *Thou and Thee*: That so every Plant that God, our Heavenly Father, hath not planted in the Sons and Daughters of Men, may be rooted up.

CHAPTER XI.

§. 1. *Pride leads People to an Excessive Value of their Persons.* §. 2. *It is plain from the Racket that is made about Blood and Families: Also, in the Case of Shape and Beauty.* §. 3. *Blood no Nobility, but Virtue.* §. 4. *Virtue no Upstart: Antiquity, no Nobility without it, else Age and Blood would Bar Virtue in the present Age.* §. 5. *God teaches the True Sense of Nobility, who made of One Blood all Nations: There's the Original of all Blood.* §. 6. *These Men of Blood, out of their Feathers, look like other Men.* §. 7. *This*

Th
mar
ther
nom
But
and
9. T
ty:
This
that
Homo
Madr
Souls
Want
Part,
with
Wear
to the

§. I. I

lue and
have C
Stately
rel:
Pride of
the Far
charged
Zion, I
People o
these C
their Si
Nations
present,
viz. Th
their Per
sidered u

This is not said to *Rejell*, but *Humble* the Gentleman: The Advantages of that Condition above others. An Exhortation to recover their Lost Economy in Families, out of Interest and Credit. §. 8. But the Author has an higher Motive; the Gospel, and the Excellencies of it, which they profess. §. 9. The Pride of Persons, respecting Shape and Beauty: The Washes, Patches, Paintings, Dressings, &c. This Excess would keep the Poor: The Mischiefs that attend it. §. 10. But Pride in the Old, and Homely, yet more Hateful: That it is usual. The Madness of it. Counsel to the Beautiful, to get their Souls like their Bodies; and to the Homely, to supply Want of That, in the Adornment of their Lasting Part, their Souls, with Holiness. Nothing Homely with God but Sin. The Blessedness of those that Wear Christ's Yoke and Cross, and are Crucified to the World.

§. I. **B**UT Pride stops not here; She excites People to an Excessive Value and Care of their Persons: They must have Great and Punctual Attendance, Stately Furniture, Rich and Exact Apparel: All which help to make up that Pride of Life, that John tells us, is not of the Father, but of the World. A Sin God charged upon the Haughty Daughters of Zion, Isa. lii. and on the Proud Prince and People of Tyrus, Ezek. xxvii. 28. Read these Chapters, and measure this Age by their Sins, and what is coming on these Nations by their Judgments. But at the present, I shall only touch upon the first, viz. The Excessive Value People have of their Persons; leaving the rest to be considered under the last Head of this Discourse,

course, which is *Luxury*, where they may be not improperly placed.

§. II. That People are generally *Proud* of *their Persons*, is too visible and troublesome; especially if they have any *Pre-
tence* either to *Blood* or *Beauty*: The one has raised many *Quarrels* among Men; and the other among Women, and Men too often, for their *Sakes*, and at their *Excitements*. But to the *first*: What a *Pother* has this *Noble Blood* made in the *World*, *Antiquity* of *Name* or *Family*, whose *Father* or *Mother*, *Great Grand-Father*, or *Great Grand-Mother*, was best *Descended* or *Allied*? What *Stock*, or what *Clan*, they came of? What *Coat of Arms* they gave? Which had, of *Right*, the *Precedence*? But methinks, nothing of *Man's Folly* has less *Shew of Reason* to palliate it.

§. III. For *first*, What *Matter* is it of whom any one is *Descended*, that is not of ill *Fame*; since 'tis his own *Virtue* that must *Raise*, or *Vice* depress him? An *Ancestor's Character* is no *Excuse* to a *Man's ill Actions*, but an *Aggravation* of his *Degeneracy*: And since *Virtue* comes not by *Generation*, I neither am the better nor the worse for my *Fore-Father*: To be sure, not in *God's Account*; nor should it be in *Man's*. No *Body* would endure *Injuries* the easier, or reject *Favours* the more, for coming by the *Hand* of a *Man* well or ill *Descended*. I confess, it were greater
Honour

Honour
an H
Desc
foun
milie
be De
no Ma
Truth
high
Conde
and C
Size
ance
may h
has on
And th
of a F
tis by
the Br

§. IV
It was
so man
should
cestor,
Knowle
Men an
Kingdom
that is,
ing the
cause G
being O
such Ma
or else
a Man fl

Honour to have had no *Blots*, and with an Hereditary Estate, to have had a *Lineal Descent* or *Worth* : But that was never found, no, not in the *Most Blessed of Families upon Earth*, I mean *Abraham's*. To be Descended of *Wealth* and *Titles*, fills no Man's Head with *Brains*, or Heart with *Truth* : Those Qualities come from an higher Cause. 'Tis Vanity then, and most Condemnable Pride, for a Man of Bulk and Character, to despise another of *Less Size* in the World, and of *Meaner Alliance* for want of them ; because the latter may have the *Merit*, where the former has only the *Effects* of it in an *Ancestor* : And though the one be Great, by Means of a Fore-Father ; the other is so too, but 'tis by his own : Then, pray, which is the *Bravest Man* of the Two ?

§. IV. O, says the *Person proud of Blood*, *It was never good World, since we have had so many Upstart Gentlemen !* But what should others have said of that Man's *Ancestor*, when he started first up into the Knowledge of the World ? For he, and all *Men and Families*, ay, and all *States and Kingdoms* too, have had their *Upstarts*, that is, their *Beginnings*. This is like being the *True Church*, because *Old*, not because *Good* ; for *Families* to be *Noble*, by being *Old*, and not by being *Virtuous*. No such Matter : It must be *Age in Virtue*, or else *Virtue before Age* ; for otherwise a Man should be *Noble* by the Means of his

his Predecessor, and yet the Predecessor less Noble than He, because He was the Acquirer: Which is a Paradox that will puzzle all their *Heraldry* to explain. Strange! that they should be more Noble than their Ancestor, that got their *Nobility* for them! But if this be absurd, as it is, then the *Upstart* is the Noble Man; the Man that got it by his *Virtue*: And those are only intitled to his Honour, that are Imitators of his *Virtue*; the rest may bear his Name from his *Blood*, but that is all. If *Virtue* then give *Nobility*, which *Heathens* themselves agree, then *Families* are no longer Truly Noble, than they are *Virtuous*. And if *Virtue* go not by *Blood*, but by the *Qualifications* of the *Descendents*, it follows, *Blood* is excluded: Else *Blood* would barr *Virtue*; and no Man that wanted the one, should be allowed the Benefit of the other: Which were to stint and bound *Nobility* for want of *Antiquity*, and make *Virtue* useless.

No, let *Blood* and *Name* go together; but pray let *Nobility* and *Virtue* keep Company, for they are nearest of Kin. 'Tis thus posited by God himself, that best knows how to Apportion Things with an Equal and Just Hand. He neither likes nor dislikes by Descent; nor does he regard what People were, but are. He remembers not the *Righteousness* of any Man that leaves his *Righteousness*;

much
Right
S.
to th
and
they
made
to dw
and,
and
than
thence
Second
are up
Father
Virtue
are ali
hard fo
Ages of
S. VI
to say,
Blood, c
without
no more
stamp'd
Neighbo
es, they
those Pass
them like
the *Virtue*
mentable
now rages
Sort of Fo

much less any Unrighteous Man for the Righteousness of his Ancestor. Ezek. 18.

§. V. But if these Men of Blood please to think themselves concerned to Believe and Reverence God in His Holy Scriptures, they may learn, *That in the Beginning, He made of One Blood, all Nations of Men, to dwell upon all the Face of the Earth; and, that we all Descended of One Father and Mother.* A more certain Original than the best of us can assign. From thence go down to *Noah*, who was the *Second Planter* of Humane Race, and we are upon some Certainty for our *Fore-Fathers*. What Violence has rap'd; or Virtue merited since, and how far we that are alive are concerned in either, will be hard for us to determine but a very few Ages off us. Acts 17. 26.

§. VI. But, methinks, it should suffice to say, Our own Eyes see that Men of Blood, out of their *Geer* and *Trappings*, without their *Feathers* and *Finery*, have no more Marks of Honour by Nature stamp'd upon them, than their inferior Neighbours. Nay, themselves being Judges, they will frankly tell us, They feel all those Passions in their Blood, that make them like other Men, if not farther from the *Virtue* that truly dignifies. The lamentable *Ignorance* and *Debauchery* that now rages among too many of our Greater Sort of Folks, is too clear and casting an

I

Evi-

Evidence in the Point : And pray tell me,
Of what *Blood* are they come?

§. VII. Howbeit, when I have said all
this, I intend not, by *Debasing* one False
Quality, to make *Insolent* another that is
not True. I would not be thought to set
the Churl upon the present Gentleman's
Shoulder; by no Means: His Rudeness
will not mend the Matter. But what I
have writ, is to give Aim to all, where
True Nobility dwells, that every one may
arrive at it by the Ways of Virtue and
Goodness. But for all this, I must allow
a great Advantage to the Gentleman; and
therefore prefer his Station, just as the
Apostle *Paul*, who, after he had humbled
the *Jews*, that insulted upon the *Christi-
ans* with their *Law* and *Rites*, gave them
the Advantage upon all other Nations in
Statutes and *Judgments*. I must grant,
that the Condition of our Great Men is
much to be preferr'd to the Ranks of *Infe-
rior People*. For, *First*, They have more
Power to do Good; And, if their Hearts
be equal to their Ability, they are Blef-
sings to the People of any Country. *Se-
condly*, The Eyes of the People are usually
directed to them; and if they will be Kind,
Just, and Helpful, they shall have their
Affections and Services. *Thirdly*, They
are not under equal Straits with the in-
ferior Sort; and consequently they have
more Help, Leisure, and Occasion, to po-
lish their Passions and Tempers with Books
and

and
mo
the
Lav
Cou
Wor
is o
and
emb
caus
Men
of th
able
live
the I
either
them,
and H
Howe
ple of
of th
whose
Famili
tural f
endeav
Houses
Founde
any Ad
from B
no Intel
and U
mighty
the Affe
this, oth

and Conversation. *Fourthly*, They have more Time to observe the Actions of other Nations; to travel and view the Laws, Customs and Interests of other Countries, and bring Home whatsoever is *Worthy or Imitable*. And so an easier Way is open for Great Men to get Honour; and such as love True Reputation, will embrace the best Means to it. But because it too often happens, that Great Men do little mind to give God the Glory of their Prosperity, and to live answerable to his Mercies; but on the contrary, *live without God in the World*, fulfilling the Lusts thereof, his Hand is often seen, either in *impoverishing* or *Extinguishing* them, and raising up Men of more Virtue and Humility to their Estates and Dignity. However, I must allow, that among People of this Rank, there have been some of them of more than ordinary Virtue, whose *Examples* have given *Light* to their Families. And it has been something Natural for some of their Descendents, to endeavour to keep up the *Credit of their Houses, in Proportion to the Merit of their Founder*. And to say true, if there be any Advantage in such Descent, 'tis not from *Blood*, but *Education*: For *Blood* has no Intelligence in it, and is often *Spurious* and *Uncertain*; but *Education* has a mighty *Influence*, and strong *Byass* upon the Affections and Actions of Men. In this, the *Ancient Nobles and Gentry of*
I 2
this

this Kingdom did Excel: And it were much to be wisht, that our Great People would set about to recover the Ancient Oeconomy of their Houses, the Strict and Virtuous Discipline of their Ancestors, when Men were Honoured for their Atchievements, and when nothing more exposed a Man to Shame, than his being Born to a Nobility that he had not a Virtue to support.

John
2. 29.

§. VIII. O but I have an higher Motive! The Glorious Gospel of JESUS CHRIST, which having taught this Northern Isle, and all Ranks professing to believe in it, let me prevail upon you, to seek the Honour that it has brought from Heaven, to all the True Disciples of it, who are indeed the Followers of God's Lamb, that takes away the Sins of the World. Receive with Meekness His Gracious Word into your Hearts, that subdues the World's Lusts, and leads in the Holy Way to Blessedness. Here are Charms no Carnal Eye hath seen, nor Ear heard, nor Heart perceived, but they are Revealed to such Humble Converts by His Spirit. Remember you are but Creatures, and that you must dye, and after all be Judged.

§. IX. But Personal Pride ends not in Nobility of Blood; it leads Folks to a Fond Value of their Persons, be they Noble or Ignoble; especially if they have any Pretence to Shape or Beauty. It is admirable to see, how much it is possible for

for
if no
the
bate
their
to th
whic
ing,
ing an
Preci
they
vates
Comfo
Jumpt
Pride
on a p
Only t
draw
Affecti
are the
Nothin
enough
Blessing
Earth,
Tan the
it should
Yet wh
else, the
their ow
Feature,
their Ex
is but to
which I
into as.

for some to be taken with themselves, as if nothing else deserved their Regard, or the *Good Opinion of others*. It would abate their Folly, if they could find in their Hearts to spare but Half the Time to think of G O D, and their *Latter End*, which they most prodigally spend in *Washing, Perfuming, Painting, Patching, Attiring and Dressing*. In these Things they are *Precise*, and very *Artificial*; and for Cost they spare not. But that which aggravates the Evil is, *The Pride of One, might Comfortably supply the Need of Ten*. **Gross Impiety that it is, that a Nations Pride should not be spared to a Nations Good!** But what is this for at last? Only to be Admired, to have Reverence, draw Love, and command the Eyes and Affections of Beholders. And so *Fantastick* are they in it, as hardly to be pleased too. Nothing is Good, or Fine, or Fashionable enough for them: *The Sun it self, the Blessing of Heaven, and Comfort of the Earth, must not shine upon them, lest it Tan them; nor the Wind Blow, for Fear it should disorder them*. O Impious Nicety! Yet while they value themselves above all else, they make themselves the *Vassals of their own Pride*: Worshipping their *Shape, Feature, or Complexion*, which soever is their Excellency. The End of all which, is but too often to excite unlawful Love, which I call *Lust*, and draw wone another into as *Miserable as Evil Circumstances*:

In *Single Persons* it is of ill Consequence; for if it does not awaken *Uncle's Desires*, it lays no Foundation for Solid and Lasting Union: Want of which, helps to make so many unhappy Marriages in the World: But in *Married People*, the Sin is aggravated; for they have none of Right to please, but one another; and to affect the *Gaiety and Vanity of Youth*, is an ill Sign of loving and living well at Home: It looks rather like *Dressing for a Market*. It has sad Effects in Families; *Discontents, Partings, Duels, Poisonings, and other infamous Murders*. No Age can better tell us the sad Effects of this Sort of Pride, than this we live in; as, how excessive Wanton, so how Fatal it has been to the *Sobriety, Virtue, Peace and Health of Families in this Kingdom*.

§. X. But I must needs say, that of all Creatures, this Sort of Pride does least become the *Old and Homely*, if I may call the *Ill-favoured and Deformed* so; for the Old are proud only of what they had, which shews to their Reproach, their *Pride has out-liv'd their Beauty*, and, *when they should be a Repenting, they are making Work for Repentance*. But the *Homely* are yet worse, they are proud of what they never had, nor ever can have. Nay, their Persons seem as if they were given for a *Perpetual Humiliation* to their Minds; and to be proud of them, is *loving Pride for Pride's Sake*, and to be proud without a Tempta-

Ten
who
Do
and
see
Part
is B
the
whic
they
ally
Hom
Hanc
Defo
whic
Bo
Speci
in hi
All r
from
Man
their
Pride
abaser
True
that y
to Hi
Morta
they r
cannot
Sickne
Death
fancy
Adver

Temptation to be proud. And yet in my whole Life I have observ'd nothing more *Doting* on it self: A strange Infatuation and Inchantment of Pride! What! Not see right with their Eyes, because of the Partiality of their Minds? *This Self-Love is Blind indeed.* But to add *Expence* to the Vanity, and to be *Costly* upon *That* which can't be mended, one would think they should be down-right Mad; especially if they consider that they look the *Homelier* for the Things that are thought Handsom, and do but thereby draw their Deformity more into Notice, by that which does so little become them.

But in such Persons *Follies* we have a *Specimen of Man*; what a Creature he is in his *Lapse* from *His Primitive Image*.

All this (as Jesus said of Sin of old) comes *Mat.*
from within; that is, the Dis-regard that *15. 11,*
Man and Woman have to the Word of *18, 19,*
their Creator in their Hearts, which shews *20.*
Pride, and teaches Humility, and Self- *Dent.*
abasement, and directs the Mind to the *30. 14.*
True Object of Honour and Worship; and *Rom.*
that with an Awe and Reverence suitable *10. 8.*
to His Sovereignty and Majesty. *Poor*
Mortals! But *Living Dirt*; made of what
they tread on; who, with all their *Pride*,
cannot secure themselves from the Spoil of
Sickness, much less from the Stroke of
Death. O! Did People consider the *Incon-*
stancy of all Visible Things, the *Cross* and
Adverse Occurrences of Man's Life, the

No Cross, No Crown.

Joh. 3.
20. 21.

Certainty of his Departure, and Eternal Judgment, 'tis to be hoped, they would bring their Deeds to *Christ's Light in their Hearts*, and they would see if they were wrought in God or no, as the Beloved Disciple tells us from His Dear Master's Mouth. Art thou Shapely, Comely, Beautiful; the exact Draught of an Humane Creature? *Admire that Power that made thee so.* Live an Harmonious Life to the Curious Make and Frame of thy Creation; and let the Beauty of thy Body, teach thee to *Beautifie* thy Mind with Holiness, the Ornament of the Beloved of God. Art thou Homely or Deformed? Magnifie that Goodness which did not make thee a *Beast*; and with the Grace that is given unto thee, (*for it has appeared unto All*) learn to *Adorn thy Soul with Enduring Beauty.* Remember, *The King of Heaven's Daughter, the Church, (of which True Christians are Members) is all Glorious within:* And if thy Soul excel, thy Body will only set off the Lustre of thy Mind. Nothing is Homely in God's Sight but Sin; and that Man and Woman, *That Commune with their own Hearts, and Sin not;* who in the *Light of Holy JESUS*, watch over the Movings and Inclinations of their own Souls, and that suppress every Evil in it's Conception, they love the *Yoke and Cross of CHRIST*, and are Daily by it *Crucified to the World*, but Live to GOD in that Life

Life
ons

§. I.
Glut
§. 2
yet
§. 4
Dan
all T
Pre
the C
Deat
Evil

§. I.

the w
ster o
divers
Man
self;
and a
else, v
or Car
vant o
in his
only m
had m
Man, l
so he
would
bear to

Life which out-lives the Fading Satisfactions of it.

CHAP. XII.

§. 1. *The Character of a Proud Man: A Glutton upon himself. Is proud of his Pedigree.*

§. 2. *He is insolent and Quarrellous, but cowardly, yet Cruel.* §. 3. *An ill Child, Subject and Servant.*

§. 4. *Unhospitable.* §. 5. *No Friend to any.* §. 6. *Dangerous and Mischievous in Power.*

§. 7. *Of all Things Pride bad in Ministers.* §. 8. *They claim Prerogative above others.* §. 9. *And call themselves the Clergy: Their Lordliness and Avarice.*

§. 10. *Death swallows all.* §. 11. *The Way to escape these Evils.*

§. I. **T**O Conclude this Great Head of **Pride**, let us briefly see upon the whole Matter, what is the Character of a Proud Man in himself, and in divers Relations and Capacities. A Proud Man then is a kind of Glutton upon himself; for he is never satisfied with Loving and admiring Himself; whilst nothing else, with him, is worthy either of Love or Care: If good enough to be the Servant of his Will, 'tis as much as he can find in his Heart to allow: As if he had been only made for himself, or rather that he had made himself. For as he despises Man, because he cannot abide an Equal, so he does not love God, because he would not have a Superior: He cannot bear to owe his Being to another, lest he should

should thereby acknowledge One above himself. He is one that is mighty big with the Honour of his *Ancestors*, but not of the *Virtue* that brought them to it; much less will he trouble himself to *imitate* them. He can tell you of his *Pedigree*, his *Antiquity*, what *Estate*, what *Matches*; but forgets that they are gone, and that he must dye too.

§. II. But how troublesome a Companion is Proud Man! Ever positive and Controuling; and if you yeild not, Insolent and Quarrellsome: Yet at the Upshot of the Matter, *Cowardly*: But if strongest, *Cruel*. He has no Bowels of *Adversity*, as if it were below him to be sensible: He feels no more of other Men's Miseries, than if he was not a Man, or it was a Sin to be sensible. For not feeling himself interested, he looks no further: He will not *disquiet* his Thoughts with other Men's Infelicities: It shall content him to believe they are just: And he had rather churlishly upbraid them as the Cause, than be ready to commiserate or relieve them. So that Compassion and Charity are with him as *Useless*, as Humility and Meekness are *Hateful*.

§. III. A Proud Man makes an ill Child, Servant and Subject: He *Contemns* his Parents, Master and Prince: He will not be subject. He thinks himself too Wise, or too old, to be directed; as if it were a *Slavish Thing* to obey; and that none

no
the
Do
oth
the
dur
Tef
him
ever
dillu
Lod
him
Wan
for.
Relat
conte
turns
a Ser
Slave
§.
ill Ne
to Ha
Kindn
nor be
looks t
ty Hur
his Ele
ing an
that sh
whom
Man th
wit, Th
is not
Acts of

none were Free, that may not do what they please; which turns Duty out of Doors, and degrades *Authority*. On the other Hand, if it be an Husband, or Father, or Master, there is scarcely any enduring. He is so insufferably Curious and Testy, that 'tis an Affliction to live with him: For hardly can any Hand carry it even enough to please him. Some *Peccadillio* about his Cloaths, his Diet, his Lodging or Attendance, quite disorders him: But especially if he fancies any Want in the *State* and *Respect* he looks for. Thus *Pride* destroys the Nature of *Relations*: On the One Side, it learns to *contemn* Duty; and on the other Side, it turns *Love* into *Fear*, and makes the Wife a Servant, and the Children and Servants, Slaves.

§. IV. But the *Proud Man* makes an ill Neighbour too; for he is an Enemy to *Hospitality*: He despises to receive Kindness, because he would not shew any, nor be thought to need it. Besides, it looks too *equal* and *familiar* for His Haughty Humour. *Emulation* and *Detraction* are his Element; for he is Jealous of attributing any Praise to others, where just, lest that should cloud and lessen him, to whom it never could be due: He is the Man that *fears*, what he should *wish*, to wit, *That others should do well*. But that is not all; he maliciously *miscalles* their Acts of Virtue, which his Corruptions will

No Cross, No Crown.

not let him imitate, that they may get no Credit by them. If he wants any Occasion of doing *Mischief*, he can make one; either, they *use him ill* or have some *Design upon him*; *Other Day they paid him not the Cap and Knee*; the *Distance and Respect he thinks his Quality, Parts or Merits do require*. A small Thing serves a *Proud Man* to pick a Quarrel, Of all Creatures the most *Jealous, Sullen, Spiteful* and *Revengeful*: He can no more forgive an Injury, than forbear to do one.

§. V. Nor is this all; a *Proud Man* can never be a *Friend* to any Body. For besides that his *Ambition* may always be *brib'd* by Honour and Preferment to betray that Relation, he is *Unconversable*; He must not be *Catechis'd* and *Counsel'd*, much less *Reprov'd* or *Contradicted*: No, he is too *Covetous* of himself to spare another Man a Share, and much too *High, Stiff, and Touchy*: He will not away with those *Freedom*s that a real Friendship requires. To say true, he contemns the Character; it is too much familiar and humble for him: His *Mighty Soul* would know nothing besides himself and *Vassals* to stock the World. He Values other Men as we do *Cattel*, for their *Service* only; and if he could, would use them so; but as it happens, the *Number* and *Force* are *Unequal*.

§. VI. But a *Proud Man* in Power is very *Mischievous*; for his *Pride* is the more

more
from
Tyra
nay,
tors:
not c
and e
diti
does.
have
least,
to be
impl
Matt
rather
by ac
tion o
it we
deed,
Great
Miser
first o
their
cess o
stroyed
proud
them,
§. V
intole
and, o
Name
speak
sons o
Bad o

more dangerous by his Greatness, since from Ambition in private Men, it becomes Tyranny in them: It would Reign alone; nay, *live so*, rather than have Competitors: *Aut Caesar, aut Nullus*. Reason must not check it, nor Rules of Law limit it; and either it can do no *Wrong*, or 'tis Sedition to complain of the Wrong that it does. The Men of this Temper would have nothing thought amiss they do; at least, they count it dangerous to allow it to be so, though so it be; for that would imply they had erred, which it is always *Matter of State to deny*. No, they will rather chuse to perish obstinately, than by acknowledging, *yield away the Reputation of better Judging to Inferiors*; though it were their Prudence to do so. And indeed, 'tis all the *Satisfaction* that Proud Great Men make to the World for the Miseries they often bring upon it, that, first or last, upon a Division, *they leave their real Interest to follow some one Excess of Humour, and are almost ever destroyed by it*. This is the End Pride gives proud Men, and the Ruin it brings upon them, after it has punisht others by them.

§. VII. But above all Things, Pride is ^{John} intolerable in Men *pretending to Religion*; 18. 36, and, of them, in *Ministers*; for they are Names of the greatest Contradiction. I speak without Respect, or Anger to *Persons or Parties*; for I only touch upon the *Bad of All*. What shall Pride do with Religion,

Religion, that Rebukes it? Or Ambition with Ministers, whose very Office is *Humility*? And yet there are but too many of them. That, besides an Equal Guilt with others in the *Fleshly Pride* of the World, are even proud of that Name and Office, which ought always to mind them of *Self-Denial*. Yea, they use it as the Beggars do the Name of God and Christ, *only to get by it*: Placing to their own Account the Advantages of that Reverend Profession, and thereby making their Function but a politick Handle to raise themselves to the Great Preferments of the World. But O then! How can such be his Ministers, that said, *My Kingdom is not of this World*? Who, of Mankind, more *Self-conceited* than these Men? If contradicted, as Arrogant and Angry, as if it were their Calling to be so. Counsel one of them, he scorns you; Reprove him, and he is almost ready to *Excommunicate* you. *I am a Minister and an Elder*: Flying thither to secure himself from the Reach of Just Censure, which indeed exposes him but the more to it: And therefore his Fault cannot be the less, by how much 'tis worse in a Minister to do ill, and spurn at Reproof, than an Ordinary Man.

§. VIII. O but he pleads an *Exemption* by his Office! What! Shall he *Breed up Chickens* to pick out his own Eyes? Be *Rebuked* or *Instructed* by a *Lay-man*, or *Parishioner*? A Man of less Age, Learning

or

or Ab
have
rogati
of po
ject t
ons al
he say
ously
ver g
much
siderin
most
nisters
ness.
son for
Gifts,
a dilige
thers.

Such
Teach,
Man sp
him: I
fits by,
Lords o
Lowly;
Jesus d
unreason
with for
Heresie
To be fi
to the C
this Tin
Church,
best: A

or Ability! No such Matter! He would have us believe that his Ministerial Privilege has placed him out of the Reach of popular Impeachment. He is not subject to Vulgar Judgments. Even Questions about Religion are Schism: Believe as he says: 'Tis not for you to pry so curiously into the Mysteries of Religion: Never good Day since Lay-Men meddled so much with the Ministers Office. Not considering, poor Man, that the contrary is most true; Not many good Days since Ministers meddled so much in Lay-men's Business. Though perhaps there is little Reason for the Distinction, beside Spiritual Gifts, and the Improvement of them by a diligent Use of them for the Good of others.

Such good Sayings as these, Be ready to ² Tim. Teach, Answer with Meekness: Let every ² 24. Man speak as of the Gift of God, that is in ²⁵ him: If any Thing be revealed to him that ^{Tit. 3.} sits by, let the first hold his Peace; Be not ¹ Cor. Lords over God's Heritage, but Meek and ^{14, 30.} Lowly; washing the Feet of the People, as Jesus did those of his poor Disciples; are unreasonable and antiquated Instructions with some Clergy, and 'tis little less than Heresie to remember them of these Things: To be sure, a Mark of great Disaffection to the Church in their Opinion. For by this Time their Pride has made them the Church, and the People but the Porch at best: A Cypher that signifies nothing, unless

less they clap their Figure before it : Forgetting, that if they were as good as they should be, they could be but *Ministers, Stewards* and *UnderShepherds* ; that is, *Servants* to the *Church, Family, Flock* and *Heritage* of God ; and not that they are that *Church, Family, Flock* and *Heritage* which they are only *Servants* unto. Remember the Words of Christ, *Let him that*
 Mat. 20. 26. *would be greatest be your Servant.*

§. IX. There is but one Place to be found in the Holy Scripture, where the Word *Clerus* (*κλήρος*) can properly be applied to the Church, and they have got it to themselves ; From whence they call themselves the *Clergy*, that is, the *Inheritance* or *Heritage* of God. Whereas *Peter* exhorts the *Ministers* of the Gospel,
 1 Pet. 5. 2, 3. *Not to be Lords over God's Heritage, nor to feed them for filthy Lucre.* *Peter* (belike) foresaw *Pride* and *Avarice* to be the *Ministers* Temptations ; and indeed they have often proved their *Fall* : And to say true, they could hardly fall by worse. Nor is there any Excuse to be made for them in these two Respects, which is not worse than their Sin. For if they have not been *Lords over God's Heritage*, it is because they have made themselves that *Heritage*, and *Disinherited* the People : So that now they may be the People's *Lords*, with a *Salvo* to good Old *Peter's* Exhortation.

And

And
 can o
 That
 be sa
 get t
 Exam
 Comp
 Etice o
 of Ol
 for th
 Labour
 And w
 Vision ;
 §. X
 Folly,
 Pride ?
 Man's
 der ? W
 frustrat
 mon St
 mis-shap
 Man's
 bounds
 that wa
 last lodg
 Little a
 thought
 quickly
 of all A
 Thus Pri
 End ; bu
 from the
 Dying.
 not secu

And for the other Sin of *Avarice*, they can only avoid it, and speak Truth, thus, *That never feeding the Flock, They cannot be said to feed it for Lucre: That is, They get the People's Money for Nothing.* An Example of which is given us, by the Complaint of God himself, from the Practice of the *Proud, Covetous, false Prophets* *Isa.* of Old, *That the People gave their Money* 55. 2. *for that which was not Bread, and their Labour for that which did not profit them.* And why? Because then the *Priest had no Vision*; and too many now despise it.

§. X. But alas! When all is done, what Folly, as well as Irreligion, is there in *Pride*? It cannot add *one Cubit* to any Man's Stature: What Crosses can it hinder? What Disappointments help, or harm frustrate? It delivers not from the common Stroke, *Sickness disfigures*; *Pain mis-shapes*; and *Death ends the Proud Man's Fabrick*. Six Foot of Cold Earth bounds his big Thoughts; and his Person, that was *too good* for any Place, must at last lodge within the strait Limits of *so Little and so dark a Cave*: And who thought nothing well enough for him, is quickly the Entertainment of the lowest of all Animals, even *Worms* themselves. Thus *Pride* and *Pomp* come to the *Common End*; but with this Difference, *less Pity* from the Living, and *more Pain* to the Dying. The Proud Man's Antiquity cannot secure him from *Death*, nor his *Heraldry*

raldry from Judgment. Titles of Honour vanish at this Extremity; and no Power or Wealth, no Distance or Respect can rescue or insure them. *As the Tree falls, it lies; and as Death leaves Men, Judgment finds them.*

§. XI. O, what can Prevent this ill Conclusion? And what can Remedy this Woful Declension from Ancient Meekness, Humility, and Piety, and that Godly Life and Power which were so Conspicuous in the Authority of the Preachings, and Examples of the Living of the first and purest Ages of Christianity! Truly, nothing but an Inward and Sincere Examination by the Testimony of the Holy Light and Spirit of JESUS, of the Condition of their Souls and Minds toward Christ, and a better Inquiry into the Matter and Examples of Holy Record. 'Twas his Complaint of old, *That Light was come into the World, but Men lov'd Darknes rather than Light, because their Deeds were Evil.* If thou wouldst be a Child of God, and a Believer in Christ, thou must be a Child of Light, O Man! Thou must bring thy Deeds to it, and Examine them by that Holy Lamp in thy Soul, which is the Candle of the Lord, that shews thee thy Pride and Arrogancy, and reproves thy Delight in the vain Fashions of this World. Religion is a Denial of Self; yea, of Self-Religion too. It is a firm Tye or Bond upon the Soul to Holiness, whose End is

John
3. 19.

Hap

Hap
the
see
Chri
Devi
Joys
Men
cepts
own
Chri
Souls
minde
than
Mind
Fidelit
Enemy
light
not up
tivated
of Kno
CHRIS
and for
endure
of a ne
Thou a
Holy L
the Rev
Eternal
the Sham
him, bu
him. M
Table;
Loaves t
Agony t

Happiness; for by it Men come to see the Lord. *The pure in Heart* (says Jesus) *Mat. see God*: He that once comes to bear *Christs Yoke*, is not carried away by the Devil's *Allurements*; he finds excelling Joys in his *Watchfulness* and *Obedience*. If Men loved the Cross of Christ, his Precepts and Doctrine, they would *Cross* their own Wills which lead them to break Christ's Holy Will, and lose their own Souls, in doing the Devil's. Had Adam minded that Holy *Light* in Paradise more than the Serpent's *Bait*, and stayed his Mind upon his Creator, the Rewarder of Fidelity, he had seen the *Snare* of the Enemy, and resisted him. O do not Delight in that which is forbidden! Look not upon it, if thou wouldst not be *captivated* by it. Bring not the *Guilt of Sins of Knowledge* upon thy own Soul. Did CHRIST submit his Will to his Father's, and for the Joy that was set before him, *Heb. endure the Cross, and despise the Shame* ^{1, 2.} of a new and untrodden Way to Glory? Thou also must submit thy Will to Christ's Holy Law and Light in thy Heart, and for the Reward he sets before thee, to wit, *Eternal Life, Endure his Cross, and despise the Shame of it.* All desire to rejoyce with him, but few will suffer with him, or for him. Many are the Companions of his Table; not many of his Abstinence. The Loaves they follow, but the Cup of his Agony they leave. 'Tis too Bitter: They like

Phil.
2. 7.

Heb.
10. 19.
20.

like not to drink thereof. And divers will magnifie his Miracles, that are offend-
ed at the Ignominy of his Cross. But O Man! As He for thy Salvation, so thou for the Love of Him must *Humble thy self*, and be contented to be of *No Reputation*, that thou mayst follow him, not in a *Carnal, Formal Way*, of vain Man's Tradition and Prescription, but as the Holy Ghost by the Apostle doth express it, *In the new and living Way*, which Jesus hath consecrated, that brings all that walk in it, to the *Eternal Rest* of God: Whereinto he himself is entred, Who is the Holy and only blessed Redeemer.

CHAP. XIII.

§. 1. Avarice (*the second Capital Lust*) its Definition and Destruction. §. 2. It consists in a Desire of Unlawful Things. §. 3. As in David's Case about Uriah's Wife. §. 4. Also Ahab's about Naboth's Vineyard. §. 5. Next, in Unlawful Desires of Lawful Things. §. 6. Covetousness is a Mark of False Prophets. §. 7. A Reproach to Religion. §. 8. An Enemy to Government. §. 9. Treacherous. §. 10. Oppressive. §. 11. Judas an Example. §. 12. So Simon Magus. §. 13. Lastly, In Unprofitable hoarding of Money. §. 14. The Covetous Man a Common Evil. §. 15. His Hypocrisie. §. 16. Gold his God. §. 17. He is sparing to Death. §. 18. Is reprov'd by Christ and his Followers. §. 19. Ananias and Sapphira's Sin and Judgment. §. 20. William Tindal's Discourse on that Subject referred unto. §. 21. Peter Char-
ron's

ron's Testimony against it. §. 22. Abraham Cowley's witty and sharp Satyr upon it.

§. I. **I** Am come to the Second Part of this Discourse, which is *Avarice*, or *Covetousness*, an Epidemical and a Raging Distemper in the World, attended with all the Mischiefs that can make Men miserable in themselves, and in Society: So near a-kin to the foregoing Evil, *Pride*, that they are seldom apart: *Liberality* being almost as hateful to the *Proud*, as to the *Covetous*. I shall define it thus: *Covetousness is the Love of Money or Riches: which (as the Apostle hath it) is the Root* Ephes. of all Evil. It brancheth it self into these 5. 3. 4. Three Parts; 1st, *Desiring of Unlawful Things*. Secondly, *Unlawfully desiring of Lawful Things*. And lastly, *Hoarding up, or unprofitably with-holding the Benefit of them from the Relief of private Persons, or the Publick*. I shall first deliver the Sense of Scripture, and what Examples are therein afforded against this Impiety: And next, my own Reasons, with some Authorities from Authors of Credit. By which it will appear, *That the Working of the Love of Riches out of the Hearts of People, is as much the Business of the Cross of Christ, as the rooting out of any one Sin that Man is fallen into.*

§. II. And First, of *Desiring or Coveting of unlawful Things*: It is expressly Forbidden by God Himself, in the Law he deli-

delivered to Moses upon Mount Sinai, for a Rule to his People, the Jews, to walk by : *Thou shalt not Covet* (saith God) *thy Neighbour's House : Thou shalt not Covet thy Neighbour's Wife, nor his Man-servant, nor his Maid-servant, nor his Ox, nor his Ass, nor Any Thing that is thy Neighbour's.* This God confirmed by Thunderings and Lightnings, and other sensible Solemnities, to strike the People with more Aw in receiving and keeping of it, and to make the Breach of these moral Precepts more Terrible to them. *Micah* complains full-mouth'd in his Time, *They covet Fields, and take them by Violence ;* but their End was Misery. Therefore was it said of old, *Wo to them that covet an evil Covetousness :* This is to our Point. We have many remarkable Instances of this in Scripture ; two of which I will briefly Report.

Exod.
20.

Mic.
2, 2.

§. III. *David*, though otherwise a good Man, by Unwatchfulness is taken ; the Beauty of *Uriah's* Wife was too hard for him, being disarm'd, and off from his Spiritual Watch. There was no Dissuasive would do : *Uriah* must be put upon a desperate Service, where it was great odds if he survived it. This was to hasten the Unlawful Satisfaction of his Desires by a Way that look'd not like direct Murder. The Contrivance took ; *Uriah* is kill'd, and his Wife is quickly *David's*. This interpreted *David's Covetousness.*

But

But
Saw
turn
rit :
row :
was c
the M
Tea, l
Guilts
purge
were a
ever.
what
makes
the Pe
the Ser
to thei
David's
good M
ter Stan
better S
lest the
taken at
Watch,
Law wa
Instant :
Safety, I
ed : The
met him.
§. IV.
Naboth's
and *Jezebel*
Such an U
accompli

But went it off to? No, David had sharp
 Sawce with his Meat. *His Pleasure soon* Pc. 51.
turn'd to Anguish and Bitterness of Spi- Pc. 77.
rit: His Soul was overwhelm'd with Sor- Pc. 42.
row: The Waves went over his Head: He 7.
was consumed within him: He was stuck in Psal. 69. 2.
the Mire and Clay; He cryed, He wept; 14.
Yea, his Eyes were as a Fountain of Tears. Psal. 6.
Guiltiness was upon him, and he must be 6, 7.
purged; his Sins washt white as Snow, that
were as red as Crimson, or he is undone for
ever. His Repentance prevail'd: Behold,
what Work this Part of Covetousness
makes! What Evil, what Sorrow! O that
the People of this Covetousness would let
the Sense of David's Sorrows sink deep in-
to their Souls, that they might come to
David's Salvation! Restore me, faith that
good Man: It seems he once knew a bet-
ter State: Yes, and this may teach the
better Sort to Fear, and stand in Aw too,
lest they Sin, and Fall. For David was
taken at a Disadvantage: He was off his
Watch, and gone from the Cross: The
Law was not his Lamp and Light, at that
Instant: He was a Wanderer from his
Safety, his Strong Tower, and so Surpriz-
ed: Then and There it was the Enemy
met him, and vanquish'd him.

§. IV. The Second Instance is that of
Naboth's Vineyard: It was coveted by Abab Kings
and Jezebel: That, which led them to 21.
such an Unlawful Desire, found Means to
accomplish it. Naboth must Dye, for he
would

would not sell it. To do it, they accuse the Innocent Man of *Blasphemy*, and find two Knights of the *Post*, Sons of *Behai*, to Evidence against him. Thus, in the Name of God, and in Shew of pure Zeal to his Glory, *Naboth* must Dye; and accordingly was *Stoned to Death*. The News of which coming to *Jezebel*, she bid *Abab* arise and take Possession, for *Naboth* was Dead: But God followed both of them with his Fierce Vengeance. In the Place where the Dogs licked the Blood of *Naboth* (saith *Elijah* in the Name of the Lord) shall Dogs lick thy Blood; even thine; and I will bring evil upon thee, and take away thy Posterity: And of *Jezebel* (his Wife and Partner in this Coverousness and Murder, he adds) the Dogs shall eat her Flesh by the Walls of *Jezreel*. Here is the Infamy and Punishment due to this Part of *Coverousness*. Let this deter those that Desire unlawful Things; the Rights of others: For God, that is Just, will certainly repay such with Interest in the End. But perhaps these are Few; either that they don't or dare not shew it, because the Law will bite if they do. But the Next Part hath company enough, that will yet exclaim against the Iniquity of this Part of *Coverousness*; and by their seeming Abhorrence of it, would excuse themselves of all Guilt in the Rest: Let us consider that.

S. V. The Next, and most Common Part of Covetousness is, The unlawful Desire of Lawful Things; especially of Riches. Money is lawful, but The Love of it is the Root of all Evil, if the Man of God say true. So Riches are lawful, but they that pursue them, Fall into divers Temptations, Snarers and Lusts; if the same good Man say right. He calls them uncertain to shew their Folly and Danger, that set their Hearts upon them. Covetousness is hateful to God: He hath denounced great Judgments upon those that are guilty of it. God charged it on Israel of old, as one of the Reasons of his Judgments: For the Iniquity of his Covetousness (saith 37. 17. God) was I wrath, and smote him. In another Place, Every one is given to Covetousness, and from the Prophet to the Priest, every one dealeth falsely: Therefore will I give their Wives unto others, and their Fields to them that shall inherit them. In another Place God complained thus: But thine Eyes and thy Heart are not but for thy Covetousness. By Ezekiel God renews and repeats his Complaint against their Covetousness: And they come to thee as the People, and sit before thee as my People. They hear thy Words, but will not do them; with their Mouths they shew much Love, but their Hearts go after Covetousness. Therefore God, in the Choice of Magistrates, made it part of their Qualification, to hate Covetousness; foreseeing

K

the

the *Mischief* that would follow to that Society or Government where *Covetous Men* were in Power; that *Self* would by-
 as them, and they would seek their own Ends at the *Cost* of the Publick. David desired, *That his Heart might not incline to Covetousness, but to the Testimonies of his God.* And the *Wise Man* expressly tells Prov. us, that *He that hateth Covetousness, shall*
 28. 16. *prolong his Days*; making a *Curse* to fol-
 Luke low it. And it is by *Luke* charged upon
 16. 14. the *Pharisees* as a Mark of their Wicked-
 ness. And *Christ*, in that *Evangelist*, bids
 Luke his Followers, *Take Heed and beware of*
 12. 15. *Covetousness*: And he giveth a Reason for
 it, that carrieth a most excellent Instruction in it; For (saith he) *A Man's Life consisteth not in the Abundance of the Things which he possesseth*: But he goeth farther;
 Mark *He joynts Covetousness with Adultery, Murder and Blasphemy.* No wonder then if
 7. 22. the *Apostle Paul* is so liberal in his Censure of this Evil: He placeth it with all
 Rom. *Unrighteousness*, to the *Romans*: To the
 1. 29. *Ephesians* he writeth the like; and addeth,
 Eph. *Let not Covetousness be so much as named*
 5. 3. *among you*: And bids the *Colossians*, *Mortify*
 5. 6. *their Members*; and names several Sins, as *Fornication, Uncleanness*, and such like, but ends with *Covetousness*; with this at the Tail of it, which (saith he) *is Idolatry.* And we know there is not a greater Offence against God: Nay this very *Apostle* calls the *Love of Money* The
 Root

Ro
 som
 fro
 wit
 Ric
 and
 Ma
 Tim
 ter
 and
 S.
 for
 the
 Teac
 Chri
 them
 ness,
 chana
 the A
 his E
 not w
 them
 be wi
 this G
 tent w
 God h
 forsake
 clude
 seek to
 Conclu
 tural:
 tent w
 have m
 may:

Root of all Evil; which (saith he) whilst ^{1 Tim.} some have coveted after, they have Erred ^{6. 9.} from the Faith, and Pierc'd themselves thro' ^{10. 11.} with divers Sorrows: For they that will be Rich, fall into Temptation, and a Snare, and many foolish and hurtful Lusts. O Man of God (saith he to his beloved Friend Timothy) flee these Things, and follow after Righteousness, Faith, Love, Patience and Meekness.

§. VI. Peter was of the same Mind; ^{2 Pet.} for he maketh Covetousness to be One of ^{2. 3.} the Great Marks of the False Prophets and Teachers, that should arise among the Christians; and by that they might know them; Who, saith he, through Covetousness, shall, with feigned Words, make Merchandize of you. To conclude, therefore the Author to the Hebrews, at the End of his Epistle, leaves this (with other Things) not without great Zeal and Weight upon them: Let, saith he, your Conversation ^{Heb.} be without Covetousness (he rests not in ^{13. 5.} this Generality, but goes on) and be Content with such Things as you have; for God hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. What then? Must we conclude that those who are not Content, but seek to be Rich, have forsaken God? The Conclusion seems hard; but yet it is Natural: For such, 'tis plain, are not Content with what they have; they would have more; they covet to be Rich, if they may: They live not with those Depen-

dencies and Regards to Providence, to which they are exhorted: Nor is Godliness, with Content, Great Gain to them.

§. VII. And truly it is a Reproach to a Man, especially the Religious Man, that *He knows not when he hath enough; when to leave off; when to be satisfied:* That notwithstanding God sends him one Plentiful Season of Gain, after another, he is so far from making that the Cause of withdrawing from the Trafficks of the World, that he makes it a Reason of Launching farther into it; As if *the more he hath, the more he may.* He therefore reneweth his Appetite, bestirs himself more than ever, that he may have his Share in the Scramble, while any thing is to be got: This is as if Cumber, not Retirement; and Gain, not Content, were the Duty and Comfort of a Christian. O that this Thing was better considered! For by not being so observable nor obnoxious to the Law, as other Vices are, there is more Danger, for want of that Check. 'Tis plain that most People strive not for Substance, but Wealth. Some there be that love it strongly, and spend it liberally, when they have got it. Though this be Sinful, yet more commendable, than to love Money for Money's Sake. That is one of the basest Passions the Mind of Man can be captivated with: A Perfect Lust; and a greater, and more Soul-defiling one there is not in the whole Catalogue of

Concu-

Can
qui
tion
of
the
Mir
ders
ther
that
How
have
Thou
doubt
that
by w
com
see h
go to
Shop
of B
they
if it
Innoc
ungra
Men,
not to
this C
that c
Money
than t
than th
Testim
any Th

Concupiscence. Which considered, should quicken People into a serious Examination, how far this Temptation of *Love of Money* hath entred them; and the rather, because the Steps it maketh into the Mind, are almost insensible, which renders the Danger greater. *Thousands* think themselves *unconcern'd* in the Caution, that yet are perfectly *Guilty* of the Evil. How can it be otherwise, when those that have, from a low Condition, acquired *Thousands*, labour yet to advance, yea, double and treble those *Thousands*; and that with the same *Care* and *Contrivance* by which they got them. Is this to live comfortably, or to be *Rich*? Do we not see how early they rise; how late they go to Bed? how full of the Change, the Shop, the Warehouse, the Custom-House; of Bills, Bonds, Charter-Parties, &c. they are? Running up and down, as if it were to save the Life of a *Condemned Innocent*. An *Insatiable Lust*, and therein ungrateful to God, as well as hurtful to Men, who giveth it to them to use, and not to *love*: That's the Abuse. And if this *Care*, *Contrivance* and *Industry*, and that continually, be not from the *Love of Money*, in those that have *ten Times* more than they began with, and much more than they spend or need, I know not what Testimony Man can give of his *Love* to any Thing.

No Cross, No Crown.

§. VIII. To conclude, it is an *Enemy to Government in Magistrates*; for it tends to *Corruption*. Wherefore those that God ordained were such as *feared him, and hated Covetousness*. Next it hurts *Society*; for old *Traders* keep the young ones *Poor*: And the great Reason why some have too little, and so are forced to drudge like *Slaves* to feed their Families, and keep their *Chin* above *Water*, is, because the *Rich* hold fast and press to be *Richer*, and covet more, which dries up the little Streams of Profit from smaller Folks. There should be a *Standard*, both as to the *Value* and *Time* of Traffick; and then the *Trade* of the *Master* to be shared among his *Servants* that deserve it. This were both to help the young to get their *Livelihood*, and to give the Old time to think of leaving this *World well*, in which they have been so busy, that they might obtain a *Share* in the other, of which they have been so careless.

§. IX. There is yet another *Mischief* to *Government*, for *Covetousness* leads Men to abuse and defraud it, by *concealing* or *falsifying* the Goods they deal in: As bringing in *forbidden Goods* by *Stealth*: or *lawful Goods*, so as to avoid the *Payment of Dues*, or owning the Goods of *Enemies* for *Gain*; or that they are not well made, or full Measure: with abundance of that Sort of *Deceit*.

§. X.

§. X. But *Covetousness* has caused destructive *Feuds* in Families: For Estates falling into the Hands of those, whose *Avarice* has put them upon drawing greater *Profit* to themselves, than was consistent with *Justice*, has given Birth to much Trouble, and caused great *Oppression*. It too often falling out that such *Executors* have kept the right *Owners* out of Possession with the *Money* they should pay them.

§. XI. But this is not all; for *Covetousness* betrays *Friendship*: A *Bribe* cannot be better placed to do an ill Thing, or undo a Man. Nay, it is a *Murderer* too often both of Soul and Body: Of the Soul, because it kills that *Life* it should have in *God*: Where *Money* masters the Mind; it extinguishes all Love to better Things: Of the *Body*, for it will kill for *Money*, by *Assassinations*, *Poysons*, *false Witness*, &c. I shall end this Head of *Covetousness*, with the Sin and Doom of two covetous Men, *Judas* and *Simon Magus*.

Judas's Religion fell in *Thorny Ground*: *Love of Money* choaked him. *Pride* and *Anger* in the *Jews* endeavoured to *Murder* *Christ*; but till *Covetousness* set her Hand to effect it, they were all at a Loss. They found *Judas* had the *Bag*, and probably lov'd *Money*; they would try him, and did. The *Price* was set, and *Judas* betrays his Master, his Lord (that never did him Wrong) into the Hands of his

most cruel Adversaries. But to do him Right, he returned the Money, and to be revenged of himself, was his own Hangman. A wicked Act, a wicked End. Come on, you Covetous! What say you now to Brother Judas? Was he not an ill Man? Did he not very Wickedly? Yes, yes: Would you have done so? No, no, By no means. Very well; but so said those Evil Jews of Stoning the Prophets, and that yet Crucified the Beloved SON of GOD; He that came to Save them, and would have done it, if they had received Him, and not rejected the Day of their Visitation. Rub your Eyes well, for the Dust is got into them; and carefully read in your own Consciences, and see, if out of Love to Money, you have not betrayed the Just ONE in your selves, and so are Brethren with Judas in Iniquity. I speak for GOD against an Idol; Bear with me: Have you not resisted, yea, quenched the Good Spirit of CHRIST, in your Pursuit after your Beloved Wealth? Examine your selves, try your selves; know ye not your own selves, that if Christ dwell not (if he Rule not, and be not above All beloved) in you, you are Reprobates; in an undone Condition?

Acts 8.

S. XII. The other Covetous Man is Simon Magus, a Believer too; but his Faith could not go deep enough for Covetousness. He would have driven a Bargain with Peter, So much Money, for so much

Holy

Holy
and
mea
only
Peop
Sam
fore
unde
ter's
(says
Part
the C
Iniqu
tends
For
and
Cove
Temp
woul
well
so L
ture,
be no
after
is bur
Mone
S.
basest
the m
keepin
and
Miser
nothing
He co

Holy Ghost, that he might Sell it again, and make a good Trade of it; corruptly measuring Peter by himself, as if he had only had a better Knack of Cozening the People than himself, who had set up in Samaria for the Great Power of God, before the Power of God in Philip and Peter undeceived the People. But what was Peter's Answer and Judgment? Thy Money (says he) perish with thee, thou hast neither Part nor Lot in this Matter: Thou art in the Gall of Bitterness, and in the Bond of Iniquity; A dismal Sentence. Besides, it tends to Luxury, and rises often out of it: For from having much, they spend much, and so become Poor by Luxury: Such are Covetous to get, to spend more, which Temperance would prevent. For if Men would not, or could not by good Laws well Executed, and a better Education, be so Lavish in their Tables, Houses, Furniture, Apparel and Gaming, there would be no such Temptation to Cover earnestly after what they could not spend: For there is but here and there a Miser, that loves Money for Money's Sake.

S. XIII. Which leads to the last and basest Part of Covetousness, which is yet the most fordid, to wit, Hoarding up, or Prov. keeping Money unprofitably, both to others 17. 74 and themselves too. This is Solomon's Miser, that makes himself Rich, and hath nothing: A great Sin in the Sight of God. He complained of such, as had Stored up

Isa. 3. *the Labours of the Poor in their Houses ;*
 14. 15. *he calls it their Spoils, and that it is A*
grinding of the Poor, because they see it
not again. But he Blesseth those that con-
 sider the Poor, and commandeth every one,
 Psal. *To open freely to his Brother that is in*
 41. 1. *Need ; not only he that is Spiritually, but*
 Deut. *Naturally so ; and, not to withhold his Gift*
 15. 7. *from the Poor. The Apostle chargeth Ti-*
 1. Tim. *mothy in the Sight of God, and before*
 6. 17. *Jesus Christ, That he fail not to charge*
them that are Rich in this World, that they
trust not in their uncertain Riches, but in
the Living God, who giveth Liberally ; and
that they do Good with them, that they may
be Rich in Good Works. Riches are apt to
corrupt ; and that which keeps them
sweet and best, is Charity : He that uses
them not, gets them not for the End for
which they are given ; but loves them for
themselves, and not their Service. The
Avaritious is Poor in his Wealth : He
wants for fear of spending ; and increases
his Fear with his Hope, which is his
Gain ; and so tortures himself with his
Pleasure : The most like to the Man that
hid his Talent in a Napkin, of all others ;
for this Man's Talents are hid in his Bags
out of Sight, in Vaults, under Boards,
behind Wainscots, else upon Bonds and
Mortgages, growing but as under Ground ;
for it doth Good to none.

§. XIV. This Covetous Man is a Mon-
 ster in Nature ; for he has no Bowels, and

is li
 my
 ney
 litic
 the
 Purg
 Hear
 Cove
 ences
 some
 nuity
 in hi
 High
 of R
 Cleat
 place
 tion.
 up t
 for C
 §.
 some
 Prodi
 rice.
 nard
 ney,
 of th
 execut
 worth
 his P
 ney u
 rarely
 fear
 §.
 the

is like the *Poles*, always cold. An Enemy to the State, for he spirits their Money away: A Disease to the Body Politick, for he obstructs the Circulation of the Blood, and ought to be removed by a Purge of the Law: For these are Vices at Heart, that destroy by Wholesale. The Covetous, he hates all useful Arts and Sciences as vain, lest they should cost him something the learning: Wherefore Ingenuity has no more Place in his Mind, than in his Pocket. He lets Houses fall, and Highways poche, to prevent the Charge of Repairs: And for his *Spare Diet*, *plain Cloaths*, and *mean Furniture*, he would place them to the Account of Moderation. O Monster of a Man! that can take up the Cross for *Covetousness*, and not for CHRIST.

§. XV. But he pretends Negatively to some Religion too; for he always rails at Prodigality, the better to *cover his Avarice*. If you would bestow a *Box of Spikenard on a Good Man's Head*, to save Money, and to shew Righteous, he tells you of the *Poor*: But if the *Poor* come, he excuses his Want of Charity with the *Unworthiness of the Object*, or the *Causes of his Poverty*, or that *he can bestow his Money upon those that deserve it better*; who rarely opens his Purse till *Quarter-Day*, for fear of losing it.

§. XVI. But he is more miserable than the Poorest; for he enjoys not what he

No Cross, No Crown.

yet fears to lose; they fear not what they don't enjoy. Thus is he Poor by overvaluing his Wealth, but he is wretched, that hungers with Money in a Cook's-Shop: Yet having made a God of his Gold, who knows, but he thinks it unnatural to Eat what he Worships?

§. XVII. But, which aggravates this Sin, I have my self once known some, that to get Money, have wearied themselves into the Grave; and to be true to their Principle, when Sick, would not spare a Fee to a Doctor, to help the poor Slave to live; and so dyed to save Charges: A Constancy that Canonizes them Martyrs for Money.

§. XVIII. But now let us see what Instances the Scripture will give us in Reproof of the sordid Hoarders and Hiders of Money. A good-like Young Man came to Christ, and enquired the Way to Eternal Life: Christ told him, He knew the Commandments: He replied, He had kept them from his Youth: (it seems he was no loose Person, and indeed such are usually not so, to save Charges) And yet lackest thou one Thing, saith Christ, Sell all, distribute it to the Poor, and thou shalt have Treasure in Heaven, and come and follow me. It seems Christ pinch'd him in the fore Place; he hit the Mark, and struck him to the Heart, who knew his Heart: By this he tryed how well he had kept the Commandments, To Love God above all.

all.
Sor
Rea
very
Eter
whi
wha
they
dom
Came
for a
of H
wit a
hard
more
then
upon
ced
are R
solari
vens
be Poe
the W
der Fo
§. 2
dima
Sapph
Times
receive
Substa
fle's
Barnab
rest, A
felling
all.

all. 'Tis said, *The Young Man* was very Sorrowful, and went his Way; and the Reason which is given, is, *That he was very Rich.* The Tides met, *Money and Eternal Life*: Contrary Desires: But which prevailed? Alas! *His Riches.* But what said Christ to this? *How hardly shall they that have Riches enter into the Kingdom of God?* He adds, *It is easier for a Camel to go through a Needle's Eye, than for a Rich Man to enter into the Kingdom of Heaven*: That is, such a Rich Man, to wit a Covetous Rich Man, to whom it is hard to do Good with what he has: 'Tis more than an ordinary Miracle: O who then would be Rich and Covetous! 'Twas upon these Rich Men that Christ pronounced his Wo, saying, *Wo unto you that are Rich, for ye have received your Consolation here*: What? None in the Heavens? No, unless you become willing to be Poor Men, can resign all, live loose to the World, have it at Arm's-End, yea, under Foot, a Servant, and not a Master.

§. XIX. The other Instance is a very dismal one too: 'Tis that of *Ananias and Sapphira*. In the Beginning of Apostolick Times, it was customary for those who received the Word of Life, to bring what Substance they had, and lay it at the Apostle's Feet: Of these, *Joses*, surnamed *Barnabas*, was Exemplary. Among the rest, *Ananias* and his Wife *Sapphira*, confessing to the Truth, Sold their Possession, but

but Covetously reserved some of the Purchase-Money from the Common Purse, to themselves, and brought a Part for the Whole, and laid it at the Apostle's Feet. But Peter, a plain and a bold Man, in the Majesty of the Spirit said, *Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine Heart to lye to the Holy Ghost; and to keep back Part of the Price of the Land? Whilst it remained, was it not thine own? And after it was Sold, was it not in thine own Power? Why hast thou conceived this Thing in thine Heart? Thou hast not lied unto Men, but unto God.* But what followed this Covetousness and Hypocrisy of *Ananias*? Why, *Ananias* hearing these Words, *He fell down and gave up the Ghost.* The like befel his Wife, being Privy to the Deceit their Avarice had led them to. And it is said, *That great Fear came upon all the Church, and those that heard of these Things:* And also should on those that now read them. For if this Judgment was shewn and recorded, that we should beware of the like Evils, what will become of those, that under the Profession of Christianity, a Religion that teaches Men to live loose from the World, and to yield up all to the Will and Service of Christ and his Kingdom, not only retain a Part, but All; and cannot part with the least Thing for Christ's Sake. I beseech God to incline the Hearts of my Readers to weigh these Things. This had not befallen *Ananias* and *Sapphira*,

phir
fence
and
Peop
has g
far r
quity
the
Bond
which
set th
of an
be hid
of all
bles an
People
Riches
kept,
neither
eases,
Peace i
any sol
(which
that if
'Tis to
but Stre
of G O
for our
Consider
Minds,
nor care
and imp
of CH-R
Power o

phira, if they had acted as in God's Presence, and with that *Entire Love, Truth and Sincerity*, that became them. O that People would use the Light that Christ has given them, to search and see, how far they are under the *Power of this Iniquity*! For would they but watch against the *Love of the World*, and be less in Bondage to the Things that are seen, which are Temporal, *they would begin to set their Hearts on Things Above, that are of an Eternal Nature*. Their Life would be hid with Christ in God, out of the Reach of all the *Uncertainties of Time, and Troubles and Changes of Mortality*. Nay, if People would but consider how hardly Riches are got, how uncertainly they are kept, the Envy they bring; that they can neither make a Man Wise, nor Cure Diseases, nor add to Life, much less give Peace in Death: No, nor hardly yield any solid Benefit above *Food and Raiment* (which may be had without them) and that if there be any *Good Use* for them, 'Tis to relieve others in Distress; being but *Stewards of the Plentiful Providences of G O D*, and consequently accountable for our *Stewardship*: If, I say, these Considerations had any Room in our Minds, we should not thus post to get, nor care to hide, and keep such a mean and impotent Thing. O that the *Cross of CHRIST*, (which is the Spirit and Power of God in Man) might have more Place

Place in the Soul, that it might crucifie us more and more to the World, and the World to us; that, like the Days of Paradise, the Earth might again be the Footstool; and the Treasure of the Earth, a Servant, and not a God to Man! — Many have writ against this Vice, three I will mention.

§. XX. *William Tindal*, that worthy Apostle of the English Reformation, has an entire Discourse, to which I refer the Reader, Entituled, *The Parable of the Wicked Mammon*. The next is —

§. XXI. *Peter Charron* (a famous French Man, and in particular for the Book he wrote of *Wisdom*) hath a Chapter against *Covetousness*, Part of which take as followeth: *To love and affect Riches is Covetousness: Not only the Love and Affection, but also every over-curious Care and Industry about Riches. The Desire of Goods, and the Pleasure we take in possessing of them, is grounded only upon Opinion: The immoderate Desire to get Riches is a Gangreen in our Soul, which with a Venomous Heat consumeth our Natural Affections, so the End it might fill us with virulent Humours. So soon as it is lodged in our Hearts, all Honest and Natural Affection, which we owe either to our Parents or Friends, or our Selves, vanisheth away. All the rest, in respect of our Profit, seemeth nothing; yea, we forget in the End, and condemn our Selves, our Bodies, our*
Minds,

Mind
our F
us H
base
Riche
fear I
conten
which
Good
ture h
Ell of
can the
ture it
hidden
worthy
temned
that wi
out of
unto L
Bowels
those T
We are
most hig
the Ear
First B
whence
presaged
Love wi
Matter,
groweth
Grass, i
worth a
stand rh
the Desi

Minds, for this Transitory Trash; and as our Proverb is, We Sell our House to get us Hay. **Covetousness** is the vile and base Passion of Vulgar Fools, who account Riches the principal Good of a Man, and fear Poverty, as the greatest Evil; and not contenting themselves with necessary Means, which are forbidden no Man, weigh that is Good in a Goldsmith's Ballance, when Nature hath taught us, to measure it by the Ell of Necessity. For, what greater Folly can there be, than to adore that which Nature it self hath put under our Feet, and hidden in the Bowels of the Earth, as unworthy to be seen; yea, rather to be contemned, and trampled under Foot? This is that which the Sin of Man hath only torn out of the Entrails of the Earth, and brought unto Light to kill himself. We dig out the Bowels of the Earth, and bring to Light those Things, for which we would fight. We are not ashamed to esteem those Things most highly, which are in the lowest Parts of the Earth. Nature seemeth even in the First Birth of Gold, and the Womb from whence it proceedeth, after a Sort, to have presaged the Misery of those that are in Love with it; for it hath so ordered the Matter, that in those Countries where it groweth, there groweth with it neither Grass, nor Plant, nor other Thing that is worth any Thing: As giving us to understand thereby, that in those Minds where the Desire of this Metal groweth, there cannot

cannot remain so much as a Spark of True Honour and Virtue. For what Thing can be more base, than for a Man to degrade, and to make himself a Servant and a Slave to that which should be subject unto him? Riches Serve Wise Men, but Command a Fool; for a Covetous Man serveth his Riches, and not they him: And he is said to have Goods, as he hath a Fever, which holdeth and tyrannizeth over a Man, not he over it. What Thing more Vile, than to love that which is not Good, neither can make a Good Man? Yea, is common, and in the Possession of the most Wicked in the World; which many Times perverts Good Manners, but never amends them? Without which, so many Wise Men have made themselves Happy, and by which so many wicked Men have come to a wicked End. To be brief; what Thing more miserable, than to bind the Living to the Dead, as Mezentius did, to the end their Death might be languishing, and the more Cruel; to tie the Spirit unto the Excrement and Scum of the Earth, to pierce through his own Soul with a Thousand Torments, which this amorous Passion of Riches brings with it; and to entangle himself with the Ties and Cords of this malignant Thing, as the Scripture calls them, which doth likewise term them Thorns and Thieves, which steal away the Heart of Man, Snares of the Devil, Idolatry, and the Root of all Evil. And truly, he that shall see the Catalogue of

those E
es inger
proper
would
loved.
Coyeto
Good t
much of
My ne
thor no
of Peop
value
of his
S. X
ingenio
stimony
There
is but a
cious A
Sake,
is imm
Pride a
Kind,
restless
not for
to boar
crease
first Ki
devoure
tent to
erb a S
second
loveth
first do

those

those Envy and Molestations, which Riches ingender into the Heart of Man, as their proper Thunder-Bolt and Lightning, they would be more hated than they are now loved. Poverty wants many Things, but Covetousness all : A Covetous Man is Good to none, and worse to himself. Thus much of Charron, a Wise and Great Man. My next Testimony is yielded by an Author not unlikely to Take with some Sort of People for his Wit ; may they equally value his Morality, and the Judgment of his riper Time.

§. XXII. Abraham Cowley, a witty and ingenious Man, yieldeth us the other Testimony : Of Avarice he writeth thus : There are Two Sorts of Avarice, the One is but a Bastard-Kind, and that is a Rapacious Appetite of Gain ; not for its own Sake, but for the Pleasure of Refunding it immediately through all the Channels of Pride and Luxury. The other is the True Kind, and properly so called, which is a restless and unsatiable Desire of Riches, not for any farther End or Use, but only to hoard, and preserve, and perpetually increase them. The Covetous Man of the first Kind, is like a greedy Ostrich, which devourerh any Metal, but it is with an Intent to feed upon it, and in Effect it maketh a Shift to digest and excern it. The second is like the Foolish Chough, which loveth to steal Money, only to hide it. The first doth much Harm to Mankind, and a little

little Good to some few: The second doth Good to none, no, not to himself. The first can make no Excuse to God or Angels, or Rational Men, for his Actions: The second can give no Reason or Colour, not to the Devil himself, for what he doth: He is a Slave to Mammon without Wages. The first maketh a Shift to be beloved, ay, and envied too, by some People: The second is the Universal Object of Hatred and Contempt. There is no Vice hath been so pelted with good Sentences, and especially by the Poets, who have pursued it with Satyrs and Fables, and Allegories and Allusions, and moved (as we say) every Stone to ring at it; among all which, I do not remember a more fine Correction, than that which was given it by one Line of Ovid's:

————— Multa
Luxuriæ Desunt, Omnia Avaritiæ.

Which is, Much is wanting to Luxury, All to Avarice.

To which Saying I have a mind to add one Member, and render it thus: Poverty wants Some, Luxury Many, Avarice All Things. Some Body saith of a Virtuous and Wise Man, that having Nothing, he hath All. This is just his Antipode, who having all Things, yet hath nothing.

And

And Oh! What Man's Condition can
be worse,

Than his, whom Plenty Starves, and
Blessings Curse?

The Beggars but a Common Fate deplore;
The Rich-poor Man's Emphatically Poor.

I wonder how it cometh to pass, that
there hath never been any Law made against
him: Against him, Do I say? I mean, For
him. As there are Publick Provisions made
for all other Mad-men, it is very Reason-
able that the KING should appoint some
Persons to manage his Estate, during his
Life (for his Heirs commonly need not that
Care) and out of it to make it their Business
to see that he should not want Alimony be-
fitting his Condition; which he could never
get out of his own Cruel Fingers. We Re-
lieve Idle Vagrants, and Counterfeit Beg-
gars, but have no Care at all of these Re-
ally Poor Men, who are, methinks, to be
respectfully Treated, in Regard of their Qua-
lity. I might be endless against them; but
I am almost choak'd with the Superabundance
of the Matter. Too much Plenty impover-
isheth me, as it doth them. Thus much
against Avarice, that Moth of the Soul,
and Canker of the Mind.

CHAP.

C H A P. XIV.

§. 1. *Luxury, What it is, and the Mischief of it to Mankind. An Enemy to the Cross of CHRIST.* §. 2. *Of Luxury in Diet, how unlike Christ, and contrary to Scripture.* §. 3. *The Mischief it does to the Bodies, as well as Minds of People.* §. 4. *Of Luxury in the Excess of Apparel, and of Recreations: That Sin brought the First Coat: People not to be proud of the Badge of their Misery.* §. 5. *The Recreations of the Times Enemies to Virtue: They rise from Degeneracy.* §. 6. *The End of Clothes allowable; the Abuse reprehended.* §. 7. *The chiefest Recreation of Good Men of Old, was to Serve God, and do Good to Mankind, and follow Honest Vocations, not vain Sports and Pastimes.* §. 8. *The Heathens knew and did better Things. The Sobriety of Infidels above Christians.* §. 9. *Luxury condemned in the Case of Divs.* §. 10. *The Doctrine of the Scripture positively against a Voluptuous Life.*

§. I. **I** Am now come to the other Extream, and that is **Luxury**, which is *An excessive Indulgence of Self in Ease and Pleasure.* This is the last great Impiety struck at in this Discourse of the *Holy Cross of Christ*, which indeed is much of the Subject of its mortifying Virtue and Power. A Disease as Epidemical, as Killing: It creeps into all Stations and Ranks of Men; the Poorest often exceeding their Ability to indulge their Appetite; and the Rich frequently wallowing in those Things, that please the Lusts of their Eye and Flesh, and the

Pride

Pride
Disci
viour
were
shall w
shall w
rious
(which
Christ
repent
reproa
indulg
will h
sure to
in Tem
ing the
parel,
Stately
Divers
ings, P
Deligh
belong
and His
to Glor
(says n
enter in
nestly b
to who
directed
Example
of Liv
see how
ry, and
Peace.

Pride of Life; as regardless of the Severe Discipline of JESUS, whom they call Saviour, as if *Luxury*, and not the *Cross*, were the Ordained Way to Heaven. *What shall we Eat, What shall we Drink, And what shall we put on?* Once the Care of *Luxurious Heathens*, is now the Practice and (which is worse) the Study of pretended Christians. But let such be ashamed, and repent; remembering that *Jesus* did not reproach the *Gentiles* for those Things, to indulge his Followers in them; they that will have Christ to be Theirs, must be sure to be His, to be like-minded, to Live in Temperance and Moderation, as knowing the Lord is at Hand. *Sumptuous Apparel, Rich Unguents, Delicate Washes, Stately Furniture, Costly Cookery, and such Diversions as Balls, Masques, Musick-meetings, Plays, Romances, &c.* which are the Delight and Entertainment of the Times, belong not to the Holy Path that JESUS and His True Disciples and Followers trod to Glory: No, Through many Tribulations (says none of the least of them) must we enter into the Kingdom of God. I do earnestly beseech the Gay and Luxurious, into whose Hands this Discourse shall be directed, to consider well the Reasons and Examples here advanced against their Way of Living; if haply they may come to see how remote it is from True Christianity, and how dangerous to their Eternal Peace. God Almighty, by His Grace, soft-

en

No Cross, No Crown

en their Hearts to Instruction, and shed abroad His tender Love in their Souls, that they may be overcome to Repentance, and to the Love of the Holy Way of the Cross of JESUS, the Blessed Redeemer of Men. For they cannot think that He can benefit them, while they refuse to lay down their Sins for the Love of Him, that laid down his Life for the Love of them. Or that He will give them a Place in Heaven, that refuse Him any in their Hearts on Earth. But let us examine *Luxury* in all its Parts.

§. II. *Luxury* has many Parts, and the first that is forbidden by the Self-denying Mat. 6. Jesus, is the *Belly*: Take no Thought (says 31, 32. he to his Disciples) saying, What shall we eat, or what shall we drink? — for after these Things do the Gentiles seek: As if he had said, The uncircumcised, the Heathen, such as live without the true God, and make a God of their *Belly*, whose Care is to please their Appetite, more than to seek God and his Kingdom: You must not do so, but seek you first the Kingdom of God, and his Righteousness, and all other Things shall be added. That which is convenient for you, will follow: Let every Thing have its Time and Order.

This carries a serious Reprehension to the *Luxurious* Eater and Drinker, who is taken up with an excessive Care of his Palate and Belly, what he shall Eat, and what

what
a Lo
an O
disgu
may c
and al
Admin
riety,
Sauce,
And fo
can sca
to forc
it.— A
for Th
late. I
Sorts,
howeve
riety is
therefo
to fill h
in his I
impute
But wh
Cordial
inflame
an Instr
thers, a
at last
lity are
selves
This is
not of
For upo
Dance,

what he shall Drink: Who being often at a Loss what to have next, *Therefore has an Officer to invent, and a Cook to dress, disguise and drown the Species*, that it may cheat the Eye, look new and strange; and all to excite an Appetite, or raise an Admiration. To be sure there is great Variety, and that curious and costly: The Sauce, it may be, dearer than the Meat: And so full is he fed, that without it he can scarce find out a Stomach; which is to force an Hunger, rather than to satisfy it.— And as he eats so he drinks; rarely for *Thirst*, but *Pleasure*; to please his Palate. For that Purpose he will have divers Sorts, and he must taste them all: One, however good, is dull and tiresome; *Variety* is more delightful than the Best; and therefore the whole World is little enough to fill his Cellar. But were he temperate in his Proportions, his Variety might be imputed rather to Curiosity, than *Luxury*. But what the Temperate Man uses as a Cordial, He drinks by full Draughts, till, inflamed by Excess, he is fitted to be an Instrument of Mischief, if not to others, always to himself; whom perhaps at last he knows not: For such Brutality are some come to, they will *Sip* themselves out of their own Knowledge. This is the Lust of the Flesh, that is *not of the Father*, but of the World: For upon this comes in the Musick and *Ecc. 2.* Dance, and Mirth, and the Laughter,^{2.}
L which

Amos
6. 3, 4,
5, 6.

which is Madness, that the Noise of one Pleasure may drown the Iniquity of another, lest, his own Heart should deal too plainly with him. Thus the Luxurious live; *They forget God, they regard not the afflicted.* O that the Sons and Daughters of Men would consider their *Wantonness* and their Iniquity in these Things! How ill do they requite the *Goodness of God* in the *Use* and *Abuse* of the Plenty He yields them: How cruel are they to His Creatures, how lavish of their Lives and Virtue, how Thankless for them; Forgetting the Giver and abusing the Gift by their Lusts; and *despising Counsel, and casting Instruction behind them.* They lose *Tenderness*, and forget *Duty*, being swallowed up of *Voluptuousness*; adding one Excess to another. God rebuked this Sin in the Jews by the Prophet Amos: *Ye that put far away the Evil Day, and cause the Seat of Violence to come near; and lie upon Beds of Ivory, and stretch themselves upon their Couches, and eat the Lambs out of the Flock, and the Calves out of the Stall; and chant to the sound of the Viol, and invent to themselves Instruments of Musick, like David; that drink Wine in Bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief Ointments: But they are not grieved for the Affliction of Joseph,—* These, it seems, were the Vices of the degenerate Jews, under all their Pretence to Religion; and are they not of Christians at this Day? Yea, they are,

are,
ry f
ber
went
ces
their
Ch
of W
ing th
Feast
to the
enoug
Art of
for th
Time
rection
debase
advisin
the chie
and Ra
Behold
ed Life
of Hea
the gre
Fasts an
set befo
learned
O Blesse
yours fo
§. III.
begets a
to Mank
brings to
mines. H
-ongl

are; and these are the great Parts of *Luxury* struck at in this Discourse. Remember *Dives*; with all his sumptuous Fare, went to Hell: And the Apostle pronounces *heavy Woes* upon those whose God is *Phil.*
their Belly; for such *glory in their Shame.* 3. 19.

Christ Places these Things to the Courts of *Worldly Kings*, not his Kingdom; making them *unseemly* in his Followers: His *Feast* therefore (which was his Miracle) to the Multitude, was plain and simple; enough, but without Curiosity, or the *Art of Cookery*: And it went down well, for they were *Hungry*; the best and fittest Time to eat. And the Apostle in his Directions to his much beloved *Timothy*, debases the Lovers of *Worldly Fulness*, advising him to *Godliness and Content*, as *1 Tim.*
the chiefest Gain: Adding, *And having Food* 6. 6, 7,
and Rayment, let us therewith be content. 8, 9,
 10, 11.

Behold the Abstemious, and most contented Life of those Royal Pilgrims, the Sons of Heaven, and Immortal Off-spring of the great Power of God; They were in Fasts and Perils often, and eat what was set before them; and in all Conditions learned to be *Contented*. O Blessed Men! O Blessed Spirits! Let my Soul dwell with yours for ever!

§. III. But the Diseases which *Luxury* begets and nourishes, makes it an Enemy to Mankind: For besides the Mischief it brings to the Souls of People, it undermines Health, and shortens the Life of

Man, in that it gives but ill Nourishment, and so leaves and seeds Corrupt Humours, whereby the Body becomes Rank and Foul, Lazy and Scorbutick; unfit for Exercise, and more for honest Labour. The Spirits being thus loaded with *Ill Flesh*, and the Mind effeminated, a Man is made Unactive, and so Unuseful in Civil Society; for Idleness follows *Luxury*, as well as Diseases. These are the Burdens of the World, Devourers of good Things, *Self-Lovers*, and so *Forgetters of God*: But (which is sad, and yet just) the End of those that forget God, is to be *turned into Hell*.

Pfsl. 9.
17.

§. IV. But there is another Part of *Luxury*, which has great Place with vain Men and Women, and that is the *Gorgeousness of Apparel*, one of the Foolishest, because most Costly, Empty, and Unprofitable Excess People can well be guilty of. We are taught by the Scriptures of Truth to believe that Sin brought the first Coat; and if Consent of Writers be of Force, it was as well without as within: To those that so believe, I direct my Discourse, because they, I am sure, are the Generality. I say, if Sin, brought the first Coat, poor *Adam's* Off-spring have little Reason to be proud or curious in their Clothes; for it seems their Original was base, and the Finery of them will neither make them Noble, nor Man innocent again. But doubtless, blessed was that Time, when Innocence, not

Gen. 3
21.

Ignor-

Ignor-
such
knew
shame
fore
Apro
fallen
prou
use
very
Lap
had
per, t
in suc
give
gaze
he had
think
be in
so rich
no: A
Christi
as to
ing? D
Pains a
their S
Solemn
in the
rather
to wear
being G
famy?
them w
very Car

Ignorance, freed our first Parents from such Shifts: They were then *naked*, and knew no *Shame*; but Sin made them ashamed to be longer *Naked*. Since therefore Guilt brought Shame, and Shame an Apron and a Coat, how very low are they fallen that *Glory in their Shame*, that are *proud of their Fall*? For so they are, that use Care and Cost to trim and set off the very Badge and Livery of that lamentable *Lapse*. It is all one, as for a Man that had lost his *Nose* by a *Scandalous Distemper*, to take Pains to set out a false one, in such Shape and Splendor, as should give but the greater Occasion for all to gaze upon him, as if he would tell them, he had lost his *Nose*, for fear they should think he had not. But would a wise Man be in Love with a *false Nose*, tho' never so rich, and however finely made? Surely no: And shall People that call themselves Christians, shew so much Love for Clothes, as to neglect Innocence, their first Clothing? Doth it not shew what cost of Time, Pains and Money People are at, to set off their Shame, with the greatest Shew and Solemnity of Folly? Is it not to delight in the Effect of that Cause, which they rather should lament? If a Thief were to wear Chains all his Life, would their being Gold, and well made, abate his Infamy? To be sure his being Choice of them would increase it. Why, this is the very Case of the vain *Fashion-Mongers* of

this shameless Age; yet will they be *Christians*, *Judges in Religion*, *Saints*, what not? O miserable State indeed! To be so blinded by the *Lust of the Eye*, the *Lust of the Flesh*, and *Pride of Life*, as to call *Shame Decency*, and to be curious and expensive about that which should be their *Humiliation*. And not only are they grown in love with these Vanities, and thereby express how wide they are from *Primitive Innocence*; but it's Notorious how many *Fashions* have been, and are invented on purpose to excite *Lust*: Which still puts them at a greater Distance from a simple and harmless State, and enslaves their Minds to base Concupiscence.

S. V. Nor is it otherwise with *Recreations*, as they call them; for these are nearly related. Man was made a Noble, Rational, Grave Creature: His Pleasure stood in his Duty, and his Duty in *Obedience* to God; which was to Love, Fear, Adore and Serve Him; and in using the Creation with true Temperance and godly Moderation; as knowing well that the Lord, his Judge, was at Hand, the Inspector and Rewarder of his Works. In short, his Happiness was in his Communion with God; his Error was to leave that Conversation, and let his Eyes wander abroad to gaze on Transitory Things. If the *Recreations* of the Age were as pleasant and necessary, as they are said and made to be, *Unhappy* then would

Adam

Ada
ther
the
ill E
the
Thir
the
fence
their
and
other
as he
phet
Day:
drink
selves
them
to the
them
vid, m
ons and
wicke
ed, an
stom,
the Im
a Shan
by mo
of Sha
became
Coveri
Women
tences t
rable S
stian.

Adam and Eve have been, that never knew them. But had they never fallen, and the World been tainted by their Folly and ill Example, perhaps Man had never known the Necessity or use of many of these Things. Sin gave them Birth, as it did the other; They were afraid of the Presence of the Lord, which was the Joy of their Innocency, when they had sinned; and then their Minds wandered, sought other Pleasures, and began to forget God; as he complained afterwards by the Prophet Amos, *They put far away the Evil Day: They eat the Fat of the Flock: They drink Wine in Bowls: They anoint themselves with the chief Perfumes: They stretch themselves upon Beds of Ivory: They chant to the sound of the Viol, and invent unto themselves Instruments of Musick, like David, not heeding or remembering the Afflictions and Captivity of poor Joseph; Him they wickedly sold, Innocency was quite banished, and Shame soon began to grow a Custom, till they were grown Shameless in the Imitation.* And truly, it's now no less a Shame to approach Primitive Innocence by modest Plainness, than it was Matter of Shame to Adam, that he lost it, and became forced to tack Fig Leaves for a Covering. Wherefore in vain do Men and Women deck themselves with specious Pretences to Religion, and flatter their miserable Souls with the fair Titles of Christian. *Innocent, Good, Virtuous and the like,*

L 4.

like whilst such Vanities and Follies reign,
Wherefore to you all, from the Eternal
God, I am bound to declare, *You mock*
Gal. 6. *Him that will not be mocked, and deceive*
7. *your selves*; such Intemperance must be
denied, and you must know your selves
changed, and more nearly approached to
primitive Purity, before you can be enti-
tuled to what you do but now usurp; for
Rom. *none but those who are led by the Spirit of*
8. 14. *God, are the Children of God*, which guides
Gal. 5. into all Temperance and Meekness.

24. §. VI. But the *Christian World* (as it
would be called) is justly reproveable, be-
cause the very End of the first Institution
of Apparel is grossly perverted. The ut-
most Service that Clothes originally were
designed for, when Sin had stript them of
their native Innocence, was, as hath been
said, to cover their Shame, therefore Plain
and Modest: Next, To fence out Cold,
therefore Substantial: Lastly, To declare
Sexes, therefore Distinguishing. So that
then Necessity provoked to Clothing, now
Pride and vain Curiosity: In former Times
some Benefit obliged, but now Wanton-
ness and Pleasure: Then they minded them
for Covering, but now that's the least
Part; their greedy Eyes must be provided
with gaudy Superfluities; as if they made
their Clothes for Trimming, to be *seen* ra-
ther than *worn*; only for the Sake of o-
ther Curiosities that must be tacked upon
them, although they neither cover Shame,
fence

fence
but f
rick.

§.
to sen
ons,
their
able
but n
every
above
the v
fo m
in his
dent
Impie
Custo
the I
Follie
a Bad
is nov
tion o
Ignom
able C
Under
lity, a
or) to
Dust;
meer
and F
Earthe
horse,
ish in
Thoug

fence from Cold, nor distinguish Sexes; but signally display their *Wanton, Fantastick, full-fed Minds*, that have them.

§. VII. Then the best Recreations were to serve God, be just, follow their Vocations, mind their Flocks, do Good, Exercise their Bodies in such Manner as was suitable to Gravity, Temperance and Virtue; but now that Word is extended to almost every Folly that carries any Appearance above open Scandalous Filth (detested of the very Actors, when they have done it) so much are Men degenerated from *Adam* in his Disobedience; so much more confident and artificial are they grown in all Impieties: Yea, their Minds, through Custom, are become so very insensible of the Inconveniency that attends the like Follies, that what was once meer Necessity, a Badge of Shame, at best but a Remedy; is now the *Delight, Pleasure, and Recreation* of the Age. How ignoble is it! how Ignominious and Unworthy of a reasonable Creature; *Man which is endued with Understanding, fit to contemplate Immortality, and made a Companion (if not superior) to Angels, that he should mind a little Dust; a few shameful Rags; Inventions of meer Pride and Luxury; Toys, so Apish and Fantastick; Entertainments so Dull Earthly, that a Rattle, a Bady, a Hobby-horse, a Top, are by no Means so foolish in a simple Child, nor unworthy of his Thoughts, as are such Inventions of the*

Care and Pleasure of Men. It is a Mark of great Stupidity that such Vanities should exercise the noble Mind of Man, and Image of the great Creator of Heaven and Earth.

§. VIII. Of this many among the very Heathens of old had so clear a Prospect, that they detested all such Vanity, looking upon Curiosity in Apparel, and that Variety of Recreations now in Vogue and Esteem with false Christians, to be destructive of good Manners, in that it more easily stole away the Minds of People from Sobriety to Wantonness, Idleness, Effeminacy, and made them only Companions for the Beast that perishes: Witness those famous Men, *Anaxagoras, Socrates, Plato, Aristides, Cato, Seneca, Epictetus, &c.* Who placed true Honour and Satisfaction in nothing below Virtue, and Immortality. Nay such are the Remains of Innocence among some Moors and Indians in our Times, that they do not only Traffick in a simple Posture, but if a Christian (tho' he must be an odd one) fling out a filthy Word, its customary with them, by Way of Moral, to bring him Water to purge his Mouth. How much do the like Virtues and reasonable Instances accuse People professing Christianity, of gross Folly and Intemperance? O! that Men and Women had the Fear of God before their Eyes! And that they were so charitable to themselves, as to remember Whence they came,

came
they
more
venly
their
they
how
Conve
really
sonabl
which
lest it
thens
Accou
and m
yet di
gree o
Obedi
not be
came
prove
think,
had ne
conclu
tions
the En
Inconv
tonness
Respect
Feathe
Village
them)
to the
Man, a

came, What they are doing, and to what they must return: That so more Noble, more Virtuous, more Rational and Heavenly Things might be the Matters of their Pleasure and Entertainment! That they would be once perswaded to believe how inconsistent the Folly, Vanity, and Conversation they are mostly exercised in, really are with the true Nobility of a reasonable Soul; and let that just Principle, which taught the *Heathens*, teach them, lest it be found more tolerable for *Heathens* than such Christians in the Day of Account! For if their Shorter Notions, and more imperfect Sense of Things could yet discover so much Vanity; if their Degree of Light condemned it, and they, in Obedience thereunto, disused it, doth it not behove Christians much more? Christ came not to extinguish, no, but to improve that Knowledge: And they who think, they need do less now than before, had need to act better than they think. I conclude, That the Fashions and Recreations now in Repute are very abusive of the End of Man's Creation; and that the Inconveniencies that attend them, as *Wantonness, Idleness, Prodigality, Pride, Lust, Respect of Persons* (witness a Plume of Feathers, or a Lace-Coat in a Country Village, whatever be the Man that wears them) with the like Fruits, are repugnant to the Duty, Reason and true Pleasure of Man, and absolutely inconsistent with that

No Cross, No Crown.

Wisdom, Knowledge, Manhood, Temperance, Industry, which render Man truly Noble and Good.

§. IX. Again, these Things which have been hitherto condemned, have never been the Conversation or Practice of the Holy Men and Women of old Times, whom the Scriptures recommend for *Holy Examples*, worthy of Imitation. *Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob* were plain Men, and Princes, as *Graiers* are, over their Families and Flocks. They were not solicitous of the Vanities so much lived in by the People of this Generation, for *in all Things they pleased God by Faith.* The first forsook his *Father's House, Kindred and Country*; a true Type or Figure of that *Self-denial* all must know, that would have *Abraham* to their Father. They must not think to live in those Pleasures, Fashions and Customs they are called to leave; no, but *part with all* in Hopes of the great *Recompence of Reward, and that better Country, which is Eternal in the Heavens.* The Prophets were generally poor *Mechanicks*; one a *Shepherd*, another an *Herds-Man*, &c. They often cryed out upon the full-fed, wanton *Israelites* to Repent, to Fear and Dread the Living God, to forsake the Sins and Vanities they liv'd in; but they never imitated them. *John Baptist*, the Messenger of the Lord, *who was sanctified in his Mother's Womb*, preached his Embassie to the World in a Coat of Camel's Hair,

Heb.

21.

Amos

7-15,

16.

Hair
can i
self
accor
scent
fomu
rision
Josep
his Fo
Gorge
for K
his Fo
Thing
great
vers
World
out of
that m
that h
but th
lowers
lead, i
Nay,
Parabl
the dee
see ho
pleasing
to estab
of : An
Dives;
Man;
rich A
Pack of
ritable

Hair, a rough and homely Garment. Nor can it be conceived that *Jesus Christ* himself was much better Apparell'd, who according to the Flesh, was of poor Descent, and in Life of great Plainness; in so much that it was usual in a Way of Devotion to say, *Is not this Jesus the Son of Joseph a Carpenter?* And this *Jesus* tells his Followers, That as for *soft Raiment*, *Gorgeous Apparel* and *Delicacies*, they were for *King's Courts*: Implying, that he and his Followers were not to seek after those Things; but seems thereby to express the great Difference that was betwixt the Lovers of the Fashions and Customs of the World, and those whom he had chosen out of it. And he did not only come in that mean and despicable Manner himself, that he might *stain the Pride of all Flesh*, but therein became Exemplary to his Followers, what a self-denying Life they must lead, if they would be his true Disciples. Nay, he further leaves it with them in a Parable, to the End that it might make the deeper Impression, and that they might see how inconsistent a *Pompous Worldly-pleasing Life* is with the Kingdom he came to establish and call Men to the Possession of: And that is the remarkable Story of *Dives*; who is represented, first, As a *Rich Man*; next, as a *Voluptuous Man*, in his rich Apparel, his many Dishes, and his Pack of Dogs; and lastly, as an *Uncharitable Man*, or one who was more concerned

Luke

1. 15.

Mat.

3. 1, 2,

3, 4.

Mat.

13. 55.

Mark,

6. 3.

Luke

7. 25.

cerned how to please the Lust of the Eye, the Lust of the Flesh, and the Pride of Life, and fare sumptuously every Day, than to take Compassion of poor *Lazarus* at his Gate: *No, his Dogs were more pitiful and kind than he.* But what was the Doom of this Jolly Man, this great *Dives*? We read it was *Everlasting Torment*; but that of *Lazarus* *Eternal Joy* with *Abraham*, *Isaac* and *Jacob*, in the Kingdom of God. In short; *Lazarus* was a good Man, the other a great Man: The one Poor and Temperate, the other Rich and Luxurious: There are too many of them alive; and 'twere well, if his Doom might awaken them to Repentance.

Mat. 4. 18. Mat. 9. 9. Acts 18. 1, 2, 3. John 13. 5. 1 Cor. 4. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14. S. X. Nor were the *Twelve Apostles* the immediate Messengers of the Lord *Jesus Christ*, other then poor Men, one a *Fisherman*, another a *Tent-maker*; and he that was of the greatest (though perhaps not the best Employment) was a *Custom-Gatherer*. So that 'tis very unlikely, that any of them were Followers of the *Fashions* of the World: Nay, they were so far from it, that, as became the Followers of Christ, they liv'd poor, afflicted, self-denying Lives; bidding the Churches to walk as they had them for Examples. And to shut up this Particular, they gave this pathetic Account of the Holy Women in former Times, as an Example of Godly Temperance, namely, That first they did expressly abstain from Gold, Silver, Braided Hair, Fine

Fine
their
rit, an
are of
ing, T
Dead
and Ph
stroy t
hinder
vine L
Holy M
were no
Vain Re
set on T
dom,
Peace, a
ing obta
to their
Works
Gates.

S. 1. The
on the Je
S. 2. Ch
the Guilt
England.
by the Apo
to measure
stian Recr
to past an
Eternity.
may be bet
ful to none

Fine Apparel, or such like ; and next, that their Adornment was a meek and quiet Spirit, and the hidden Man of the Heart, which are of great Price with the Lord : Affirming, That such as live in Pleasure, are Dead whilst they Live ; for that the Cares and Pleasures of this Life choak and destroy the Seed of the Kingdom, and quite hinder all Progress in the Hidden and Divine Life. Wherefore we find that the Holy Men and Women of former Times, were not accustomed to these Pleasures and Vain Recreations ; but having their Minds set on Things above, fought another Kingdom, which consists in Righteousness, Peace, and Joy in the Holy Spirit ; who having obtained a good Report, and enter'd into their Eternal Rest : Therefore their Works follow, and praise them in the Gates.

Phil.

3. 17.

1 Pet.

2. 21.

Jam. 1.

15. 20.

1 Pet.

3. 4. 5.

1 Tim.

5. 6.

Luke

8. 14.

Heb.

12. 2.

14. 15.

16.

Heb.

4. 9.

Rev.

14. 13.

CHAP. XV.

§. 1. *The Judgments of God denounced upon the Jews for their Luxury ; all Ranks included.*
 §. 2. *Christ charges his Disciples to have a Care of the Guilt of it : A Supplication to the Inhabitants of England.*
 §. 3. *Temperance prest upon the Churches by the Apostles.*
 §. 4. *An Exhortation to England to measure her self by that Rule.*
 §. 5. *What Christian Recreations are.*
 §. 6. *Who need other Sports to pass away their Time, are unfit for Heaven and Eternity.*
 §. 7. *Man has but a few Days : They may be better bestowed : This Doctrine is ungrateful to none that would be Truly Blessed.*
 §. 8. *Not only*

No Cross, No Crown.

only Good is omitted by this Luxurious Life, but Evil committed, as Breach of Marriage and Love, Loss of Health and Estate, &c. Play-houses and Stages most Instrumental to this Mischief. §. 9. How Youth is by them inflamed to Vanity: What Mischief comes of Revels, Gamings, &c. Below the Life of Noble Heathens. §. 10. The True Disciples of J E S U S are mortified in these Things: The Pleasure and Reward of a good Employment of Time.

Isa. 3.
16. to
26.

§. I. **B**UT such *Excess in Apparel and Pleasure, was not only forbid in Scripture, but it was the Ground of that lamentable Message by the Prophet Isaiah to the People of Israel: Moreover the Lord saith, Because the Daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth Necks and wanton Eyes, Walking and Mincing as they go, and making a Tinkling with their Feet; therefore the Lord will smite with a Scab the Crown of the Head of the Daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their Secret Parts; in that Day the Lord will take away the Bravery of their Tinkling Ornaments, and their Caul (or Networks in the Hebrew) and their round Tyres like the Moon; the Chains and the Bracelets, and the spangled Ornaments; the Bonnets, and the Ornaments of the

* The very Practice and Garb, and Vanity of this Age, being as liable to the Wrath of God which hangs over England and Europe, and is ready to be executed on their Rebellious Inhabitants.

Legs,

Legs, and the Head-Bands, and the Tablets, and Earrings, the Rings and Nose Jewels; the changeable Suits of Apparel, and the Mantles, and the Wimples, and the Crisping Pins; the Glasses, and the Fine Linnen, and the Hoods and the Vails: And it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet Smells, there shall be a Stink; and instead of a Girdle, a Rent; and instead of well-set Hair, Baldness; and instead of a Stomacher, a Girding of Sack-Cloth, and Burning instead of Beauty: Thy Men shall fall by the Sword, and thy Mighty in the War; And her Gates shall lament and mourn; and she being disolate, shall sit upon the Ground. Behold; O vain and foolish Inhabitants of England and Europe, your Folly and your Doom! Yet read the Prophets Ezekiel's Vision of miserable Tyre, what Punishment her Pride and Pleasure brought upon her; and amongst many other Circumstances these are some; These were thy Ezekiel Merchants in all Sorts of Things; in blue and purple Clothes and brodered Work, and in Chests of Rich Apparel, Emeralds, Purple, Fine Linnen, Coral and Agat, Spices with all Precious Stones and Gold, Horses, Chariots, &c. For which hear Part of her Doom, Thy Riches and thy Fairs, thy Merchandize and all thy Company, which is in the Midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the Sea in the Day of thy Ruin; and the Inhabitants of the Isles shall be astonished at thee, and their Merchants hiss at thee; thou

Zeph.
1. 8.

thou shalt be a Terror, and shalt be no more. Thus hath God declared his Displeasure against the *Luxury* of this wanton World. Yet farther the Prophet *Zephaniah* goes, for thus he speaks: *And it shall come to pass in the Day of the Lord's Sacrifice, that I will punish the Princes, and the King's Children, and all such as are Cloathed with strange Apparel.* Of how evil Consequence was it in those Times, for the Greatest Men to give themselves the Liberty of following the *Vain Customs* of other Nations; or of changing the usual End of Clothes, or Apparel, to gratifie foolish Curiosity?

§. II. This did the Lord *Jesus Christ* expressly charge his Disciples not to be careful about; insinuating that such as were, could not be His Disciples: For, *Mat.* says he, *Take no Thought saying what shall we Eat? Or what shall we Drink? Or wherewithal shall we be Cloathed? (For after all these Things do the Gentiles seek) for your Heavenly Father knoweth, that you have Need of all these things; but seek ye first the Kingdom of God, and His Righteousness, and all these Things shall be added unto you.* Under which of *Eating*, and *Drinking*, and *Apparel*, he comprehends all *External Things* whatsoever; and so much appears, as well because they are opposed to the Kingdom of God and His Righteousness, which are Invisible and Heavenly Things, as that those very Mat-

ters

ters h
bout,
most
in suc
were
foolish
gratified
Men:
therein
the Ge
the Na
If now
between
the Wo
of Hea
stands i
the Hol
ternal
and Ne
Eating,
of the
Profits
you intr
habitant
reflect a
Care and
Money,
So far a
mitive C
Selling,
what Wr
Labour,
Confusion
privances

ters he enjoyns them not to be careful about, are the most Necessary, and the most Innocent sin themselves. If then, in such Cases, the Minds of His Disciples were not to be solicitous, much less in foolish, superstitious, idle Inventions, to gratifie the Carnal Appetites and Minds of Men: So certain it is, that those who live therein, are none of His Followers, but the *Gentiles*; and (as he elsewhere says) *the Nations of the World who know not God.* Luke 12. 22, 23. If now then the *distinguishing Mark* between the Disciples of Jesus, and those of the World, is, That One minds the Things of Heaven, and God's Kingdom, that *stands in Righteousness, Peace, and Joy in the Holy Ghost,* (being not careful of *External Matters*) even the most Innocent and Necessary, and that the other minds *Eating, Drinking, Apparel,* and the Affairs of the World, with the Lusts, Pleasures, Profits and Honours that belong to it; be you intreated for your Soul's Sakes, O Inhabitants of *England*, to be Serious, to reflect a While upon your selves, what Care and Cost you are at, of Time and Money, about foolish, nay, Vicious Things: So far are you degenerated from the Primitive Christian Life. What Buying and Selling, what Dealing and Chaffering, what Writing and Posting, what Toil and Labour, what Noise, Hurry, Bustle and Confusion, what Study, what little Contrivances and Over-reachings, what Eating,

ing, Drinking, Vanity of Apparel, most ridiculous Recreations; in short, what Rising early, going to Bed Late, Expence of Precious Time, is there about Things that perish? View the Streets, Shops, Exchanges, Plays, Parks, Coffee-Houses, &c. And is not the World, *This Fading World*, writ upon every Face? Say not within your selves, *How otherwise should Men Live, and the World subsist?* The common, though frivolous Objection: There is enough for all; let some content themselves with less; A few Things plain and decent, serve a Christian Life. 'Tis Lust, Pride, Avarice, that thrusts Men upon such Folly: Were God's Kingdom more the Exercise of their Minds, these perishing Entertainments would have but little of their Time or Thoughts.

§. III. This *Self-Denying Doctrine* was confirm'd and enforc'd by the Apostles in their Example; as we have already shewn; and in their Precepts too, as we shall yet convince in those two most remarkable Passages of *Paul* and *Peter*; where they do not only tells us, what should be done, but also what should be denied and avoided.

1 Tim. In like Manner I will, that Women adorn
2. 27. themselves in modest Apparel: (What's
10. that) with Shamefacedness and Sobriety, not with broidered Hair, or Gold, or Pearls, or Costly Array, [then it seems these are immodest] but which becometh Women professing Godliness, with good Works: Absolutely

lutely
themse
Hair,
doing
making
to Mo
quently
ming
which
Precept
Adorn
ning, of
of Gold
then?
the Hea
ble, ev
quiet Sp
of great
he adds
Time the
God, a
not on
Women
t be-h
and trul
adorned
ed those
Women
for all
rust in C
ng in C

* Note no
onged not

lutely implying, that those who attire themselves with Gold, Silver, Brodered Hair, Pearls, Costly Array, cannot in so doing be Women professing Godliness; making those very Things to be contrary to Modesty and what's Good; and consequently that they are Evil, and unbecoming Women professing Godliness. To which the Apostle Peter joyns another Precept after the like Sort, viz. *Whose Adorning let it be not that outward Adorning, of plaiting the Hair, and of wearing of Gold, or of putting on Apparel: (What then?) but let it be the Hidden Man of the Heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the Ornament of a meek and quiet Spirit, which is in the Sight of God of great Price.* And as an Inducement he adds; *For after this Manner in the Old Time the Holy * Women, who so trusted in God, adorned themselves.* Which doth not only intimate, that both Holy Women were so adorned, and that it be-hoves such as would be Holy, and trust in the Holy God, to be so adorned; but also, that they who used those forbidden Ornaments, were the Women and People in all Ages, that for all their Talk) were not Holy, nor did trust in God. Such are so far from trusting in God, that the Apostle Paul ex-5. 6.

* Note not a Word of Men, as if this Vanity belonged not to the Sex; let them observe that.

Phi. 3. *pressly says, That she that liveth in Plea-*
 20. *sure is dead (to God) whilst she liveth.*
 And the same Apostle farther enjoined,
 Col. 3. *That Christians should have their Conver-*
 1, 2, *sation in Heaven, and their Minds fixed*
 3, 4. *on Things above: Walk honestly as in the*
 Rom. *Day, not in Rioting and Drunkenness, nor*
 13. 13, *in Chambering and Wantonness, not in Envy*
 14. *and Strife: Let not Fornication, Unclean-*
 Eph. 5. *ness, or Covetousness, be once named*
 2, 3. *amongst you; neither Filthiness, nor fool-*
 Ch. 4. *ish Talking or Jestings, which are not con-*
 29. *venient; but rather giving of Thanks: And*
 Rom. 13. 14. *let no corrupt Communication proceed out*
 Eph. 4. 30. *of your Mouth, but that which is Good, to*
 Chap. 5. 1, *the Use of Edifying, that it may minister*
 15, 16. *Grace unto the Hearers. But put ye on*
the Lord JESUS CHRIST, and make
no Provision for the Flesh, to fulfil the De-
sires thereof. And Grieve not the Holy Spi-
rit; (intimating such Conversation doth)
but be ye Followers of God, as dear Chil-
dren: Walk circumspectly, not as Fools,
but as Wise; redeeming the Time, because
the Days are Evil.

§. IV. By this measure your selves, O
 Inhabitants of this Land, who think your
 selves wrong'd, if not accounted Christi-
 ans: See what Proportion your Life and
 Spirit bears with these most Holy and
 Self-denying Precepts and Examples. Well,
 my Friends, my Soul mourns for you: I
 have been with and among you: Your Life
 and Pastime are not Strangers to my No-

tice;

Plea
erth
yned
ver
fixed
n the
; not
Envy
lear
amed
fool
con
And
I our
d, to
nister
e on
make
De-
Spi-
oth)
Chil-
dols,
ause
s, O
your
risti-
and
and
Well,
; I
Life
No
ice ;

ice ; and with Compassion, yea, unexpress-
le Pity, I bewail your Folly. O that you
ould be Wise ! O that the Just Principle
n your selves were heard ! O that Eternity
ad Time to plead a little with you ! Why
ould your Beds, your Glasses, your Cloaths,
our Tables, your Loves, your Plays, your
Parks, your Treats, your Recreations (poor
erishing Joys) have all your Souls, your
Time, your Care, your Purse and Considera-
ion ? Be ye admonished, I beseech you, in
he Name of the Living God, by one that,
ome of you know, hath had his Share in
hese Things, and consequently Time to
now, how little the like Vanities conduce to
True and Solid Happiness. No, my Friends,
God Almighty knows (and would God, you
ould believe and follow me) they end in
Shame and Sorrow. Faithful is that Most
Holy One, who hath determined, That e-
very Man and Woman shall Reap what they
ow ; And will not Trouble, Anguish and
Disappointment, be a sad and dreadful
Harvest for you to Reap, for all your Mis-
ent Time and Substance, about Superflui-
ies and Vain Recreations ? Retire then ;
uench not the Holy Spirit in your selves ;
Redeem your precious abused Time ; Fre-
quent such Conversation as may help you
ainst your evil Inclinations ; so shall you
ollow the Examples, and keep the Precepts
f JESUS CHRIST, and all His Fol-
owers. For hitherto we have plainly
emonstrated, that no such Way of Liv-
ing,

ing, as is in Request among you of the Land, ever was, or can be *Truly Christian*.

- §. V. But the *Best Recreation* is to do Good: And all Christian Customs tend to Temperance, and some good and beneficial End; which more or less may be in every Action. For Instance: If Men and Women
- 1 Pet. 1. 15. would be Diligent to follow their respective
Heb. 10. 25. Callings, frequent the Assemblies of Religious People, Visit sober Neighbours to be
1 Pet. 4. 9. Edified, and Wicked Ones to reform them;
10. 11. be Careful in the Tuition of their Children,
Mat. 25. 36. Exemplary to their Servants, Relieve the
37. Neccessitous, See the Sick, Visit the Imprisoned, Administer to their Infirmities and Indispositions, Endeavour Peace amongst Neighbours: Also, Study moderately such Commendable and Profitable Arts, as Navigation, Arithmetick, Geometry, Husbandry, Gardening, Handicraft, Medicine, &c. And that Women Spin, Sow, Knit,
- Phi. 2. Weave, Garden, Preserve, and the like
4. House-wife and Honest Employments (the
Ch. 4. Practice of the Greatest and Noblest Matrons, and Youth among the very Heathens) helping others, who for Want are unable to keep Servants, to ease them in their Necessary Affairs: Often and private
- Gen. 24. Retirements from all worldly Objects, to enjoy
Psal. 1. the Lord; Secret and Steady Meditations on
2. 63. the Divine Life and Heavenly Inheritance:
6. 119. Which to leave undone, and prosecute other Things, under the Notion of Recreations, is accursed Lust and damnable Impiety.

It is n
can't
may'n
For I
would
have?
Time
been re
have n
which
of all,
fitable,
ments
can wit
a Masq
Revellin
Day;
vert the
mour the
ing and
whether
cease fre
till the
mon the
Yet do t
y possib
Profitabl
§. VI.
their vast
alls so in
elves, n
with a Pl
icious D
y a con

It is most vain in any to object, *That they can't do these always, and therefore, Why may'nt they use these common Diversions?* For I ask, What would such be at? What would they do? And what would they have? They that have Trades, have not Time enough to do the Half of what hath been recommended. And as for those who have nothing to do, and indeed do nothing, which is worse, but Sin, which is worst of all, here is Variety of Pleasant, of Profitable, nay, of very Honourable Employments and Diversions for them. Such can with great Delight sit at a Play, a Ball, a Masque, at Cards, Dice, &c. Drinking, Revelling, Feasting, and the like, an entire Day; yea, Turn Night into Day, and invert the very Order of the Creation, to humour their Lusts. And were it not for Eating and Sleeping, it would be past a Doubt whether they would ever find Time to cease from those Vain and Sinful Pastimes, till the Hasty Calls of Death should Summon their Appearance in another World. Yet do they think it intolerable, and hardly possible for any to sit so long at a Profitable or Religious Exercise.

Amos 6. 3. to 8.

Ecc. 11. 3.

§. VI. But how do these think to pass their vast Eternity away? *For as the Tree* falls so it lies. Let none deceive themselves, nor mock their immortal Souls, with a Pleasant, but most false and pernicious Dream, that they shall be changed by a constraining and irresistible Power,

M

just

just when their Souls take Leave of their
 Gal. 6. Bodies: No, no, my Friends, *What you*
 4. to 9. *sow, that shall you reap:* If *Vanity, Folly,*
 Eph. *visible Delights, fading Pleasures;* no bet-
 5. 6. ter shall you ever reap than Corruption,
 Sorrow, and the woful Anguish of Eter-
 nal Disappointments. But alas! what's
 the Reason that the Cry is so common,
must we always dote on these Things?
 Why, most certainly it is this, they know
 Ph. 4. not what is the *Joy and Peace of speaking*
 6. 7. and *acting,* as in the Presence of the most
 Eph. holy God: That passes such vain Under-
 4. 18, standings, darkned with the Glories and
 19. 20. Pleasures of the God of this World;
 Mat. whose Religion is *so many mumbled and*
 13. 8, 9. *ignorantly devout said Words, as they teach*
 Rom. *Parrots;* for if they were of those, whose
 10. 2. Hearts are set on Things above, and whose
 Treasure is in Heaven, there would their
 Minds inhabit, and their greatest *Pleasure*
 constantly be: And such who call that a
 Burden, and seek to be refreshed by such
 Pastimes, as a *Play, a Morrice-Dance, a*
Punchanello, a Ball, a Masque, Cards, Dice,
 or the like, I am bold to affirm, they not
 only never knew the divine Excellency of
 God, and his Truth, but thereby declare
 themselves most unfit for them in another
 World. For how is it possible that they
 can be delighted to Eternity, with that
 Satisfaction which is so tedious and ink-
 some for thirty or forty Years; that for
 a Supply of Recreation to their Minds, the
 little

little
 Worl
 Requ
 kon
 Sport
 are c
 confid
 than
 sure:
 tions
 greater
 and Ye
 ter of
 cernme
 which
 S. VI
 away
 which
 and wh
 ed. Pla
 Musicks
 be a ver
 pose tha
 ken, and
 velation
 O my Fr
 but by
 the Joy
 holy Pres
 That of
 ments al
 possess su
 Vanities,
 not only

little Toys, and Fopperies of this perishing World, must be brought into Practice and Request? Surely, those who are to reckon for every Idle Word, must not use Sports to pass away that Time, which they are commanded so diligently to redeem, considering no less Work is to be done, than making their Calling and Election sure: Much less study to invent Recreations for their vain Minds, and spend the greatest Part of their Days, and Months, and Years therein, not allowing a Quarter of that Time toward the great Concernment of their Lives and Souls, for which that Time was given them. Mat. 12. 18. Eph. 5. 1. Phil. 3. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 10. Col. 4.

§. VII. There's but little Need to drive away that, by foolish Divertisements, which flies away so swiftly of it self; and when once gone, is never to be recalled. Plays, Parks, Balls, Treats, Romances, Musicks, Love-Sonnets, and the like, will be a very invalid Plea for any other Purpose than their Condemnation, who are taken, and delighted with them, at the Revelation of the righteous Judgment of God. O my Friends! these were never invented, but by that Mind which had first lost the Joy and ravishing Delights of God's holy Presence. So that we conclude, *First*, That of those many Excellent Employments already mentioned, as worthy to possess such Minds as are inclined to these Vanities, there is Store enough of Time, not only to take up their Spare Hours,

but double so much, and that with great Delight, Diversion and Profit, both to themselves and others; were they but once weaned from vain and fruitless Fopperies, and did they but consider, how great the Satisfaction, and how certain the Rewards are, which attend this, and the other Life, for such universal Benefits and Virtuons Examples. The second Conclusion is, That what is alledged by me, can be displeasing and ungrateful to none, but such as know not what it is to walk with God, to prepare for an *Eternal Mansion*, to have the Mind exercised on heavenly and good Things, to follow the Examples of the holy Men and Women of former happy Ages: Such as know not *Christ's Doctrine, Life, Death, and Resurrection*, but only have their Minds fastened to the Flesh, and by the Objects of it are allured, deceived, and miserably ruined: And *lastly*, that despise Heaven, and the Joys that are not seen, though Eternal, for a few perishing Trifles that they do see, though they are decreed to pass away. *How these are baptized with Christ, into his holy Life, cruel Sufferings, shameful Death, and raised with him to immortal Desires, heavenly Meditations, a divine new Life, growing into the Knowledge of heavenly Mysteries, and all Holiness, even unto the Measure of the Stature of Jesus Christ, the great Example of all;* How (12. 13. say) these resemble most necessary Christian

an Q
have
them
of the
S. V
tire an
ceeding
tions,
the di
Fashion
and D
omitted
much
Preciou
on a d
might l
vainly
meer S
Minds
Things,
Pride ta
Nakedn
lected,
disregar
by their
their D
Respect
that for
Sun shin
being m
Scraping
sons, acc
Attire,
so absolu

an Qualifications, and what share they have therein, let their Consciences tell them upon a serious Inquiry in the Cool of the Day.

§. VIII. But in the next Place such *Attire* and *Pastimes* do not only shew the exceeding Worldliness of People's Inclinations, and their very great Ignorance of the divine *Joy*s, but by imitating these *Fashions*, and frequenting these Places and Diversions, not only much Good is omitted, but a certain Door is opened to much Evil to be committed. As *First*, Precious Time, that were worth a World on a dying Bed, is lost: Money, that might be employed for some general good, vainly expended: Pleasure is taken in meer Shame; Lusts are gratified, the Minds of People alienated from heavenly Things, and exercised about meer Folly: Pride taken in Cloaths, first given to cover Nakedness, whereby the Creature is neglected, and the Noble Creation of God disregarded, and Men become Acceptable by their *Trims* and the *Alamodeness* of their Dress and Apparel; from whence *Respect* to *Persons* doth so naturally arise, that for any to deny it, is to affirm the Sun shines not at noon Day: Nothing being more notorious, than the *Cringing*, *James* *Scraping*, *Sirring*, and *Madaming* of *Per-*^{2. 1.}
sons, according to the *Gawdiness* of their^{to 2.}
Attire, which is detestable to God, and so absolutely forbidden in the Scriptures,

M 3.

that

that to do it, is to break the whole Law, and consequently to incur the Punishment thereof. *Next*, What great Holes do the like Practices make in Men's Estates? How are their Vocations neglected? Young Women deluded? The Marriage Bed invaded? Contentions and Family-Animosities begotten? Partings of Man and Wife? Dis-inheriting of Children? dismissing of Servants? On the other Hand, Servants made Slaves, Children disregarded, Wives despised and shamefully abused, through the intemperance of their Husbands; which either puts them upon the same Extravagance, or laying such cruel Injustice to heart, they pine away their Days in Grief and Misery. But of all these wretched Inventions, the *Play-Houses*, like so many *Hellish Seminaries*, do most perniciously conduce to these sad and miserable Ends; where little besides *Frothy, Wanton*, if not directly *obscene* and *Prophane Humours*, are represented, which are of notorious ill Consequence upon the Minds of most; especially the Youth that frequent them. And thus it is that *Idle and Debaucht Stagers* are encouraged and maintained; than which scarcely a greater Abomination can be thought on of that Rank of Impieties, as will anon particularly be shown; And truly, nothing, but the excessive Pleasure People take therein, could blind their Eyes from seeing it.

§. I.
fiction
and H
contin
in the
tures
which
miss t
ing ar
rest of
Masqu
are the
like E
Quarre
as well
Time,
quences
These
that kn
of them
noble
namely,
tisibene
Cato, T
lest the
Record,
ly of th
but of a
as leadi
rance a
and *Ban*
such is t
this Age
for Saint

§. IX. But *Lastly*, the grand Indisposition of Mind in People to solid, serious and Heavenly Meditations, by the almost continual, as well as pleasant Ruminations in their Minds, of those various Adventures they have been entertained with, Job which in the more Youthful can never ^{35. 13.} miss to inflame and animate their Boiling and airy Constitutions. And in the rest of the Common Recreations of *Balls, Masques, Treats, Cards, Dice, &c.* there are the like Opportunities to promote the like Evils. And yet farther; how many, Quarrels, Animosities, nay, Murders too, as well as *Expence* of Estate and precious Time, have been the immediate Consequences of the like Practices? In short, These were the Ways of the *Gentiles* that knew not God, but never the Practice of them that feared him: Nay, the more ^{Eph.} noble among the *Heathens* themselves, ^{4. 17.} namely, *Anaxagoras, Socrates, Plato, Antisthenes, Heraclitus, Zeno, Aristides, Cato, Tully, Epictetus, Seneca, &c.* Have left their Disgust to these Things upon Record, as odious and destructive, not only of the Honour of the Immortal God, but of all good Order and Government, as leading into Loosness, Idleness, Ignorance and Effeminacy, the great *Cankers* and *Bane* of all States and Empires. But such is the *Latitudinarian* Impudence of this Age, that they canonize themselves for Saints, if not guilty of every *Newgate*

Filth, and Kennel Impiety. And the pretended Innocency of these Things, steals away their Minds from that which is better, into the Love of them: Nay, it gives them Confidence to plead for them, and by no means will they think the Contrary: But why? Because it is a *Liberty that feeds the Flesh, and gratifies the Lustful Eye and Palate of poor Mortality*: Wherefore they think it a laudable Condition to be no better than the *Beast* that *eats and drinks* but what his Nature doth require, although the Number is very small of such. So very exorbitant are Men and Women grown in this present Age; for either they do believe their *Actions* are to be ruled by their own *Will*; or else at best, that not to be stained with the vilest Wickedness is Matter of great Boasting: And indeed it is so, in a Time when nothing is too Wicked to be done. But certainly, it is a Sign of Universal Impiety, in a Land, when not to be Guilty of Sins, the very *Heathens* loath, is to be *Virtuous*, yes, and *Christian* too, and that to no small Degree of Reputation: A dismal Symptom to a Country! But is it not to be greatly blinded, that those we call *Infidels* should detest those Practices as Infamous, which People, that call themselves *Christians*, cannot or will not see to be such, but gild them over with the fair Titles of *Ornaments, Decency, Recreation*, and the like? Well, *my Friends*,

if

if the
Hell,
in C
forme
Help
hours,
Widow
those
peated
more
Nor in
Way
Variet
viction
a Reg
lity, w
make th
No, th
tinguif
ciety.
ternall
His Bl
are De
and mo
the He
pities.
plainly
tected:
Tempe
many,
should
them a
these p
harmless

if there were no God, no Heaven, no Hell, no holy Examples, no Jesus Christ, in Cross, Doctrine and Life to be conformed unto; yet would *Charity to the poor*, *Phi. 4.*
Help to the Needy, *Peace amongst Neigh.* 6, 7.
hours, Visits to the Sick, Care of the 8, 9.
Widow and Fatherless, with the rest of *Job.*
 those Temporal Good Offices already repeated, be a *Nobler Employment*, and much more worthy of your Expence and Pains. Nor indeed is it to be conceiv'd, that the Way to Glory is smooth'd with such Variety of Carnal Pleasures; for then *Con-* *Prov.*
viction, a Wounded Spirit, a Broken Heart, 18. 14.
a Regenerate Mind; in a Word, *Immorta-* *Psal.*
lity, would prove as meer Fictions as some 51. 17.
make them, and others therefore think them: *Mat.*
 No, these Practices are for ever to be ex- *Luke*
 tinguished, and expelled all Christian So- *6. 25.*
 ciety. For I affirm that to one, who in- *Rom.*
 ternally knows God, and hath a Sense of *2. 7.*
 His Blessed Prefence, all such *Recreations* *Psal.*
 are Death; yea, more dangerously Evil, *40. 8.*
 and more apt to steal away the Mind from *Prov.*
 the Heavenly Exercise, than grosser Im- *13. 21.*
 pieties. For they are so big, they are *Rom.*
 plainly seen; so dirty, they are easily de- *7. 22.*
 tected: Which Education and common *Heb.*
 Temperance, as well as Constitution in *11. 13.*
 many, teach them to abhor; and if they *14. 15.*
 should be committed, they carry with *16.*
 them a proportionable Conviction. But *Rom.*
 these *pretended Innocents, these supposed* *1. 25.*
harmless Satisfactions, are more Surprizing, *to 39.*
Job.
1. 4.

more Destructive; for as they easily gain an Admission by the Senses, so the more they pretend to *Innocency*, the more they secure the Minds of People in the common Use of them; till they become so *insensible* of their Evil Consequences, that with a mighty Confidence they can *Plead* for them.

§. X. But as this is plainly not to deny themselves, but, on the contrary, to employ the Vain Inventions of Carnal Men and Women, to gratifie the Desire of the Eye, the Desire of the Flesh, and the Pride of Life; all which exercise the Mind below the Divine and only True Pleasure, or else, tell me what does: So, be it known to such, That the Heavenly Life and Christian Joys are of another Kind, as hath already been exprest: Nay, that the *True Disciples of the Lord CHRIST*, must be hereunto Crucified, as to Objects and Employments that attract downwards, and that their Affections should be raised to a more sublime and spiritual Conversation, as to use this World, even in its most innocent Enjoyments, as if they used it not. But if they take *Pleasure* in any Thing below, it should be in such good Offices as before-mentioned, whereby a Benefit may redound in some Respect to others: In which God is honoured over all Visible Things, the Nation relieved, the Government better'd, Themselves rendred Exemplary of Good, and thereby justly

entit-

entit
Mem
Seat
Joys
there
nothi
End.

§. I.
ftians,
Christ
True
of thi
Natur
§. 5.
ers.

§. I. E
among
invents
strongly
Spirit of
Nature
thereof.
mortality
to Light
of Mort
might b
for this
immenfe
are pron

entituled to present Happiness, a sweet Memorial with Posterity, as well as to a Seat at His Right Hand, where there are Joys and Pleasures for ever: Than which, there can be nothing more Honourable, nothing more Certain, World without End.

Job 36.
Psal. 5.
12.
Psal.
37. 25.
29.
Prov. 10. 7.

C H A P. XVI.

§. 1. *Luxury should not be used by Christians, because of its Inconsistency with the Spirit of Christianity.* §. 2. *The Cup of which Christ's True Disciples Drank.* §. 3. *O! Who will Drink of this Cup?* §. 4. *An Objection answered of the Nature of God's Kingdom, and what it stands in.* §. 5. *Of the Frame of the Spirit of Christ's Followers.*

Luke

§. 1. **B**UT the *Luxury* opposed in this Discourse, should not be allowed among Christians, because both that which invents it, delights in it, and pleads so strongly for it, is inconsistent with the True Spirit of Christianity; nor doth the very Nature of the Christian Religion admit thereof. For therefore was it, that Immortality and Eternal Life, were brought to Light, that all the invented Pleasures of Mortal Life, in which the World lives, might be denied and relinquished: And for this Reason it is, that nothing less than immense Rewards and Eternal Mansions are promised, that Men and Women might

16. 15.
John 14.
15. 17.
18, 19.
Chap.
16. 20.
Chap.
17. 15.
16. 17.
Heb.
11. 24.
25, 26.
27.
Rom.
8. 19.
2 Tim.
3. 11.
12.
Hebr.
12. 1, 2.

might therefore be encouraged willingly to forsake the Vanity and Fleshly Satisfaction of the World, and encounter with Boldness, the Shame and Sufferings they must expect to receive at the Hand of, it may be, their nearest *Intimates and Relations*.

For if the *Christian Religion* had admitted the Possession of this World in any other Sense, than the simple and naked Use of those Creatures really given of God for the Necessity and Convenience of the whole Creation: For Instance, Did it al-

- Mat. 16. 24. *low all that Pride, Vanity, Curiosity, Pomp,*
 Luke 9. 23. *Exchange of Apparel, Honours, Prefer-*
 Phi. 2. 12. *ments, Fashions, and the Customary Recre-*
 Col. 3. 2. *ations of the World, with whatever may de-*
 1. 2. *light and gratifie their Senses; then what*
 Eph. 4. 1. *Need of a Daily Cross, A Self-Denying*
 4. 5. *Life, Working out Salvation with Fear and*
 Neh. 13. *Trembling, Seeking the Things that are A-*
 Psal. 112. 1. *bove, Having the Treasure and Heart in*
 112. 1. *Heaven, No Idle Talking, No Vain Jestings,*
 Ps. 28. *but Fearing and Meditating all the Day long,*
 14. *Undergoing all Reproach, Scorn, Hard U-*
 Psal. 119. *sage, Bitter Mockings and Cruel Deaths?*
 97. *What need these Things? And why*
 Luke 18. 23. *should they be expected in order to that*
 Heb. 11. 96. *Glorious Immortality and Eternal Crown,*
 Heb. 10. 33. *if the Vanity, Pride, Expence, Idleness,*
 Ch. 11. *Concupiscence, Envy, Malice, and whole*
 37. 38. *Manner of Living among the (called) Chri-*
 38. *tians, were allowed by the Christian Religi-*
 38. *on? No certainly, but as the Lord Jesus*
 Christ

Christ
 and V
 pietie
 were
 gener
 Life,
 after
 Work
 factio
 so did
 that a
 fake
 great
 Leave
 Where
 not sp
 the La
 Canaan
 a Long
 contra
 their C
 higher
 of a K
 nal, i
 Grave
 ever b
 from th
 Furthe
 that ne
 the int
 thren,
 lestial H
 Where
 who be

Christ well knew in what Foolish Trifles
and Vain Pleasures, as well as grosser Im-
pieties, the Minds of Men and Women
were fixed, and how much they were de-
generated from the Heavenly Principle of
Life, into a lustful or unlawful Seeking
after the Enjoyments of this perishing
World, nay, inventing daily New Satis-
factions to gratifie their Carnal Appetites,
so did he not less foresee the Difficulty
that all would have to relinquish and for-
sake them at His Call, and with what
great Unwillingness they would take their
Leave of them, and be weaned from them.
Wherefore to induce them to it, he did
not speak unto them in the Language of
the Law, that they should have an Earthly
Canaan, Great Dignities, a Numerous Issue,
a Long Life, and the like : No, rather the
contrary, at least to take these Things in
their Course ; but he speaks to them in an
higher Strain, namely, * *He assures them*
of a Kingdom and a Crown that are Immor-
tal, that neither Time, Cruelty, Death,
Grave or Hell, with all its Instruments, shall
ever be able to disappoint, or take away,
from those who should believe and obey Him.
Further, That they should be taken into
that near Alliance of Loving Friends, yea,
the intimate Divine Relation of Dear Bre-
thren, and Co-Heirs with Him of all Ce-
lestial Happiness, and a Glorious Immortality.
Wherefore if it be recorded, That those
who heard not Moses were to Die, much
more

* Luk.
6. 20.
Chap.
12. 32.
Chap.
22. 29.
Col. 1.
13.
1 Thes.
2. 12.
Heb.
12. 28.
Jam.
2. 5.
John
15. 14.
15.
Rom.
8. 17.
Heb.
2. 11.
Chap.
12. 2.
1 Pet.
2. 21.
Luke
12. 29.
to 31.
2 Tim.
5. 6.
Mat.
19. 27.
28. 29.
Luke
6. 22.]

John

15. 10.

more they who refuse to bear and obey the Precepts of this Great and Eternal Rewarder of all that Diligently seek and follow Him.

§. II. And therefore it was that He was pleased to give us, in His own Example, a Taste of what His Disciples must expect to drink deeply of, namely, *The Cup of Self-Denial, Cruel Tryals, and most Bitter Afflictions*: He came not to Consecrate a Way to the Eternal Rest, through Gold and Silver, Ribbons, Laces, Points, Perfumes, Costly Cloaths, Curious Trims, exact Dresses, Rich Jewels, Pleasant Recreations; Plays, Treats, Balls, Masques, Revels, Romances, Love-Songs, and the like Pastimes of the World: No, no, Alas! But by forsaking all such Kind of Entertainments, yea, and sometimes more Lawful Enjoyments too; and chearfully undergoing the Loss of All on the one Hand, and the Reproach, Ignominy, and the most Cruel Persecution from ungodly Men on the other. He needed never to have wanted such Variety of *Worldly Pleasures*, had they been suitable to the Nature of his Kingdom: For he was tempted, as are his Followers, with no less Bait than *All the Glories of the World*: But he that commanded to *seek another Country, and to lay up Treasures in the Heavens that fade not away*, and therefore charg'd them, never to be much inquisitive about what they should Eat, Drink, or put on, because

Mat.

10. 37.

38.

Luke

12. 32.

33, 34.

35, 36.

Mat.

16. 19.

20, 31.

32, 33.

cause

Genti

(and

too)

with

ed thi

Heave

SUS

be his

and fo

§. II

will b

think

drink

tain of

for 'tis

and fo

when t

Left Ha

drink of

to be B

Baptize

no Chr

would c

stians, r

that wo

the Min

Princip

of Divor

All, un

so, com

§. IV.

(who wi

their Lu

cause (saith he) *After these Things, the* ^{1 Tim.}
Gentiles, that know not God, do seek ^{6. 6,}
(and Christians that pretend to know Him ^{to 11.}
too) but having Food and Raiment there- ^{Mat.}
with be content : He, I say, that enjoyn- ^{8. 31.}
ed this Doctrine, and led that Holy and ^{to 39.}
Heavenly Example, even the Lord JE-
SUS CHRIST, bad them, that would
be his Disciples, Take up the same Cross,
and follow Him.

§. III. O who will follow him ! Who
 will be True Christians ? We must not ^{Heb.}
 think to Steer another Course, nor to ^{2. 10.}
 drink of another Cup than hath the Cap-
 tain of our Salvation done before us : No,
 for 'tis the very Question he asked. *James*
and John, the Sons of Zebedee of Old,
when they desired to sit at His Right and
Left Hand in His Kingdom, Are ye able to ^{Mat.}
drink of the Cup that I shall drink of, and ^{20. 22,}
to be Baptized with the Baptism that I am ^{23.}
Baptized withal ? Otherwise no Disciples,
 no Christians. Whoever they are, that
 would come to Christ, and be Right Chri-
 stians, must readily abandon every Delight
 that would steal away the Affections of
 the Mind, and exercise it from the Divine
 Principle of Life, and freely write a Bill
 of Divorce for every beloved Vanity ; and
 All, under the Sun of Righteousness, is
 so, compared with Him.

§. IV. But some are ready to object, ^{Obj. 1.}
 (who will not seem to want Scripture for
 their Lusts, although it be evidently mis-
 applied)

applied) *The Kingdom of God stands not in Meats, or in Drinks, or in Apparel, &c.*
Ans. Right; therefore it is that we stand out of them. But surely, you have the least Reason of any to object this to us, who make those Things so necessary to Conversation, as our not Conforming to them, renders us obnoxious to your Reproach; which how Christian, or resembling it is of the Righteousness, Peace and Joy in which the Heavenly Kingdom stands, let the *Just Principle in your own Consciences determine.* Our Conversation stands in *Temperance*, and that stands in *Righteousness*, by which we have obtained that *Kingdom*, your Latitude and Excess have no Share or Interest in. If none therefore can be True Disciples, but they that come to bear the *Daily Cross*, and that none bear the Cross, but those who Follow the Example of the Lord Jesus Christ, through *His Baptism*, and *Afflictions* and *Temptations*; and that none are so *Baptiz'd* with him, but those whose Minds are Retired from the Vanities in which the Generality of the World Live, and become Obedient to the *Holy Light and Divine Grace*, with which they have been Enlightened from on High, and thereby are daily exercised to the Crucifying of every contrary Affection, and bringing of Immortality to *Light*: If none are True Disciples but such, (as most undoubtedly they are not) then let the People of these Days

Rom. 6. 3, 4.
 5, 6.
 Phi. 3.
 10.
 1 Pet. 4. 13.
 Tit. 2.
 11. 12.
 13.
 John 1. 9.
 Rom. 6. 6.
 Gal. 2. 20.
 Chap. 5. 24.
 Chap. 6. 4.
 2 Tim. 1. 10.

Days
 selves
 who li
 and th
 be Tru
 cified
 would
 Matte
 the Off
 which
 lieve;
 subdue
 Holy
 Will of
 been f
 manife
 Life ai
 upon t
 the Im
 brings
 of the
 having
 and bei
 seek an
 verlasti
 that are
 were,
 redeem
 that ar
 were,
 have th
 S. V.
 Lord J
 convers

Days a little soberly reflect upon themselves, and they will conclude, *That none Gal. 5. who live and delight in these vain Customs, 11. and this Un-Christ-Like Conversation, can be True Christians, or Disciples of the Crucified JESUS :* For otherwise, How would it be a Cross? On the Christian Life Matter of Difficulty and Reproach? No, the Offence of the Cross would soon cease, 1 Cor. which is the Power of God to them that believe; 1. 17. that every Lust and Vanity may be 18. subdued, and the Creature brought into an Holy Subjection of Mind to the Heavenly Will of it's Creator. For therefore has it been said, That Jesus Christ was and is manifested, that by His Holy, Self-denying Life and Doctrine, he might put a Baffle upon the proud Minds of Men, and by Ver. the Immortality He brought, and Daily 27, 28, brings to Light, He might stain the Glory 29. of their fading Rests and Pleasures; that having their Minds weaned from them, and being Crucified thereunto, they might seek another Country, and obtain an Everlasting Inheritance : For the Things Heb. that are seen are Temporal (and those they 4. 1. to were, and all True Christians are to be, 12. redeem'd from resting in) but the Things 2 Cor. that are not seen, are Eternal; those they 4. 1, were, and all are to be, brought to, and 7, 8. have their Affections chiefly fixed upon.

§. V. Wherefore a True Disciple of the Lord Jesus Christ, is to have his Mind so conversant about Heavenly Things, That the

- the Things of this World may be used, as if they were not: That having such
- 1 Tim. Things as are *Necessary and Convenient*,
6. 8. *he be therewith Content*, without the Superfluity of the World, whereby the Pleasure, that in Times of Ignorance was taken in the Customs and Fashions of the World, may more abundantly be supplied in the Hidden and Heavenly Life of *Jesus*: For
- Rom. *unless there be an abiding in Christ*, it will
5. 6, be impossible to bring forth that much
7. 8. Fruit which he requires at the Hands of his Followers, and wherein His Father is glorified. But as it's clear, that such as live in the Vanities, Pleasures, Recreations and Lusts of the World, *abide not in*
- John *Him*, *neither know Him*, (for they that
15. 8. know Him, depart from Iniquity) so is their abiding and delighting in those bewitching Follies, the very Reason why they are so ignorant and insensible of Him:
- Rev. *Him who continually stands knocking at the*
3. 20. *Door of their Hearts*, in whom they ought to abide, and whose Divine Power they should know to be the *Cross* on which every beloved Lust and alluring Vanity should be Slain and Crucified; that so they might feel the Heavenly Life to spring up in their Hearts, and themselves to be quickened to seek the Things that are above;
- Col. 3. *that when Christ shall appear, they might*
1, 2, *appear with Him in Glory, who is over All,*
3. 4. *God Blessed for ever. Amen.*
- Rom. 9. 5.

§. 1. V.
make
mies
gratifi
Eve be
But th
(as the
minab
them,
Mostly
GO D
confide
§. 8.
ed Ch
Things
to conv
Mainte
Evil, t
may be
Another
their
stituti
ties, s
Weigh
to True
Shop o

§. 1. N
mon At
do emi
ment o
may co
rality:
in the

CHAP. XVII.

§. 1. *The Customs, Fashions, &c. which make up the Attire and Pleasure of the Age, are Enemies to inward Retirement.* §. 2. *Their End is to gratifie Lust.* §. 3. *Had they been Solid, Adam and Eve had not been Happy, that never had them.* §. 4. *But the Confidence and Presumption of Christians (as they would be called) in the Use of them, is Abominable.* §. 5. *Their Authors further Condemn them, who are usually Loose and Vain People.* §. 6. *Mostly borrowed of the Gentiles, that knew not GOD.* §. 7. *An Objection of their Usefulness considered and answered, and the Objectors reproved.* §. 8. *The Best Heathens abhorring what Pretended Christians plead for.* §. 9. *The Use of these Things encourages the Authors and Makers of them to continue in them.* §. 10. *The Objection of the Maintenance of Families answer'd. None must do Evil, that Good should follow: But better Employ may be found more Serviceable to the World.* §. 11. *Another Objection answered: GOD no Author of their Inventions, and so not excusable by His Institution.* §. 12. *People pleading for these Vanities, shew what they are. An Exhortation to be Weighy and Considerate. A great Part of the Way to True Discipleship, is to abandon this School and Shop of Satan.*

§. I. **N**EXT, Those Customs and Fashions, which make up the common Attire and Conversation of the Times, do eminently obstruct the inward Retirement of People's Minds, by which they may come to behold the Glories of Immortality: Who instead of fearing their Creator Eccl. in the Days of their Youth, and seeking
the

Luke *the Kingdom of God in the first Place* (ex-
 12. 29. pecting the Addition of such other Things
 30, 31. as may be necessary and convenient, ac-
 cording to the Injunctions of God, and the
 Lord Jesus Christ,) as soon as they can
 Eccl. do any Thing, they look after *Pride, Va-*
 4. 8. *nity, and that Conversation which is most*
 2 Tim. *delightful to the Flesh, which becomes their*
 2. 16, *most delightful Entertainment: All which*
 21, 22. *do but evidently beget Lustful Concepti-*
 Eph. 4. *ons, and inflame to inordinate Thoughts,*
 30. *Wanton Discourses, Lascivious Treats, if*
 Jer. 18. 18, *not at last to Wicked Actions. To such it*
 19, 20. *is tedious and offensive to speak of Heaven,*
 Chap. 20. 10. *or another Life: Bid them reflect upon their*
Actions, not Grieve the Holy Spirit; con-
sider of an Eternal Doom, prepare for Judg-
ment: And the best Return that is usual,
is Reproachful Jests, Prophane Repartees,
if not direct Blows. Their Thoughts are
otherwise employed: Their Mornings are
 Tit. 2. *too short for them to Wash, to Smooth,*
 3, 4, 5. *to Paint, to Patch, to Braid, to Curl, to*
 Eph. 5. *Gum, to Powder, and otherwise to At-*
 3, 4. *tire and Adorn themselves; whilst their*
 1 Tim. *Afternoons are as commonly bespoke for*
 4. 2. *Visits, and for Plays; where their usual*
 1 Tim. *Entertainment is some Stories fetcht from*
 4. 4. *the more approved Romances; some Strange*
 Psal. *Adventures, some Passionate Amours, Un-*
 12. 2. *kind Refuses, Grand Impediments, Impor-*
 Eccl. 1. 11. *tunate Addresses, Miserable Disappoint-*
 17. *ments, Wonderful Surprises, Unexpected*
 Chap. 6. 9. *Encounters, Castles Surprized, Imprisoned*
Lovers

Lover
 posed
 guish
 Grove
 deep-
 Intrig
 ry:
 greater
 live,
 Enjoy
 concile
 nor ev
 pass.
 too flo
 of cor
 more
 Affairs
 the m
 only e
 ties to
 their
 intoxic
 ling N
 not on
 their
 fet the
 to Pra
 theirs
 as who
 meer
 Latitud
 these a
 creation
 tan, to

Lovers Rescued, and Meetings of sup-
posed Dead Ones : Bloody Duels, Lan-
guishing Voices Echoing from Solitary
Groves, Overheard Mournful Complaints,
deep-fetcht Sighs sent from Wild Deserts,
Intrigues managed with unheard of Subtil-
ty : And whilst all Things seem at the
greatest Distance, then are Dead People A-
live, Enemies Friends, Despair turned to
Enjoyment, and all their Impossibilities re-
conciled : Things that never were, are not,
nor ever shall or can be, they all come to
pass. And as if Men and Women were
too slow to answer the loose Suggestions
of corrupt Nature ; or were too intent on
more Divine Speculations and Heavenly
Affairs, they have all that's possible for
the most extravagant Wits to invent, not
only express Lyes, but utter Impossibili-
ties to very Nature, on Purpose to excite
their Minds to those idle Passions, and
intoxicate their Giddy Fancies with Swel-
ling Nothings, but Airy Fictions ; which
not only consume their Time, effeminate
their Natures, debase their Reason, and
set them on work to reduce these Things
to Practice, and make each Adventure
theirs by Imitation ; but if disappointed ;
as who can otherwise expect from such
meer Phantasms, the present Remedy is
Latitude to the greatest Vice. And yet
these are some of their most innocent Re-
creations, which are the very Gins of Sa-
tan, to ensnare People : Contrived most
agreeable

Ila. 5.

12.

Chap.

14. 29.

Chap.

59. 34.

1001

101. 5

1007

1001

101. 5

1007

1001

101. 5

1007

agreeable to their Weakness, and in a more insensible Manner mastering their Affections, by Entertainments most taking to their Senses. In such Occasions, 'tis their Hearts breed Vanity, and their Eyes turn Interpreters to their Thoughts, and their Looks do whisper the Secret Inflammations of their intemperate *Minds*; wandering so long abroad, till their Lascivious Actings bring Night Home, and load their Minds and Reputations with Lust and Infamy.

Prov.
7. 10,
to 21.

§. II. Here is the End of all their Fashions and Recreations, *To gratifie the Lust of the Eye, the Lust of the Flesh, and the Pride of Life*: Cloaths that were given to Cover Shame, now want a *Covering for their Shameful Excess*; and that which should remember Men of lost Innocency, they pride and glory in: But the Hundredth Part of these Things cost Man the *Loss of Paradise*, that now make up the agreeable Recreation, ay, the Accomplishment of the Times. For as 'twas *Adam's Fault* to seek a Satisfaction to himself, other than what God ordained: So it is the Exercise, Pleasure and Perfection of the Age, to spend the greatest Portion of their Time in Vanities, which are so far from the *End of their Creation*, namely, a *Divine Life*, that they are Destructive of it.

Eccl.
12. 1.

§. III. Were the Pleasures of the Age true and solid, *Adam and Eve* had been misera-

miser
them
ness,
so it
to be
raised
is yet
have
and ch
Invent
Attire,
mances
the lik
these h
home w
tire Ex
Ends o
the use
that M
their tr
obstru
their M
ter tho
that the
ter, In
gence,
and Est
Mortali
Image o
little o
what m
Tokens
the Sen
Bone co

miserable in their Innocency, who knew
 them not: But as 'twas once their Happi-
 ness, not to know them in any Degree,
 so it is theirs, that know Christ indeed,
 to be by his Eternal Power redeem'd and
 raised to the Love of *Immortality*: Which Eph. 2.
 is yet a Mystery to those who live and 1. 10. 5.
 have Pleasure in their *curious Trims*, Rich Col. 2.
 and *changeable Apparel*, Nicety of Dress, 13.
Invention and Imitation of Fashions, Costly 1. 14.
Attire, Mincing Gaites, Wanton Looks, Ro 15. 16,
mances, Plays, Treats, Balls, Feasts, and 17, 18.
 the like Conversation in Request: For as Tit. 2.
 these had never been, if Man had staid at Jam. 11, 12.
home with his Creator, and given the en- 5. 5.
 tire Exercise of his Mind to the Noble Mat.
 Ends of his Creation; so certain it is, that 7. 17,
 the use of these Vanities is not only a Sign 18, 19.
 that Men and Women are yet Ignorant of Rom. 8. 8.
 their true Rest and Pleasure, but it greatly Mat.
 obstructs and hinders the Retirement of 16. 26.
 their Minds, and their serious Enquiry af- 1. Cor. 6. 13.
 ter those Things that are Eternal. O, Job 35.
 that there should be so much Noise, Clut- 15.
 ter, Invention, Traffick, Curiosity, Dili- Isa. 40.
 gence, Pains and vast Expence of Time 6.
 and Estate, to please and gratifie poor vain 1. Pet. 1. 24.
 Mortality! And that the Soul, the very
 Image of Divinity it self, should have so
 little of their Consideration! What, O
 what more pregnant Instances and evident
 Tokens can be given, That 'tis the Body,
 the Senses, the Case, a little Flesh and
 Bone covered with Skin, the Toys, Fop-
 peries,

peries, and very Vanities of this Mortal Life and perishing World, that Please, that Take, that Gain them; on which they dote; and think they never have too much Time, Love or Money, to bestow upon them.

Take §. IV. Thus are their Minds employ'd,
 8. 14. and so vain are they in their Imaginations,
 Pro. 1. and dark in their Understandings, that they
 25. 30. not only believe them Innocent, but per-
 Chap. 10. 17. swade themselves, *they are good Christians*
 Chap. 12. 1. *all this while*; and to rebuke them is worse
 Chap. 15. 15. than *Herefie*. Thus are they Strangers to
 Isa. 58. the Hidden Life; and by these Things are
 1. 2. 10 of themselves; and a little by-rote-Babble,
 10. with a forc'd Zeal, of half an Hour's talk,
 Jer. 16. 19. in other Men's Words, which they have
 20. 21. nothing to do with, is made sufficient;
 2 Tim. being no more their *States*, or at least
 3. 4. their Intention, as their Works shew, than
 Mat. 6. 7. 'twas the Young Man's in the Gospel,
 that said, *He would Go, and did not*. But
 alas! Why? Oh, there are other Guests!
 What are they? *Pharamond, Cleopatra,*
Cassandra, Clelia; a Play, a Ball, a Spring-
Garden; the *Park*, the *Gallant*, the *Ex-*
change, in a Word, the *World*. These
 Stay, these Call, these are Importunate,
 and these they Attend, and these are their
 most familiar Associates. Thus are their
 Hearts captivated from the Divine Exer-
 cise; nay, from such external Affairs, as
 immediately concern some Benefit to them-
 selves,

selve
 them
 Toys
 airy
 canno
 the M
 at lea
 them,
 to be
 ly ind
 Souls
 and Pr
 it hath
 Minds
 like D
 nations
 ry suit
 to mor
 upon be
 all that
 ed Life
 speakabl
 blind, a
 Women
 of Chri
 these Th
 all these
 Lord, le
 with othe
 Everlasti
 §. V.
 Unlawfu
 and Reer
 the Inven

selves, or needy Neighbours; pleasing
 themselves with the received *Ideas* of those
 Toys and Fopperies, into their loose and
 airy Minds: And if in all Things they
 cannot practise them, because they want
 the Means of it, yet as much as may be,
 at least to dote upon them, be taken with
 them, and willingly suffer their Thoughts
 to be hurried after them. All which great-
 ly indisposes the Minds, and distracts the
 Souls of People from the Divine Life
 and Principle of the Holy *Jesus*: But as
 it hath been often said, more specially the
 Minds of the *Younger sort*, to whom the
 like *Divertisements* (where their Inclina-
 tions being presented with what is ve-
 ry suitable to them, they become excited
 to more Vanity, than ever they thought
 upon before) are incomparably dearer than
 all that can be said of God's *Fear*, a *Retir-*
ed Life, *Eternal Rewards*, and *Joys Un-*
speakable and *Full of Glory*: So vain, so
 blind, and so very insensible are Men and
 Women, of what truly makes a Disciple
 of Christ! O! That they would ponder on
 these Things, and watch against, and out of
 all these Vanities, for the Coming of the
 Lord, lest being unprepared, and taken up
 with other Guests, They enter not into his
 Everlasting Rest.

Ma. 59.

Jer. 2.

Eccl.

11. 10.

Rom.

13. 11,

12.

Mat.

15. 7.

to 14.

§. V. That which further manifests the
 Unlawfulness of these Numerous Fashions
 and Recreations is, That they are either
 the Inventions of Vain, Idle, and Wanton
 Minds,

Minds, to gratifie their own Sensualities, and raise the like wicked Curiosity in others, to imitate the same; by which nothing but Lust and Folly are promoted: Or the Contrivances of Indigent and Impoverish'd Wits, who make it the next Way for their Maintenance: In both which Respects, and upon both which Considerations, they ought to be detested. For the first licenses express *Impiety*; and the latter countenances a *wretched* Way of *Livelihood*, and consequently diverts from more lawful, more serviceable, and more necessary Employments. That such Persons are both the Inventors and Actors of all these Follies, cannot be difficult to demonstrate: For were it possible, that any One could bring us Father *Adam's* Girdle, and Mother *Eve's* Apron, what Laughing, what Fleering, what Mocking of their *homely* Fashion would there be? Surely their Taylor would find but little Custom, although we Read, 'Twas God

Gen. himself that made them Coats of Skins. The
3. 21. like may be asked, of all the other Vanities, concerning the Holy Men and Women through all the Generations of Holy Writ. How many Pieces of Ribband, and what Feathers, Lace-bands, and the like, did *Adam* and *Eve* wear in Paradise, or out of it? What rich Embroideries, Silks, Points, &c. had *Abel*, *Enoch*, *Noah*, and good old *Abraham*? Did *Eve*, *Sarah*, *Susannah*, *Elizabeth*, and the Virgin *Mary*

ule

use
false
Poin
broid
slaps
Ruffl
Yards
many
posse
Poets
did th
to pas
they l
foolish
lings a
Ungod
out th
bling,
and to
ness,
Things
Honour
Life.

§. VI
came th
From th
(for som
will be s
an Effem
Miracles
dical Ch
and the
Infamous
zebel, th

use to Curl, Powder, Patch, Paint, wear
false Locks of strange Colours, Rich
Points, Trimmings, Lac'd Gowns, Em-
broidered Petticoats, Shoes with Slip-
flaps lac'd with Silk or Silver Lace, and
Ruffled like Pigeons Feet, with several
Yards, if not Pieces of Ribbands? How
many Plays did Jesus Christ and his A-
postles Recreate themselves at? What
Poets, Romances, Comedies, and the like,
did the Apostles and Saints make, or use
to pass away their Time withal? I know Eph. 5.
they bid all *Redeem their Time, to avoid* 1, 2, 3,
foolish Talking, vain Jestings, prophane Bab- 4, 5,
blings and fabulous Stories; as what tend to 15, 16.
Ungodliness: And rather to watch, to work 2. 16.
out their Salvation with Fear and Trem- 22.
bling, to flee Foolish and Youthful Lusts, Mat.
and to follow Righteousness, Peace, Good- 25. 13.
ness, Love, Charity; and to mind the Phil. 2.
Things that are Above, as they would have 12, 13.
Honour, Glory, Immortality and Eternal Col. 3.
Life. 1, 2, 3.
Rom. 2. 6, 7.

§. VI. But if I were asked, Whence
came they then? I could quickly answer,
From the Gentiles, that knew not God;
(for some amongst them detested them, as
will be shown) They were the Pleasures of
an Effeminate *Sardanapalus*, a Fantastick
Miracles, a Comical *Aristophanes*, a Pro-
digal *Charaxus*, a Luxurious *Arissippus*;
and the Practices of such Women, as the
Infamous *Clytemnestra*, the painted Je-
zebel, the Lascivious *Campasse*, the im-

modest *Posthumia*, the costly *Corinthian Lais*, the most impudent *Flora*, the wanton *Egyptian Cleopatra*, and most insatiable *Messalina*. Persons whose Memories have *Strunk* through all Ages, and that carry with them a perpetual *Roi*: These, and not the Holy Self-denying Men and Women in Ancient Times, were devoted to the like Recreations and vain Delights. Nay, the more sober of the very *Heathens* themselves, and that upon a *Principle of great Virtue*, as is by all confessed, detested the like Folly and wanton Practices. There's none of them to be found in *Plato*, or in *Senecca's Works*: *Pythagoras*, *Socrates*, *Phocion*, *Zeno*, &c. did not accustom themselves to these Entertainments. The Virtuous *Penelope*, the chaste *Lucretia*, the Grave *Cornelia*, and modest *Pontia*, with many others, could find themselves Employment enough amongst their Children, Servants and Neighbours: They, though *Nobles*, next their Devotion, delighted most in *Spinning*, *Weaving*, *Gardening*, *Needle-work*, and such like good House-wifery, and commendable Entertainment: Who though called *Heathens*, express'd much more *Christianity* in all their Actions, than do the wanton, foolish People of this Age, who notwithstanding will be called *Christians*. But above all, You *Playmongers*, whence think you, came your so passionately beloved *Comedies*? Than which, as there is not any one *Diversion*,

verf
mor
Wh
Fath
the
Tis
Love
Nam
the
Chris
das
first
the
fifty
Coun
on?
City
many
Lusts
to wo
Origin
itate,
sober
ned t
when
do bo
ventio
gedies
Thespi
also d
pudent
Counte
Person
all whi

version, that's more *Pernicious*, so not one more in Esteem, and fondly frequented? Why I will tell you, Their Great-Grand-Father was an *Heathen*, and that not of the best Sort: His Name was *Epicharmus*. 'Tis true, he is called a *Philosopher*, or a *Lover of Wisdom*; but he was only so by Name, and no more one in Reality than the *Comedians* of these Times are True *Christians*. 'Tis reported of him by *Suidas* a Greek Historian, that he was the first Man who invented *Comedies*; and by the Help of one *Phormus*, he made also fifty Fables. But would you know his Country, and the Reason of his *Invention*? His Country was *Syracuse*, the chief City in *Sicily*, famous for the Infamy of many *Tyrants*; to please and gratifie the Lusts of some of whom, he set his Wits to work. And don't you think this an *ill Original*? And is it less in any one to imitate, or justify the same, since the more sober *Heathens* have themselves condemned them; Nay, is it not abominable, when such as call themselves *Christians*, do both Imitate and Justifie the like *Inventions*? Nor had the Melancholy *Tragedies* a better Parentage, namely, one *Thespis* an *Athenian* Poet; to whom they also do ascribe the Original of that impudent Custom of *Painting Faces*, and the *Counterfeit*, or *Representation* of other Persons by *Change of Habit*, *Humours*, &c. all which are now so much in Use and

Reputation with the great Ones of the Times. To these let me add that Poetical *Amoroso*, whom an inordinate Passion of Love first transported to those Poetical Raptures of Admiration, (indeed fordid Effeminacy, if not Idolatry) they call him *Aleman*, or *Alcina a Lydian*: He being exceedingly in Love with a young Woman of his own Country, is said to have been the first Person that gave the World a Sight of that kind of Folly, namely, *Love-stories* and *Verses*; which have been so diligently imitated by almost all Nations ever since in their Romances.

Obj. 2. §. VII. I know that some will say, *But we have many Comedies and Tragedies, Sonnets, Ketches, &c. that are on Purpose to reprehend Vice, from whence we learn many commendable Things.* Though this be shameful, yet many have been wont for want of Shame or Understanding, or both, to return me this for Answer. Now I readily shall confess, that 'twas the next Remedy amongst the *Heathens*, against the Common Vices, to the more grave and moral Lectures of their Philosophers, of which Number I shall instance two: *Euripides*, whom *Suidas* calls a *Learned, Tragical Poet*, and *Eupolis*, whom the same Historian calls a *Comical Poet*. The first was a Man so chaste, and therefore so unlike those of our Days, that he was called *Μισογύνος* or *one that hated Women*, that is wanton ones, for other-
wise

wife
Cha
of I
thei
Fanc
ney
Wit
thei
Vice
Wic
from
Eurip
in P
less v
puder
Battu
monia
made
be al
was b
prover
prover
those
ple by
so mu
Way,
sharp
dring
culous
ation-
of the
softer
if you
tentend

wise he was *twice Married*: The other he Characters as a most *severe Reprehender of Faults*. From which I gather, that their Design was not to feed the *Idle, Lazy Fancies* of People, nor meerly to get Money; but since by the Means of loose Wits, the People had been debauched, their Work was to reclaim them, rendring Vice Ridiculous, and turning Wit against Wickedness. And this appears the rather, from the Description given, as also that *Euripides* was supposed to have been *Torn in Pieces* by wanton Women; which doubtless was for declaiming against their Impudence: And the other being slain in the Battel betwixt the *Athenians* and *Lacedaemonians*, was so regretted, as a Law was made, as that never after such *Poets* should be allowed to bear Arms: Doubtless it was because in losing him, they lost a *Reprover of Vice*. So that the End of the *Approved Comœdians* and *Tragœdians* of those Times, was but to *Reform the People* by making Sin odious: And that not so much by a rational and argumentative Way, usual with their *Philosophers*, as by sharp *Jeers*, severe *Reflections*, and rendring their *vicious Actions* Shameful, Ridiculous and Detestable; so that for Reputation-sake they might not longer be guilty of them: Which to me is but a little softer than a Whip, or a Bridewel. Now if you that *Plead* for them, will be contented to be accounted *Heathens*, and those

of the more dissolute and Wicked Sort too, that will sooner be Jeer'd, than Argued out of your Sins, we shall acknowledge to you, that such *Comedies* and *Tragedies* as these, may be serviceable: But then for Shame, abuse not the Name of *Jesus Christ* so impudently, as to call your selves *Christians*, whose Lusts are so strong, that you are forc'd to use the low *Shifts of Heathens* to repel them: To leave their Evils not for the Love of *Virtue*, but out of *Fear, Shame, or Reputation*. Is this your Love to *Jesus*? Your Reverence to the *Scriptures*, that through Faith are able to make the *Man of God Perfect*? Is all your Prattle about *Ordinances, Prayers, Sacraments, Christianity*, and the like come to this; that at last you must betake your selves to such *Instructors*, as were by the sober *Heathens* permitted to reclaim the most Vicious of the People that were amongst them? And such Remedies too, as below which there is nothing but *Corporal Punishment*?

§. VIII. This is so far from *Christianity*, that many of the Nobler *Heathens*, Men and Women, were better taught and better disposed; They found out more heavenly Contemplations, and Subjects of an Eternal Nature, to meditate upon. Nay, so far did they outstrip the *Christians* of these Times, that they not only were exemplary by their *grave and sober Conversation*, but for the publick Benefit, the

Athenians

Athenians
 Twent
 Busines
 and Be
 Immod
 they h
 But th
 Reprov
 greatest
 so imp
 pieties
 such A
 nifest
 vere L
 Extrea
 Ridicu
 Jests,
 danger
 little W
 the De
 membe
 dier W
 crates
 greatly
 Virtuo
 Abusive
 Which
 Crowd
 nest, th
 ter Rea
 kers ar
 than be
 of Sin
 Conver

Athenians instituted the *Gynacofmi*, or Twenty Men, who should make it their Business to observe the People's *Apparel and Behaviour*; that if any were found *Immodest*, and to demean themselves *Loosly*, they had full Authority to *punish them*. But the Case is alter'd, 'tis punishable to Reprove such: Yes, it's Matter of the greatest contumely and Reproach. Nay, so impudent are some grown in their Impieties, that they Sport themselves with such *Religious Persons*; and not only manifest a great Neglect of Piety, and a severe Life, by their own Looseness, but their Extream Contempt of it, by rendering it Ridiculous through Comical and Abusive Jest, on *Publick Stages*. Which, how dangerous it is, and apt to make Religion *little Worth*, in the People's Eyes, beside the Demonstration of this Age, let us remember, that *Aristophanes* had not a readier Way to bring the Reputation of *Socrates* in question with the People, who greatly revered him for his Grave and Virtuous Life and Doctrine, than by his *Abusive Representations* of him in a Play: Which made the airy, wanton, unstable Crowd, rather part with *Socrates* in earnest, than *Socrates* in jest. Nor can a better Reason be given, why the poor *Quakers* are made so much the Scorn of Men, than because of their *severe Reprehensions* of Sin and Vanity, and their *Self-denying* Conversation, amidst so great Intempe-

rance in all Worldly Satisfaction: Yet can such Libertines all this while strut and swell for Christians, and strut it out against Precept and Example; but we must be *Whimsical, Conceited, Morose, Melancholy*, or else *Hereticks, Deceivers* and what not? O Blindness! Pharisaical Hypocrisie! As if such were fit to be Judges of Religion; or that 'twere possible for them to have a Sight and Sense of true Religion, or really to be Religious; whilst darkened in their Understandings by the God of the Pleasures of this World, and their Minds so wrapt up in External Enjoyments, and the Variety of Worldly Delights: No, *In the Name of the Everlasting God, you mock him and deceive your Souls; for the Wrath of the Almighty is against you all, whilst in that Spirit and Condition: In vain are all your Babbles and set Performances, God laughs you to Scorn; his Anger is kindling because of these Things. Wherefore be ye warned to Temperance and Repent.*

§. IX. Besides, this Sort of People are not only Wicked, Loose and Vain, who both invent and act these Things; but by your great Delight in such *vain Inventions*, you encourage them therein, and hinder them from more Honest and more serviceable Employments. For what is the Reason, that most *Commodities* are held at such excessive Rates, but because Labour is so very dear? And why is it so,

But be
bestow
all Van
these
Folly,
low,
(and p
and th
Habits
Which
new v
Prodig
§. X
the mo
to urg
But h
whose
ons an
decry
to ple
Evil,
come
Wicke
be ye
and P
be wi
have f
'Tis t
that n
Small
occasio
Would
Few T
venien

But because so many Hands are otherwise bestowed, even about the very Vanity of all Vanities? Nay how common is it with these Mercenary Procurers to People's Folly, that when their Purfes begin to grow low, they shall present them with a *New* (and pretendedly *more convenient*) *Fashion*; and that perhaps, before the former *Costly Habits* shall have done half their Service: Which either must be given away, or new vampt in the Cut most *Alamode*. O Prodigal, yet frequent Folly!

§. X. I know I am coming to encounter Obj. 3. the most plausible Objection they are used to urge, when driven to a Pinch, viz. *But how shall those many Families subsist, whose Livelibood depends upon such Fashions and Recreations as you so earnestly decry?* I Answer; It is a bad Argument to plead for the Commission of the least Evil, that never so great a Good may come of it: If you and they have made Wickedness your Pleasure and your Profit, be ye content, that it should be your Grief and Punishment, till the one can learn to be without such Vanity, and the others have found out more Honest Employments. 'Tis the Vanity of the few Great Ones, that makes so much Toil for the many Small; and the great Excess of the One, occasions the great Labour of the Other. Would Men learn to be contented with Few Things, such as are necessary and convenient, the ancient Christian Life, all

N 6

Things

Things might be at a Cheaper Rate, and Men might live for little. If the Landlords had less Lusts to satisfy, the Tenants might have less Rent to pay, and turn from Poor to Rich, whereby they might be able to find more honest and domestick Employments for their Children, than becoming Sharpers, and living by their Wits, which is but a better Word for their Sins. And if the Report of the more Intelligent in Husbandry be credible, Lands are generally improveable Ten in Twenty: And were there more Hands about more lawful and serviceable Manufactures, they would be cheaper, and greater Vent might be made of them, by which a Benefit would redound to the World in general: Nay, the Burden lies the Heavier upon the Laborious Country, that so many Hands and Shoulders (as have the Lust-Caterers of the Cities) should be wanting to the Plow and useful Husbandry. If Men never think themselves rich enough, they may never miss of Trouble and Employment; but those who can take the *Primitive State*, and God's Creation for their Model, may learn with a Little to be contented; as knowing that Desires after Wealth, do not only prevent or destroy true Faith, but when got, increase *Snares* and *Trouble*. It is no Evil to Repent of Evil; but that can't be, whilst Men maintain what they should repent of: It is a bad Argument to avoid

Tem-

Tempe
cause
of Ex
to fee
Cause
of the
ficient
it mo
and f
helpt
were r
to con
and Fe
be eff
and L
and a
that w
Conve
our P
against
our Gr
Dislike
perate
ny ou
we lav
rency,
Abuse
§. Y
ther t
Enjoym
use th
poor, i
the m
lavent

Temperance, or justify the contrary, because otherwise the Actors and Inventors of Excess would want a Livelihood; since to feed them that Way, is to Nurse the Cause, instead of Starving it. Let such of those *Vanity-Hucksters* as have got sufficient, be contented to retreat, and spend it more honestly than they have got it; and such as really are Poor, be rather helpt by Charity to better Callings: This were more prudent, nay, Christian, than to consume Money upon such foolish Toys and Fopperies. Publick *Work-houses* would be effectual Remedies to all these Lazy and *Lustful Distempers*, with more Profit, and a better Conscience. Therefore it is that we cannot, we dare not square our Conversation by the World's: No, but by our Plainness and Moderation to testify against such Extravagant Vanities; and by our Grave and Steady Life to manifest our Dislike, on God's behalf, to such *Intemperate* and *Wanton Curiosity*; Yea, to deny our selves, what otherwise perhaps, we lawfully could use with a just Indifference, if not Satisfaction, because of that Abuse that is amongst the Generality.

§. XI. I know, that some are ready far-
ther to object; *Hath God given us these*
Enjoyments on Purpose to damn us, if we
use them? *Ans.* But to such miserable,
poor, silly Souls, who would rather charge
the most High and Holy God, with the
Invention or Creation of their dirty Vanities,

Obj. 4.

ties, than want a Plea to justify their
 own Practice, not knowing how for *Shame*
 or *Fear*, or *Love*, to throw them off; I
 Answer, That what God made for Man's
 Use, was Good, and what the Blessed
 Lord Jesus Christ allowed, or enjoyn'd,
 or gave us in his most heavenly Example,
 is to be *Observed, Believed and Practised*.
 Luke 8. 14. But in the whole *Catalogue* the *Scriptures*
 Ch. 12. give of both, I never found the *Attires*,
 28, 29, *Recreations*, and *Way of Living*, so much
 to 31. in Request with the Generality of the
Christian, of these Times: No certainly,
 God created Man an *Holy, Wise, Sober,*
Grave, and Reasonable Creature, fit to
 govern himself and the World; but *Di-*
vinity was then the great Object of his
Reason and Pleasure; all *External Enjoy-*
ments of God's giving being for *Necessity,*
Convenience, and lawful *Delight*, with
 this *Proviso* too, That the *Almighty* was
 to be *seen, and sensibly enjoy'd and reve-*
renced, in every one of them. But how
 very wide the *Christians* of these Times,
 are from this *Primitive Institution*, is not
 difficult to determine, although they make
 such loud *Pretensions* to that most Holy
Jesus, who not only gave the World a
 certain Evidence of an happy *Restoration*,
 by his own Coming, but promised his
 John 8. 12. Assistance to all that would follow him
 Ch. 15. in the *Self-Denial* and *Way of his Holy*
 6, 7, 8. *Cross*; and therefore hath so severely en-
 Ch. 17. joyn'd no less on all, as they would be
 20. every

Everl
 Mind
 profo
 Vanit
 farthe
 being
 Lord
 that
 the T
 not
 Pleasu
 and p
 wish a
 sequen
 Ease
 let the
 Temp
 a Tre
 fluence
 in Bea
 ses: S
 its con
 Things
 being
 to be
 Thick
 that no
 nue in
 proudl
 them,
 viceabl
 Passio
 Minds
 tainme

Everlastingly Saved. But whether the Minds of Men and Women, are not as profoundly involved in all *Excess* and *Vanity*, as those who know him not any farther than by *Hear-say*? And whether being thus banished the Presence of the Lord, by their *Greedy seeking the Things that are below*, and thereby having lost the *Taste of Divine Pleasure*, they have not feigned to themselves an *Imaginary Pleasure*, to quiet or smother Conscience, and pass their Time without that *Anguish* and *Trouble*, which are the Consequences of *Sin*, that so they might be at *Ease* and *Security* while in the World, Rom. 2. 8. let their own Consciences declare. *Adam's* Gen. 3. Temptation is represented by the Fruit of 6. a Tree, thereby intimating the great In- Mark 33. 13. fluence, *external Objects*, as they exceed 34, 35. in Beauty, carry with them upon our Sen- 36, 37. ses: So that unless the Mind keep upon its constant watch, so prevalent are *Visible Things*, that hard it is for one to escape being ensnared in them; and he shall need to be only sometimes entrap'd, to cast so Thick a Vail of Darkness over the Mind, that not only it shall with Pleasure continue in its Fetters to Lust and Vanity, but proudly censure such as refuse to wear them, strongly pleading for them, as serviceable and convenient. That strange Passion do perishing Objects raise in those Minds, where Way is made, and Entertainment given to them. But Christ Je-

1 John 3. *Jesus is manifested in us, and hath given un-*
 5. 20. *to us a Taste and Understanding of Him*
that is true; and to All, such a Proportion
of his Good Spirit, as is sufficient, would
they obey it, to redeem their Minds from
that Captivity they have been in, to Lust
and Vanity, and intirely ransom them
from the Dominion of all Visible Objects,
 1 Thes. *and whatsoever may gratifie the Desires*
 5. 23. *of the Eye, the Lust of the Flesh, and the*
proud Life, that they might be Regenerated
in their Minds, Changed in their Affections,
and have their whole Hearts set on Things
that are Above, where Moth nor Rust can
never pass or enter to harm or destroy.

§. XII. But 'tis a manifest Sign of what
 Mould and Make those Persons are, who
 practice and plead for such *Egyptian shame-*
ful Rags, as Pleasures. It's to be hoped
 that they never knew, or to be fear'd they
 have forgot the *Humble, Plain, Meek, Ho-*
ly, Self-denying and Exemplary Life, which
 the *Eternal Spirit* sanctifies all Obedient
 Gal. 5. *Hearts into; yea, it's indubitable, that*
 22, 23, *either such always have been Ignorant, or*
 24, 25. *else that they have lost Sight of that Good*
 Eph. 5. *Land, that heavenly Country and blessed*
 8, 9, 10, *Inheritance, they once had some glimmer-*
 11, 15, *ing prospect of. O that they would but*
 16. *withdraw a while, sit down, weigh and*
consider with themselves, where they are,
and whose Work and Will they are doing!
That they would once believe, the Devil
hath not a Stratagem more pernicious to
their

their
 cising
 and V
 Great
 tion i
 and R
 Devil
 Succes
 fatalle
 tainme
 their I
 cause h
 in their
 and ar
 and E
 necessa
 That
 Life, t
 after it
 gious,
 Precept
 mon Pl
 from (t
 the mo
 whereby
 ledge o
 Grace,
 Stature
 known:
 at Sever
 Innocent
 Saying,
 the My
 Life, t

their immortal Souls, than this of exercising their Minds in the Foolish Fashions and Wanton Recreations of the Times! Great and Gross Impieties beget a Detestation in the Opinion of sober Education and Reputation; and therefore since the Devil rightly sees such Things have no Success with many, it is his next, and fatallest Design, to find some other Entertainments, that carry less of Infection in their Looks, though more of Security, because less of Scandal and more of Pleasure in their Enjoyment, on Purpose to baffle and arrest People from a diligent Search and Enquiry after those Matters which necessarily concern their *Eternal Peace*: Eph. 6. That being ignorant of the Heavenly 12, 13, Life, they may not be induced to press 14, 15, after it; but being only formally Reli- 16, 17, gious, according to the Traditions and 18. Precepts of others, proceed to their common Pleasures, and find no Check there- Eph. 1. from (their Religion and Conversation for 16. to 23. the most Part agreeing well together) Ch. 4. 12, 13, whereby an Improvement in the Knowledge of God, a going on from Grace to Grace, a growing to the Measure of the Stature of Jesus Christ himself, is not known: But as it was in the Beginning at *Seven*, so it is at *Seventy*; nay, not so Innocent, unless by Reason of the Old Saying, Old Men are twice Children. Oh! the *Mystery of Godliness*, the *Heavenly Life*, the *True Christian*, are another Thing!

John 17. 3. Thing! Wherefore we conclude that as
 Rom. 1. 11. the Design, of the Devil (where he cannot
 Tit. 2. involve and draw into *Gross Sin*) is to
 11, 12. busie, delight and allure the Minds of
 13, 14. Men and Women by more seeming inno-
 cent Entertainments, on Purpose that he
 may more easily secure them from mind-
 ing their Duty and Progress, and Obedi-
 ence to the Only True God, which is
Eternal Life; and thereby take up their
 Minds from Heavenly and Eternal Things.
 So those who would be delivered from
 these Snares, should mind the *Holy, Just,*
Grave and Self-denying Teachings of God's
Grace and Spirit in themselves, that they
 may reject and for ever abandon the like
Vanity and Evil; and, by a reformed Con-
 versation, condemn the World of it's In-
 temperance: So will the True Disciple-
 ship be obtained; for otherwise many
 enormous Consequences, and pernicious
 Effects will follow. 'Tis to encourage
 such impious Persons to continue and
 proceed in the like Trades of feeding the
 People's Lusts, and thereby such make
 themselves *Partakers of their Plagues*:
 Who by continual fresh Desires to the
 like Curiosities, and that *Way of Spending*
Time and Estate, induce them to spend
 more Time in studying how to *Abuse Time*;
 lest, through their pinching and small Al-
 lowance, those Prodigals should call their
 Father's House to mind; for whatsoever
 any think, *more pleasant Baits, Alluring*
Objects,

Objects,
 Emissari
 ing Le
 Devil h
 and enfi
 tally to
 flections
 the Att
 this Go
 Satan, h

S. 1. B
 indiffer
 jected.
 that use
 Such as
 withdra
 means
 and we
 S. 4. C
 gives us
 Things
 Conven
 Examl
 proceed
 CHR
 have b
 Souls.
 An Ap
 State th
 Food,
 versatio
 teaches
 riches
 Religio

Objects, Grateful Entertainments, Cunning Emissaries, Acceptable Sermons, Insinuating Lectures, Taking Orators, the Crafty Devil has not ever had, by which to entice and ensnare the Minds of People, and totally to divert them from Heavenly Reflections, and Divine Meditations, than the Attire, Sports, Plays and Pastimes of this Godless Age, the School and Shop of Satan, hitherto so Reasonably condemned.

C H A P. XVIII.

§. 1. But if these Customs, &c. were but indifferent, yet being abused, they deserve to be rejected. §. 2. The Abuse is acknowledged by those that use them, therefore should leave them. §. 3. Such as pretend to Seriousness, should Exemplarily withdraw from such Latitudes: A Wise Parent means his Child of what it dotes too much upon; and we should watch over our selves and Neighbours. §. 4. God in the Case of the Brazen-Serpent, &c. gives us an Example to put away the Use of Abused Things. §. 5. If these Things were sometimes Convenient, yet when their Use is prejudicial in Example, they should be disused. §. 6. Such as yet proceed to Love their Unlawful Pleasures more than CHRIST and His Cross, the Mischiefs they have brought to Persons and Estates, Bodies and Souls. §. 7. Ingenious People know this to be True: An Appeal to God's Witness in the Guilty: Their State that of Babylon. §. 8. But Temperance in Food, and Plainness in Apparel, and Sober Conversation, conduce most to Good: So the Apostle teaches in His Epistle. §. 9. Temperance enriches a Land: 'Tis a Political Good, as well as a Religious One in all Governments. §. 10. When People

No Cross, No Crown.

People have done their Duty to GOD, it will be Time enough to think of pleasing themselves. §. 11.
An Address to the Magistrates and all People, how to convert their Time and Money to better Purposes.

§. I. **B**UT should these Things be as Indifferent, as they are proved perniciously unlawful (for I never heard any advance their *Plea* beyond the Bounds of meer Indifferency) yet so great is their Abuse, so universal the sad Effects thereof, like to an Infection, that they therefore ought to be rejected of all, especially those, whose Sobriety hath preserv'd them on this Side of that Excess, or whose Judgments (though themselves be Guilty) suggest the Folly of such Intemperance. For what is an indifferent Thing, but that which may be done, or left undone? Granting, I say, this were the Case, yet doth both Reason and Religion teach, that when they are used with such an Excess of Appetite, as to leave them would be a Cross to their Desires, they have exceeded the Bounds of meer Indifferency, and are thereby rendered no less than necessary. Which being a Violation of the very Nature of the Things themselves, a perfect Abuse enters; and consequently they are no longer to be considered in the Rank of Things simply indifferent, but Unlawful.

§. II. Now that the whole Exchange of Things against which I have so earnestly contended, are generally abused by the

the Ex
Qualit
many,
themse
have u
becaus
should
use th
they h
membe
Things
ture :
I say,
than f
Abuse,
faken :
alone,
should
the U
neral
to cont
find P
them,
ple : P
Examp
§. II
ousness,
ing bee
cess, ar
out of
former
that b
sonable
others.

the Excess of almost all Ages, Sexes and Qualities of People, will be confessed by many, who yet decline not to conform themselves to them; and to whom, as I have understood, it only seems Lawful, because (say they) *The Abuse of others, should be no Argument why we should not use them.* But to such I answer, That they have quite forgot, or will not remember, they have acknowledged these Things to be but of an indifferent Nature: If so, and (Vanity never urg'd more) I say, there can be nothing more clear, than since they acknowledge their great Abuse, that they are wholly to be forsaken: For since they may as well be let alone, as done at any Time, surely they should then of Duty be let alone, when the Use of them is an abetting the General Excess, and a meer exciting others to continue in their Abuse, because they find Persons reputed Sober to imitate them, or otherwise give them an Example: *Precepts are not half so forcible as Examples.*

Phi. 3.
17.

§. III. Every one that pretends to *Seriousness*, ought to inspect himself, as having been too forward to help on the Excess, and can never make too much Haste out of those Inconveniencies, that by his former Example he encouraged any to; that by a New One he may put a reasonable Check upon the Intemperance of others. A Wise Parent ever withdraws those

Rom. 14. to
the
End.

those Objects, however innocent in themselves, which are too prevalent upon the weak Senses of his Children, on purpose that they might be weaned : And 'tis as frequent with Men to bend a crooked Stick as much the contrary Way, that they might make it straight at last. Those that have more *Sobriety* than others, should not forget their Stewardships, but exercise that *Gift of God* to the Security of their

Gen. 4. Neighbours. 'Twas murdering *Cain* that
9. rudely asked the Lord, *Was he is Brothers Keeper?* For every Man is necessarily obliged thereto ; and therefore should be so Wise, as to deny himself the Use of such indifferent Enjoyments, as cannot be used by him, without too manifest an Encouragement to his Neighbours Folly.

§. IV. God hath sufficiently excited
2 King Men to what is said ; for in the Case of
18. 3, the *Brazen Serpent*, which was an Heav-
4. enly Institution and Type of Christ, He with great Displeasure enjoyn'd it should be broke to Pieces, because they were too fond and doting upon it. Yes, the very Groves themselves, however Pleasant for Situation, Beautiful for their Walks and Trees, must be cut down ; And why ? Only because they had been *abused* to *Idolatrous Uses*. And what's an Idol, but that which the Mind puts an over Estimate or Value upon ? None can benefit themselves so much by an indifferent Thing, as others by not using that abused Liberty.

§. V.

§. V.
in them
Necessity
by Circu
such Co
up ; mu
should l
weigh t
than a
selves in
Things,
prejudic
tainly a
worse)
and beg
to have
Reasona
only suc
Life and
Freedom
Neighbo
Obligati
ry in th
though t
out givin
Abuse an
bours.
ought so
ous Peop
shions, a
to reject
§. VI.
ing what
what is

§. V. If those Things were convenient in themselves, which is a Step nearer *Necessity*, than meer Indifferency, yet when by Circumstances they become prejudicial, such Conveniency it self ought to be put up; much more what's but *Indifferent*, should be deny'd. People ought not to weigh their private Satisfaction more than a *Publick Good*; nor please themselves in too free an Use of Indifferent Things, at the Cost of being so really prejudicial to the Publick, as they certainly are, whose Use of them (if no worse) becomes Exemplary to others, ^{Ps. 10.} and begets an Impatency in their Minds ^{3, 4.} to have the like. Wherefore it is both ^{2 Pet.} Reasonable and incumbent on all, to make ^{1. 3.} only such Things necessary, as tend to *Life and Godliness*, and to employ their ^{Eph. 5.} Freedom with most Advantage to their ^{7.} Neighbours. So that here is a Twofold Obligation; the *One*, not to be Exemplary in the Use of such Things; which, though they may use them, yet not without giving too much Countenance to the Abuse and excessive Vanity of their Neighbours. The other Obligation is, that they ^{Rom.} ought so far to condescend to such Religi- ^{14. 1.} ous People, who are offended at these Fa- ^{to the} shions, and that Kind of Conversation, as ^{End.} to reject them.

§. VI. Now those, who notwithstanding what I have urged, will yet proceed; what is it, but that they have so invol-
ved

ved themselves and their *Affections* in them, that it is hardly possible to Reform them; and that for all their many Pro-
 testations against their Fondness to such Fopperies, they really love them more than *Christ and His Cross*. Such cannot seek the Good of others, who do so little respect their own. For, after a Serious
 Consideration, *What Vanity, Pride, Idleness, Expence of Time and Estates, have been, and yet are? How many Persons debauched from their first Sobriety, and Wom-
 men from their Natural Sweetness and Innocency, to Loose, Airy, Wanton, and many times more Enormous Practices? How many plentiful Estates have been over-run by numerous Debts, Chastity ensnared by accursed Lustful Intrigues? Youthful Health overtaken by the Hasty Seizure of Unnatural Distempers, and the remaining Days of such spent upon a Rack of their Vices procuring, and so made Slaves to the unmerciful, but necessary Effects of their own inordinate Pleasures? In which Agony they Vow the greatest Temperance; but are no sooner out of it, than in their Vice again.*

§. VII. That these Things are the Case, and almost innumerable more, I am persuaded no ingenious Person of any Experience will deny: How then, upon a serious Reflection, any that pretend *Conscience*, or the *Fear of God Almighty*, can longer continue in the *Garb, Livery and Conversation* of those, whose whole Life
 tends

tends
 peate
 abomi
 Princ
 ly! T
 who in
 out of
 verse
 The g
 Wanton
 against
 dreadfu
 tempera
 Cup of
 to drink
 rent, if
 ness, he
 Descrip
 herself,
 ment and
 of the E
 her, sha
 Merchan
 her; for
 any more
 Silver, a
 and Fine
 Scarlet,
 and all M
 Wood; a
 Ointment
 and Oil, a
 Slaves, a
 Character

tends to little else, than what I have repeated, much less joyn with them in their abominable Excess, I leave to the Just Principle in themselves to judge. No surely ! This is not to obey the *Voice of God*, *Isa. 3.* who in all Ages did loudly cry to all, *Come* *13.* *to out of (of what ?) the Ways, Fashions, Con-* *16.* *verse and Spirit of Babylon ; What's that ?* *Jer. 50.* *The great City of all these Vain, Foolish,* *8.* *Wanton, Superfluous, and Wicked Practices,* *Ch. 15.* *6, 7.* against which the Scriptures denounce most Amos dreadful Judgments ; ascribing all the *In-* *6, 3, 4.* *temperance of Men and Women to the* *5, 6, 7.* Cup of Wickedness she hath given them to drink ; whose are the Things Indifferent, if they must be so. And for witness, hear what the *Revelations* say in her *Rev.* *Description : How much she hath glorified* *18. 7.* *herself, and lived deliciously, so much Tor-* *8.* *ment and Sorrow give her. And the Kings of the Earth, who have lived deliciously with her, shall bewail and lament her ; and the Merchants of the Earth shall weep over her ; for no Man buyeth their Merchandise any more : The Merchandise of Gold, and Silver, and Precious Stones, and of Pearls* *Verf.* *and Fine Linnen, and Purple, and Silk, and* *12.* *Scarlet, and all Manner of Vessels of Ivory, and all Manner of Vessels of most Precious Wood ; and Cinnamon, and Odours, and Ointments, and Frankincense, and Wine, and Oil, and Fine Flower, and Beasts, and* *Verf.* *Slaves, and Souls of Men. Behold the* *13.* Character and Judgment of Luxury : And
O though

though I know it hath a farther Signification than what is *Literal*, yet there is enough to shew the *Pomp, Plenty, Fulness, Idleness, Ease, Wantonness, Vanity, Lust, and Excess of Luxury*, that reign in her. But at the *Terrible Day*, Who will go to her *Exchange* any more? Who to her *Plays*? Who will follow her *Fashions* then? And who shall *Traffick* in her *Delicate Inventions*? Not one; for she shall be judged. No *Plea* shall excuse, or rescue her from the *Wrath of the Judge*; for

Verf. 8. *Strong is the Lord who will perform it. If these Reasonable Pleas will not prevail, yet however I shall caution such, in the Repetition of Part of Babylon's miserable Doom: Mind, my Friends, more Heavenly Things, hasten to obey that Righteous Principle, which would exercise and delight you in that which is Eternal; or else with Babylon, the Mother of Lust and Vanity, the Fruits that your Souls lust after shall depart from you, and all Things which are Dainty and Goodly, shall depart from you, and you shall find them NO MORE: O Dives! No more. Lay your Treasures therefore up in Heaven, O ye Inhabitants of the Earth, where nothing can break through to harm them; but where Time shall shortly be swallowed up of Eternity!*

Luke 12. 33, 34.

S. VIII. But my Arguments against these Things end not here; for the *Contrary* most of all conduces to *Good*, namely,

Col. 4. 5, 6. *Temperance in Food, Plainness in Apparel;*
with

with a meek, shame-fac'd and quiet Spirit, ^{1 Thes. 4. 11.}
 and that Conversation which doth only ex- ^{12.}
 press the same in all Godly Honesty: As the ^{1 Pet. 3. 1, 2,}
 Apostle saith, Let no corrupt Communicati- ^{3. 4.}
 on proceed out of your Mouth, but that ^{Eph. 4. 29 & 5.}
 which is Good to the Use of Edifying, ^{3, 4, 5,}
 that it may administer Grace to the Hear- ^{6.}
 ers; neither Filthiness, nor foolish Talk- ^{6.}
 ing, nor Jestings, but rather giving of
 Thanks: For let no Man deceive you with
 vain Words, because of these Things com-
 eth the Wrath of God upon the Children
 of Disobedience. And if Men and Women ^{1 Tim. 4. 12.}
 were but thus Adorned, after this Truly ^{Phi. 3. 16.}
 Christian Manner, Impudence would soon ^{to 20.}
 receive a Check, and Lust, Pride, Vanity, ^{1 Pet. 2. 12.}
 and Wantonness, find a Rebuke. They ^{Prov. 31. 23.}
 would not be able to attempt such Uni-
 versal Chastity, or encounter such Godly
 Austerity: Virtue would be in Credit, and ^{to 31.}
 Vice afraid and ashamed, and Excess not ^{2 Chr. 13. 7.}
 dare to shew it's Face. There would be ^{Prov. 24. 23.}
 an End of Gluttony, and Gaudiness of Ap- ^{James 2. 2.}
 parel, Flattering Titles, and a Luxurious ^{to 9.}
 Life; and then Primitive Innocency and ^{Luke 12. 22,}
 Plainness would come back again, and ^{30.}
 that Plain-hearted Downright Harmless ^{1 Tim. 4.}
 Life would be restored, Of not much Co- ^{2 Pet. 3. 11.}
 ring what we should Eat, Drink, or put ^{Psal. 26. 6.}
 on, as Christ tells us, the Gentiles did,
 and as we know this Age daily does, under
 all its Talk of Religion: But as the Anci-
 ents, who with moderate Care for Necessa-
 ries and Conveniencies of Life, devoted

Mat. 25 themselves to the Concernments of a *Cae-*
 21. *lestial Kingdom*, more minded their Im-
 provement in *Righteousness*, than their
 Increase in *Riches*; for they laid their
Treasure up in Heaven, and endured Tri-
 bulation for an Inheritance that cannot
 be taken away.

§. IX. But the *Temperance* I plead for,
 is not only *Religiously*, but *Politically Good*:
 'Tis the Interest of Good Government to
 Prov. 10. 4. Curb and Rebuke *Excesses*: It prevents
 Eccl. 10. 16. many *Mischiefs*; *Luxury* brings *Effemi-*
 17. 18. *nacy*, *Laziness*, *Poverty* and *Misery*; but
Temperance preserves the Land. It keeps
 out *Foreign Vanities*, and improves our
 own *Commodities*: Now we are the
Debtors, then they would be *Debtors* to
 us for our *Native Manufactures*. By this
 Means, such Persons, who by their *Excess*,
 not *Charity*, have deeply engaged their
 Estates, may in short Space be enabled to
 clear them from those *Incumbrances*, which
 otherwise (like *Moths*) soon eat out plen-
 tiful *Revenues*. It helps Persons of mean
 Substance, to improve their *Small Stocks*,
 that they may not expend their *Dear Earn-*
ings, and *Hard-got Wages upon Superfluous*
Apparel, *Foolish May-Games*, *Plays*, *Dan-*
cings, *Shews*, *Taverns*, *Ale-Houses*, and
the like Folly and Intemperance; of which
 this Land is more infested, and by which
 its rendred more *Ridiculous*, than any King-
 dom in the World: For none I know of is
 so infested, with *Cheating Mountebanks*,
 Savage

Sa
 Pr
 of
 and
 bau
 Spi
 Jud
 Do
 nou
 still
 lou
 Tim
 Do
 Abu
 from
 Path
 Holi
 sings
 Happ
 §.
 these
 the P
 lars;
 say,
 Fear,
 pay t
 viate
 but a
 Pale
 Pinch
 cloath
 stresse
 Works
 vided

Savage Morrice-Dancers, Pick-Pockers, and
 Profane Players, and Stagers; to the Slight
 of Religion, the Shame of Government,
 and the great Idleness, Expence and De-
 bauchery of the People: For which the
 Spirit of the Lord is grieved, and the
 Judgments of the Almighty are at the
 Door, and the Sentence ready to be pro-
 nounced, *Let him that is Unjust, be Unjust* Rev. 22. 11.
still. Wherefore it is, that we cannot but
 loudly call upon the Generality of the
 Times, and testify, both by our Life and
 Doctrine, against the like Vanities and
 Abuses, if possibly any may be weaned
 from their Folly, and chuse the Good Old Prov. 21. 4.
 Path of Temperance, Wisdom, Gravity, and
 Holiness, the only Way to inherit the Bless-
 ings of Peace and Plenty here, and Eternal
 Happiness hereafter. 29.

§. X. Lastly, Supposing we had none of
 these foregoing Reasons justly to reprove
 the Practice of the Land in these Particu-
 lars; however, let it be sufficient for us to
 say, *That when People have first learned to* Eccl. 12. 1.
Fear, Worship, and Obey their Creator, to Pf. 37.
pay their numerous vicious Debts, to alle- Pf. 10.
viate and abate their oppressed Tenants; Pf. 2.
but above all outward Regards, when the Pf. 4. 2.
Pale Faces are more commiserated, the Pf. 79.
Pinch'd Bellies relieved, and naked Backs Pf. 82.
cloathed when the famished Poor, the di- 3. 4.
stressed Widow, and helpless Orphan (God's Prov. 22. 7.
Works, and your Fellow Creatures) are pro- Isa. 3.
vided for; then I say, (if then) it will be

Ezek. 22. 29. Time enough for you to plead the Indif-
 Amos 5. 11, ferency of your Pleasures. But that the
 12. *Sweat and tedious Labour* of the Husband-
 ch. 8. Men, early and late, cold and hot, wet
 4. 7. 8. and dry, should be converted into the Plea-
 Isa. 1. sure, Ease and Pastime of a small Number
 16. 17. of Men; that the *Cart*, the *Plough*, the
 18. *Thresh*, should be in that continual Seve-
 Jer. 7. rity laid upon Nineteen Parts of the Land,
 6. to feed the inordinate Lusts and delicious
 Rom. 12. 20. Appetites of the Twentieth, is so far from
 2 Cor. the Appointment of the Great Governour
 9. 7. of the World, and God of the Spirits of
 Psal. all Flesh, that to imagine such horrible In-
 45. 4. justice as the Effects of his Determinati-
 Acts 10. ons, and not the Intemperance of Men,
 34. were Wretched and Blasphemous. As on
 Rcm. 2. the other Side, it would be to deserve no
 11. Pity, no Help, no Relief from God Al-
 Eph. 6. mighty, for People to continue that Ex-
 9. pence in Vanity and Pleasure, whilst the
 Col. 3. great Necessities of such Objects go unan-
 25. swered; especially, since God hath made
 1 Pet. the Sons of Men but *Stewards* to each
 1. 17. others Exigencies and Relief. Yea, so strict
 Jam. 5. is it enjoyn'd, that on the Omission of
 4. 5. these Things, we find this dreadful Sen-
 Pl. 41. tence partly to be grounded, *Depart from*
 1. me, ye Cursed, into Everlasting Fire, &c.
 Mat. 25. 34, As on the contrary, *To visit the Sick, see*
 25. 36. *the Imprisoned, relieve the Needy, &c.* are
 Jam. 2. 15, such excellent Properties in Christ's Ac-
 16. count, that thereupon he will pronounce
 Pr. 112. such *Blessed*, saying, *Come ye Blessed of*
 9.

my
 for
 (wit
 upon
 of th
 Ones
 S.
 dress
 Civil
 is exp
 Fashio
 broide
 Costly
 with
 verns
 lected
 in Lie
 Expen
 broken
 Able,
 Import
 gars u
 and th
 ble R
 wards
 and R
 testant
 Persecu
 Excheq
 might
 Sacrific
 and Me
 Examp

my Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you, &c. So that the Great are not (with the Leviathan in the Deep) to Prey upon the Small, much less to make a Sport of the Lives and Labours of the lesser Ones, to gratifie their inordinate Senses.

§. XI. I therefore humbly offer an Ad-
dress to the Serious Consideration of the
Civil Magistrate, That if the Money which
is expended in every Parish in such vain
Fashions, as wearing of Laces, Jewels, Em-
broideries, Unnecessary Ribbons, Trimming,
Costly Furniture and Attendance, together
with what is commonly consumed in Ta-
verns, Feasts, Gaming, &c. could be col-
lected into a Publick Stock, or something
in Lieu of this extravagant and fruitless
Expence, there might be Reparation to the
broken Tenants, Work-Houses for the
Able, and Alms-Houses for the Aged and
Impotent. Then should we have no Beg-
gars in the Land; the Cry of the Widow
and the Orphan would cease, and Charita-
ble Reliefs might easily be afforded to-
wards the Redemption of Poor Captives,
and Refreshment of such Distressed Pro-
testants as labour under the Miseries of
Persecution in other Countries: Nay, the
Exchequer's Needs, on Just Emergencies,
might be supplied by such a Bank: This
Sacrifice and Service would please the Just
and Merciful God: It would be a Noble
Example of Gravity and Temperance to
Foreign

No Cross, No Crown.

Foreign States, and an unspeakable Benefit to our selves at Home.

Alas! Why should Men need *Perswasions* to what their own Felicity so necessarily leads them to? Had these *Vitioso's* of the Times but a Sense of Heathen *Cato's* Generosity, they would rather deny their Carnal Appetites, than leave such Noble Enterprizes unattempted. But that they should *Eat, Drink, Play, Game and Sport away their Health, Estates, and above all, their Irrevocable Precious Time*, which should be dedicated to the Lord, as a necessary Introduction to a *Blessed Eternity*, and than which (did they but know it) no *Worldly Solace* could come in Competition; I say, that they should be continually employ'd about these poor, low Things, is to have the Heathens judge them in God's Day, as well as Christian Precepts and Examples condemn them. And their *Final Doom* will prove the more astonishing, in that this Vanity and Excess are acted under a Profession of the Self-Denying Religion of **JESUS**, whose Life and Doctrine are a perpetual Reproach to the most of Christians. For he (Blessed Man) was Humble, but they are Proud; He Forgiving, they Revengeful; He Meek, they Fierce; He Plain, they Gawdy; He Abstemious, they Luxurious; He Chast, they Lascivious; He a Pilgrim on Earth, they Citizens of the World: In fine, He was meanly Born, poorly attended

tenc
live
of h
low
amin
you
(if
Repr
will
Repe
you
you
vited
God.
are
you
as yo
are U
you
to Ha
and i
your
you
who
and I
to ful
will yo
Angui
Judge
But i
Cross
if you
that co
given

tended, and obscurely brought up: He lived despised, and dyed hated of the Men of his own Nation. O you pretended Followers of this Crucified JESUS! Ex-2 Cor. *amine your selves, try your selves; know* 13. 5. *you not your own selves, if He dwell not* (if He Rule not) *in you, that you are* Reprobates? Be ye not deceived, for God will not be Mocked, (at last with forced Repentances) *such as you Sow, such* (such Gal. 6. you must) *Reap in God's Day.* I beseech 7. 8. you hear me, and remember you were Invited and Entreated to the Salvation of God. I say, *as you Sow, you Reap*: If you are Enemies to the Cross of Christ, (and you are so, if you will not bear it, but do as you list) and (not as you ought) if you are Uncircumcised in Heart and Ear (and you are so, if you will not hear and open to Him that knocks at the Door within) and if you Resist and Quench the Spirit in your selves, that strives with you, to bring you to God) and that you certainly do, who Rebel against its Motions, Reproofs and Instructions) then you Sow to the Flesh, Rom. *to fulfil the Lusts thereof, and of the Flesh* 2. 8. *will you Reap the Fruits of Corruption, Wo, Anguish, and Tribulation, from God the Judge of Quick and Dead, by Jesus Christ.* But if you will Daily bear the Holy Cross of Christ, and Sow to the Spirit; if you will listen to the Light and Grace that comes by JESUS, and which He has given to all People for Salvation, and

square your Thoughts, Words and Deeds thereby (which leads and teaches the Lovers of it, to deny all Ungodliness, and the World's Lusts, and to Live Soberly, Righteously and Godly in this present Evil World) then may you with Confidence look for the Blessed Hope, and Joyful Coming, and Glorious Appearance of the Great G.O.D. and our Saviour JESUS CHRIST. Let it be so, O you Christians, and escape the Wrath to come! Why will you dye? Let the Time past suffice: Remember, that **No Cross, No Crown.** Redeem then the Time, for the Days are Evil, and yours but very few. Therefore Gird up the Loyns of your Minds, be Sober, Fear, Watch, Pray and Endure to the End; calling to mind, for your Encouragement and Consolation, that all such, as through Patience and Well-Doing wait for Immortality, shall Reap Glory, Honour and Eternal Life, in the Kingdom of the Father; whose is the Kingdom, the Power and the Glory for ever. Amen.



S

S

Men

And

All C
a Li
bear

Collec

LOND

No Cross, No Crown ;
THE
SECOND PART:

Containing an
ACCOUNT
Of the LIVING and DYING
SAYINGS
OF

Men Eminent for their Greatness,
Learning, or Virtue.

And that of Divers Periods of Time, and
Nations of the World.

All Concurring in this One Testimony, That
a Life of strict *Virtue*, viz. *To do Well, and*
bear Ill, is the Way to Lasting Happiness.

Collected in Favour of the Truth delivered
in the FIRST PART.

By WILLIAM PENN.

The Seventh Edition.

LONDON: Printed by the Assigns of J. Sowle, 1726.

THE
SECOND PART:

Containing an
ACCOUNT
OF THE LIVING AND DYING
SAYINGS

Men Eminent for their Greatness
And that of Dignity of Time, and
Nations.



All Concerning in this One Testimony
a List of their Names, and the Dates of
their Ills, is the Way to lasting Happiness.
Collected in Favour of the Truth delivered
in the FIRST PART.

By WILLIAM PIERCE
The second Edition

LONDON: Printed by the Author at his

P

R

upon
Reason
ned m
those
in Fav
ed in
into T
the T
suitab
cumsta
forth
tions
Reput
Testim
the Se
the La
Men;
ons,
Interes

THE PREFACE.

NO Cross, NO Crown, should have ended here; but that the Power Examples and Authorities have put upon the Minds of People, above the most Reasonable and Pressing Arguments, inclined me to present my Readers with some of those many Instances that might be given, in Favour of the *Virtuous Life* recommended in our Discourse. I chose to cast them into Three Sorts of Testimonies (not after the Threefold Subject of the Book, but suitable to the Times, Qualities, and Circumstances of the Persons that gave them forth; whose divers Excellencies and Stations have transmitted their Names with Reputation to our own Times. The First Testimony comes from those called Heathens, the Second from Profess'd Christians, and the Last from Retir'd, Aged, and Dying Men; being their Last and Serious Reflections, to which no Ostentation or Worldly Interests could induce them. Where it will be

No Cross, No Crown.

be easie for the Considerate Reader to observe how much the Pride, Avarice, and Luxury of the World, stood reprehended in the Judgments of Persons of Great Credit amongst Men; and what was that Life and Conduct, that in their Most Retired Meditations, when their Sight was Clearest, and Judgment most free and disabused, they thought would give Peace Here, and lay Foundations of Eternal Blessedness.

CHAP. XIX.

The TESTIMONIES of several Great, Learned and Virtuons Personages among the Gentiles, urged against the Excesses of the Age, in Favour of the Self-Denial, Temperance and Piety herein recommended.

1. Among the Greeks, viz. §. 1. Of Cyrus.
- §. 2. Artaxerxes. §. 3. Agathocles. §. 4. Philip.
- §. 5. Alexander. §. 6. Ptolomy. §. 7. Xenophanes.
- §. 8. Antigonus. §. 9. Themistocles.
- §. 10. Aristides. §. 11. Pericles. §. 12. Phocion.
- §. 13. Clitomachus. §. 14. Epaminondas.
- §. 15. Demosthenes. §. 16. Agasicles.
- §. 17. Agesilaus. §. 18. Agis. §. 19. Alcarnenes.
- §. 20. Alexandridas. §. 21. Anaxilas.
- §. 22. Ariston. §. 23. Archidamus. §. 24. Cleomenes.
- §. 25. Derisyllidas. §. 26. Hippodamus.
- §. 27. Leonidas. §. 28. Lyander. §. 29. Paulanias.
- §. 30. Theopompus, &c. §. 31. The Manner of Life and Government of the Lacedaemonians

Story)
his Pa
gave h
herd:
his C
he in h
him: t

nians in General. §. 32. Lycurgus their Lawgiver.
 (II.) Among the Romans, viz. of §. 33. Cato.
 §. 34. Scipio Africanus. §. 35. Augustus. §. 36.
 Tiberius. §. 37. Vespasian. §. 38. Trajan.
 §. 39. Adrian. §. 40. Marcus Aurelius Antoninus.
 §. 41. Pertinax. §. 42. Pescennius. §. 43.
 Alexander Severus. §. 44. Aurelianus. §. 45.
 Dioclesian. §. 46. Julian. §. 47. Theodosius.
 (III.) The Lives and Doctrines of some of the
 Heathen Philosophers among the Greeks and Romans,
 viz. §. 48. Thales. §. 49. Pythagoras.
 §. 50. Solon. §. 51. Chilon. §. 52. Perian-
 der. §. 53. Bias. §. 54. Cleobulus. §. 55. Pit-
 tacus. §. 56. Hippias. §. 57. The Gymnoso-
 phists. §. 58. The Bamyraei. §. 59. The Gynae-
 colm. §. 60. Anacharsis. §. 61. Anaxagoras.
 §. 62. Heraclitus. §. 63. Democritus. §. 64.
 Socrates. §. 65. Plato. §. 66. Antisthenes. §. 67.
 Xenocrates. §. 68. Bion. §. 69. Democritus. §. 70.
 Diogenes. §. 71. Crates. §. 72. Aristotle.
 §. 73. Mandanis. §. 74. Zeno. §. 75. Quinti-
 lian. §. 76. Seneca. §. 77. Epictetus. (IV.)
 Of Famous Heathen Women, viz. §. 78. Penelope.
 §. 79. Theoxena. §. 80. Pandora and
 Protagenia. §. 81. Hipparchia. §. 82. Lucretia.
 §. 83. Cornelia. §. 84. Pontia. §. 85.
 Arria. §. 86. Pompeja Plautina. §. 87. Plotina.
 §. 88. Pompeja Paulina. §. 89. A Reproof to
 Voluptuous Women of the Times.

§. I. **C**yrus (than whom a greater
 Monarch we hardly find in
 Story) is more famous for his *Virtue*, than
 his *Power*; and indeed it was that which
 gave him *Power*. God calls him his *Shep-
 herd*: Now let us see the *Principles* of
 his *Conduct* and *Life*. So *Temperate* was
 he in his *Youth*, that when *Astages* urged
 him to drink *Wine*, he answered, *I am*
afraid

No Cross, No Crown.

afraid lest there should be Poison in it ; having seen thee reel and sottish after having drunk thereof. And so careful was he, to keep the Persians from Corruption of Manners, that he would not suffer them to leave their Rude and Mountanous Country, for one more pleasant and Fruitful, lest through Plenty and Ease, Luxury at last might debase their Spirits. And so very chaste was he, that having taken a Lady of Quality, a most Beautiful Woman, his Prisoner, he refused to see her, saying, I have no Mind to be a Captive to my Captive. It seems, he claimed no such Propriety ; but shun'd the Occasion of Evil. The Comptroller of his Household, asking him one Day, What he would please to have for his Dinner ? Bread said he ; for I intend to encamp nigh the Water : A short and easie Bill of Fare : but this shews the Power he had over his Appetite as well as his Soldiers ; and that he was fit to command others, that could command himself. According to another Saying of his, No Man (saith he) is worthy to command, who is not better than those who are to obey : And when he came to dye, he gave this Reason of his Belief of Immortality, I cannot, said he, perswade my self to think, that the Soul of Man, after having sustain'd it self, in a mortal Body should perish, when delivered out of it, for Want of it : A Saying of perhaps as great Weight,

as

as may
more e

§. II
an ext
Barley
Water ;
lost till
cess!

§. II
Sicily,
ways,
nal, wo
sels up
military a

§. IV
three S
Day, fe
port hi
pray'd f
his Proj
der the
oppress
saying,
ness, th
than fo
nions po
of a Cau
interest
thy Frie
Reputat
endeavo
cedonian
thou bet
bast corr

as may be advanced against *Atheism*, from more enlightned Times.

§. II. *Attalexes* Mnemon, being upon an extraordinary Occasion reduced to eat *Barley Bread*, and *dryed Figgs*, and drink *Water*; *What Pleasure* (saith he) *have I lost till now, through my Delicacies and Excesses!*

§. III. *Agathocles*, becoming King of *Sicily*, from being the Son of a *Potter*, always, to humble his Mind to his Original, *would be daily served in Earthen Vessels upon his Table*: An Example of Humility and Plainness.

§. IV. *Philip* King of *Macedon*, upon three Sorts of Good News, arrived in one Day, feared too much Success might transport him immoderately; and therefore pray'd for some Disappointments, to season his Prosperity, and caution his Mind under the Enjoyment of it. He refused to oppress the *Greeks* with his Garrisons, saying, *I had rather retain them by Kindness, than Fear, and to be always Beloved, than for a While Terrible*. One of his Minions perswading him, *To decline hearing of a Cause, wherein a particular Friend was interested*; *I had much rather*, says he, *thy Friend should lose his Cause, than I my Reputation*: seeing his Son *Alexander* endeavour to gain the Hearts of the *Macedonians*, by Gifts and Rewards, *Canst thou believe* says he, *that a Man that thou hast corrupted to thy Interests, will ever be true*

true to them? When his Court would have had him quarrel'd and corrected the *Peloponnenses* for their Ingratitude to him, he said, *By no Means, for if they despise and abuse me after being Kind to them, what will they do if I do them Harm?* A great Example of Patience in a King, and wittily said. Like to this was his Reply to the Embassadors of *Athens*, whom asking after Audience, *If he could do them any Service*, and one of them surlily answering, *The best thou canst do us is, to hang thy Self;* He was nothing disturbed, though his Court murmured; but calmly said to the Embassador, *Those who suffer Injuries, are better People, than those that do them.* To conclude with him, being one Day fallen along the Ground, and seeing himself in that Posture, he cryed out, *What a small Spot of Earth, do we take up, and yet the whole World cannot content us!*

S. V. Alexander, was very temperate and virtuous in his Youth: A certain Governour having written to him, that a Merchant of the Place, had several fine Boys to sell, He returned him this Answer with great Indignation, *What hast thou seen in any Act of my Life, that should put thee upon such a Message as this?* And avoided the Woman, his Courtiers flung in his Way, to debauch him. Nay, he would not see the Wife of *Darius*, famed for the most Beautiful Princess of the Age; which

with

with h
last Pe
termin
it into
ous En
though
Riches
one th
bid his
he. He
his Ma
Father
less to

S. V
reproac
Friends
We oug
tiently.

S. V
refusing
fwered
Reputa
keep the

S. V
he said
struck h
tering h
God; H
Contrar
that th
Justice
Rule of
by his
thens,

with his other Virtues, made *Darius* (the last *Persian King*) to say, *If God has determined to take my Empire from me, I wish it into the Hands of Alexander, my virtuous Enemy.* He hated *Covetousness*, for though he left great *Conquests*, he left no *Riches*; which made him thus to answer one that askt him dying, *Where he had hid his Treasures*; Among my *Friends*, says he. He was wont to say, *He owed more to his Master for his Education, than to his Father for his Birth*; by how much it was less to live, than to live Well.

§. VI. *Ptolomp*, Son of *Lagus*, being reproached for his mean Original, and his Friends angry that he did not resent it; *We ought*, says he, *to bear Reproaches patiently.*

§. VII. *Xenophanes*, being jeered for refusing to play at a forbidden Game, answered; *I do not fear my Money, but my Reputation: They that make Laws, must keep them.* A commendable Saying.

§. VIII. *Antigonus*, being taken sick, he said, *It was a Warning from God to instruct him of his Mortality.* A Poet flattering him with the Title of the Son of God; He answered, *My Servant knows the Contrary.* Another Sycophant telling him, that the Will of Kings is the Rule of Justice: No, saith he, rather *Justice is the Rule of the Will of Kings*, and being prest by his Minions to put a Garrison into *Athens*, to hold the *Greeks* in Subjection, he

No Cross, No Crown

he answered, *He had not a stronger Garrison than the Affections of his People.*

§. IX. Themistocles, after all the Honour of his Life, sits down with this Conclusion, *That the Way to the Grave is more desirable than the Way to worldly Honours.* His Daughter being courted by one of little Wit and great Wealth, and another of little Wealth and great Goodness; he chose the poor Man for his Son-in-Law; for saith he, *I will rather have a Man without Money, than Money without a Man; reckoning, that not Money, but Worth, makes the Man.* Being told by Symmachus, that he would teach him the Art of Memory; he gravely answered, *He had rather learn the Art of Forgetfulness; adding, He could remember enough, but many Things he could not forget, which were necessary to be forgotten; as the Honours, Glories, Pleasures and Conquests he had spent his Days in, too apt to transport to Vain Glory.*

§. X. Aristides, a wise and just Greek, of greatest Honour and Trust with the Athenians; He was a great Enemy to Cabals in Government: The Reason he renders is, *Because saith he, I would not be obliged to authorize Injustice: He so much hated Covetousness, though he was thrice chosen Treasurer of Athens, that he lived and died Poor, and that of Choice: For being therefore reproached by a Rich Usurer, he answered, Thy Riches hurt thee, more than my Poverty hurts me.* Being
once

once
State,
of his
to need
him pro
he told
his Exi
Honour
General
der Ark
required
to com
Judgme
having
cles, pu
True, i
ous, nor
the Proj
§. XI
Tribunal
might fa
the Peap
hurt his
him to S
Friends,
tar; me
Truth.
upon Sig
Pericles,
that! To
cometh a
Hands cle
§. XII.
was hone

once banished by a contrary Faction in the State, he pray'd to God, that the Affairs of his Country might go so well, as never to need his Return; which however caused him presently to be recalled. Whereupon he told them, That he was nottroubled for his Exile with respect to himself, but the Honour of his Country. Themistocles, their General, had a Project to propose to render Athens, Mistress of Greece, but it required Secrecy: The People obliged him to communicate it to Aristides, whose Judgment they would follow. Aristides having privately heard it from Themistocles, publickly answered to the People, True, there was nothing more Advantageous, nor nothing more Unjust: which quash'd the Project.

§. XI. **Pericles**, as he mounted the Tribunal, prayed to God, that not a Word might fall from him, that might scandalize the People, wrong the publick Affairs, or hurt his own. One of his Friends praying him to Speak falsely in his favour: We are Friends, saith he, but not beyond the Altar; meaning not against Religion and Truth. Sophocles, being his Companion, upon Sight of a Beautiful Woman, said to Pericles, Ah, what a lovely Creature is that! To whom Pericles reply'd, It becometh a Magistrate not only to have his Hands clean, but his Tongue and Eyes also.

§. XII. **Phocion**, a famous Athenian, was honest and poor, yea, he contemned Riches:

Riches: For a certain Governour making Rich Presents, he returned them; saying, *I refused Alexander's*. And when several perswaded him to accept of such Bounty, or else his Children would want, he answered, *If my Son be Virtuous, I shall leave him enough; and if he be Vicious, more would be too little*. He rebuked the Excess of the Athenians, and that openly, saying, *He that eateth more than he ought, maketh more Diseases than he can cure*. To Condemn or Flatter him, was to him alike. Demosthenes telling him, when ever the People were enraged, they would kill him; he answered, *And thee also, when they are come to their Wits*. He said, *An Orator was like a Cypress Tree, fair and great, but Fruitless*. Antipater, pressing him to submit to his Sense, he answered, *Thou canst not have me for a Friend and Flatterer too*. Seeing a Man in Office to speak much, and do little, he asked, *How can that Man do business, that is already drunk with Talking?* After all the great Services of his Life, he was unjustly condemned to die; and going to the Place of Execution, lamented of the People, one of his Enemies *Spir in his Face*, he took it without any Disorder of Mind, only saying, *Take him away*. Before Execution, his Friends askt him, *Whether he had nothing to say to his Son?* Yes, said he, *Let him not hate my Enemies, nor Revenge my Death: I see it is better to sleep upon the Earth*

*Ean
the
whi
Van
Tha
ses
S
Lov
Exac
pany
cour
S.
to a
tred
ous P
Peopl
a Sacr
Day
upon
tary, v
and be
modera
A The
a certa
ty, sen
fray his
ed Ang
corrupt
less tha
of one o
same M
sents of
were nee
what wa*

Earth with Peace, than with Trouble upon the softest Bed: That he ought to do that which is his Duty, and what is more, is Vanity: That he must not carry two Faces: That he promise little, but keep his Promises: The World does the contrary.

§. XIII. *Clitomachus*, had so great a Love to Virtue, and practised it with such Exactness, that if at any Time in Company he heard wanton or obscene Discourse, he was wont to quit the Place.

§. XIV. *Epaminondas*, being invited to a sacrificial Feast, so soon as he had entered, he withdrew, because of the sumptuous Furniture and Attire of the Place and People; saying, *I was called at Leuctra to a Sacrifice, but I find it is a Debauch.* The Day after the great Battel he obtain'd upon his Enemies, he seemed sad and solitary, which was not his ordinary Temper; and being askt, Why? answered, *I would moderate the Joy of Yesterday's Triumphs* A Thessalian General, and his Collegue in a certain Enterprize, knowing his Poverty, sent him *Two Thousand Crowns* to defray his Part of the Charges; but he seemed Angry, and answered, *This looks like corrupting me*; contenting himself with less than *Five Pounds*, which he borrowed of one of his Friends for that Service. The same Moderation made him refuse the Presents of the Persian Emperor, saying, *They were needless, if he only desired of him what was just; if more, he was not rich enough*

enough to corrupt him. Seeing a Rich Man refuse to lend one of his Friends Money that was in Affliction ; He said, *Art not thou ashamed to refuse to help a good Man in Necessity?* After he had freed Greece from Trouble, and made the Thebans, his Country-Men, triumph over the Lacedaemonians, (till then invincible) that ungrateful People arraigned him and his Friends, under Pretence of *acting something without Authority*: He as General, took the Blame upon himself, justified the Action both from Necessity and Success, arraigning his Judges for Ingratitude, whilst himself was at the Bar ; Which caused them to withdraw with fallen Countenances, and Hearts smitten with Guilt and Fear. To conclude, he was a Man of great Truth and Patience, as well as Wisdom and Courage ; for he was never observed to *Lie in Earnest, or in Jest*. And notwithstanding the ill and cross Humours of the Thebans, aggravated by his incomparable Hazards and Services for their Freedom and Renown, it is reported of him, *That he ever bore them patiently, often saying, That he ought no more to be revenged of his Country than of his Father*. And being wounded to Death in the Battel of Mantine, he advised his Country-men to make Peace, none being fit to Command : Which proved true. He would not suffer them to pull the Sword out of his Body, till he knew he had

had
ed
Mou
fene
live
This
Mat
S.
of A
Wise
Natu
Tong
one t
it, th
not t
said,
not h
be les
dead.
one's
one's
That
Time
here u
than
freely
bad to
never
Man's
to res
Justice
S.
demon
was of

had gained the Victory; and then he ended his Days, with this Expression in his Mouth, *I die contentedly, for it is in Defence of my Country; and I am sure I shall live in the Eternal Memory of Good Men.* This, for a Gentile and a General, hath Matter of Praise and Example in it.

§. XV. **Demosthenes**, the great Orator of Athens, had these Sentences: *That Wise Men speak little, and that therefore Nature hath given Men two Ears and one Tongue, to hear more than they speak.* To one that spoke much, he said, *How cometh it, that he who taught thee to speak, did not teach thee to hold thy Tongue.* He said, of a Covetous Man, *That he knew not how to live all his Life Time, and that he left it for another to live after he was dead.* That it was an easie Thing to deceive one's self, because it was easie to perswade one's self to what one desired. He said, *That Calumnies were easily received, but Time would always discover them.* That there was nothing more uneasie to good Men, than not to have the Liberty of speaking freely: And that if one knew, what one had to suffer from the People, one would never meddle to govern them. In fine, *That Man's Happiness was to be like God; and to resemble him, we must love Truth and Justice.*

§. XVI. **Agastides**, King of the Lacedaemonians (or Spartans, which are one) was of the Opinion, *That it was better to*
P *govern*

govern without Force: And, says he, the Means to do it, is, to govern the People as a Father governs his Children.

S. XVII. Agesilaus, King of the same People, would say, That he had rather be Master of himself, than of the greatest City of his Enemies: And to preserve his own Liberty, than to usurp the Liberty of another Man. A Prince, says he, ought to distinguish himself from his Subjects by his Virtue, and not by his State or Delicacy of Life. Wherefore he wore plain, simple Cloathing; his Table was as moderate, and his Bed as hard, as that of any ordinary Subject. And when he was told, That one Time or other he would be obliged to change his Fashion, No, saith he, I am not given to change even in a Change: And this I do, saith he, to remove from Young Men any Pretence of Luxury; that they may see their Prince practise what he counsels them to do. He added, That the Foundation of the Lacedæmonian Laws was, To despise Luxury, and to reward with Liberty: Nor, saith he, should good good Men put a Value upon that which mean and base Souls make their Delight. Being flattered by some with divine Honour, he askt them, If they could not make Gods too? If they could, why did they not begin with themselves — The same Austere Conduct of Life made him refuse to have his Statue erected in the Cities of Asia: Nor would he suffer his Picture to be taken; and his Reason

Re
Por
—
in
Ha
Per
Me
Goo
pine
shou
Tim
calle
Mag
stitu
less
than
of T
that
Love
to m
own
no ne
—
Agesil
knew
not the
ing the
answer
he had
Friends
Childre
nothing
had gre
often sa
XX

Reason is good; For, saith he, *the fairest Portraiture of Men, is their own Actions.*

— Whatsoever was to be suddenly done in the Government, he was sure *To set his Hand first to the Work*, like a common Person. He would say, *It did not become Men to make Provision to be Rich, but to be Good.* Being askt the Means to true Happiness, he answered, *To do nothing that should make a Man fear to dye*: Another Time, *to speak well, and do well.* Being called Home by the Ephori, (or supreme Magistrates, the Way of the Spartan Constitution) he returned saying, *It is not less the Duty of a Prince to obey Laws, than to command Men.* He conferred Places of Trust and Honour upon his Enemies, *that he might constrain their Hatred into Love.* A Lawyer asking him for a Letter to make a Person Judge, that was of his own Friends; *My Friends*, says he, *have no need of a Recommendation to do Justice.*

— A Comedian of note wondering that Agesilaus said nothing to him, askt, if he knew him, *Yes*, saith he, *I know thee, art not thou the Buffoon Callipedes?* One calling the King of Persia the Great King, he answered, *He is not greater than I, unless he hath more Virtue than I.* — One of his Friends, catching him playing with his Children, he prevented him thus; *Say nothing, till thou art a Father too* — He had great Care of the Education of Youth, often saying, *We must teach Children what*

No Cross, No Crown.

they shall do when they are Men. The Egyptians despising him because he had but a small Train and a mean Equipage; Oh, saith he, I will have them to know, Royalty consists not in vain Pomp, but in Virtue.

§. XVIII. **Agis**, Another King of Lacedæmonia, imprisoned for endeavouring to restore their declining Discipline, being askt, whether he repented not of his Design? answered, No; for, saith he, Good Actions never need Repentance. His Father and Mother desiring of him to grant something he thought Unjust, he answered, I obeyed you when I was young; I must now obey the Laws, and do that which is Reasonable — As he was leading to the Place of Execution, one of his People wept, to whom he said, Weep not for me; for the Authors of this Unjust Death are more in fault than I.

§. XIX. **Alcamenes**, King of the same People, being askt, which was the Way to get and preserve Honour? Answered; To despise Wealth. Another wondering, why he refused the Presents of the Messenians, he answered, I make Conscience to keep the Laws that forbid it. To a Miser accusing him of being so reserved in his Discourse, he said, I had rather conform to Reason, than thy Covetousness; or, I had rather be Covetous of my Words, than Money.

§. XX.

§. XX. alexandridas, hearing an Exile complain of his Banishment, saith he, *Complain of the Cause of it (to wit, his Deserts) for there is nothing hurtful but Vice.* Being askt, why they were so long in making the Process of Criminals in Lacedemonia? Because, saith he, when they are once dead, they are past Repentance. This shews their Belief of Immortality and Eternal Blessedness; and that even poor Criminals, through Repentance, may obtain it.

§. XXI. anaxilas, would say, That the greatest Advantage Kings had upon other Men, was their Power of excelling them in good Deeds.

§. XXII. arifon, hearing one admire this Expression, *We ought to do good to our Friends, and evil to our Enemies;* answered, *By no Means, we ought to do good to all; to keep our Friends, and to gain our Enemies.* A Doctrine, the most Difficult to Flesh and Blood, in all the Precepts of Christ's Sermon, upon the Mount: Nay, not allowed to be his Doctrine, but both *An Eye for an Eye*, defended against his express Command, and often Times an Eye put out, an Estate sequestered, and Life taken away, under a specious Zeal for Religion too; as if Sin could be Christened, and Impiety entituled to the Doctrine of Christ: Oh, will not such Heathens rise up in Judgment against our Worldly Christians in the great Day of God!

XXIII. *Archidamus* also, King of *Sparta*, being askt, who was Master of *Lacedæmonia*, *The Laws*, saith he, and after them, *the Magistrates*. — One praising a *Musician* in his Presence, Ah! saith he, but when will you praise a *Good Man*? — Another saying, *That Man is an excellent Musician*; *That's all one*, saith he, as if thou wouldst say, *There is a good Cook*: Counting both *Trades of Voluptuousness*. — Another promising him some excellent *Wine*; *I care not*, saith he, for it will only put my *Mouth out of Taste* to my ordinary *Liquor*; which it seems was *Water*. — Two Men chose him an *Arbitrator*; to accept it, he made them promise to do what he would have them: Then saith he, *Sir not from this Place till you have agreed the Matter between your selves*, which was done. — *Dennis* King of *Sicily*, sending his *Daughters Rich Apparel*, he forbad them to wear it, saying, *You will seem to me but the more homely*. — This *Great Man* certainly was not of the *Mind* to breed up his *Children* at the *Exchanges*, *Dancing-Schools* and *Play-Houses*.

§. XXIV. *Cleomenes*, King of the same *People*, would say, *That Kings ought to be pleasant*; but not to *Cheapness* and *Contempt*. He was so just a *Man in Power*, that he drove away *Demaratus* his *Fellow-King*, (for they always had *Two*) for offering to corrupt him in a *Cause* before them,

Left,

Left
abla
S.
Pyrr
Cou
they
fayin
becau
thou
S.
Man
pany
Time
need
S.
men
Xer.
answ
Coun
over
ved
the l
S.
Pers
vern
Man
one
bred
bear
wilt,
vfiel
it. H
riage
dyin

Left, saith he, he should attempt others less able to resist him, and so ruin the State.

§. XXV. **Derfilpda** perceiving that **Pyrrhus** would force a Prince upon his Country-Men, the **Lacedaemonians**, whom they lately ejected, stoutly opposed him, saying, If thou art God, we fear Thee not, because we have done no Evil; and if thou art but a Man, we are Men too.

§. XXVI. **Hippodamus**, seeing a Young Man ashamed, that was caught in Bad Company, he reprov'd him sharply, saying, For Time to come keep such Company as thou need'st not blush at.

§. XXVII. **Leonidas**, Brother to **Cleomenes**, and a Brave Man, being offered by **Xerxes** to be made an Emperor of Greece, answered, I had rather die for my own Country, than have an unjust Command over other Men's. Adding, **Xerxes** deceived himself, to think it a Virtue, to invade the Right of other Men.

§. XXVIII. **Lysander**, being askt by a Person, what was the best Frame of Government? That, saith he, where every Man hath according to his Deserts. Tho' one of the greatest Captains that **Sparta** bred, he had learned by his Wisdom to bear Personal Affronts: Say what thou wilt, saith he, (to one that spoke abusively to him) Empty thy self, I shall bear it. His Daughters were contracted in Marriage to some Persons of Quality, but he dying Poor, they refused to marry them;

upon which the Ephors Condemned each of them, in a great Sum of Money, because they preferred Money before Faith and Engagement.

§. XXIX. *Paufantag*, Son of *Cleombrotus*, and Colleague of *Lysander*, beholding, among the Persian Spoils they took, the Costliness of their Furniture, said, *It had been much better if they had been worth less, and their Masters more.* And after the Victory of *Platee*, having a Dinner drest according to the Persian Manner, and beholding the Magnificence and Furniture of the Treat; *What*, saith he, *do these People mean, that live in such Wealth and Luxury, to attack our Meanness and Poverty?*

§. XXX. *Theopompus* saith, *The Way to preserve a Kingdom, is to embrace the Counsel of one's Friends, and not to suffer the meaner Sort to be oppressed.* One making the Glory of *Sparta* to consist in Commanding Well, he answered, *No, it is in knowing how to obey well.* He was of Opinion, *That Great Honours hurt a State;* adding, *That Time would abolish Great, and augment Moderate Honours among Men;* meaning that Men should have the Reputation they deserve, without Flattery and Excess.

A Rhetorician bragging himself of his Art, was reproved by a Lacedæmonian, *Dost thou call that an Art*, saith he, *which hath not Truth for its Object?* Also a Lacedæmonian

cedemonian being presented with an Harp after Dinner, by a Musical Person; I do not, saith he, know how to play the Foul. Another being askt, What he thought of a Poet of the Times, Answered, Good for nothing but to corrupt Youth. Nor was this only the Wisdom and Virtue of some particular Persons, which may be thought to have given Light to the dark Body of their Courts; but their Government was Wise and Just, and the People generally obeyed it, making Virtue to be True Honour, and that Honour dearer to them than Life.

§ XXXI. Lacedamonian Customs, according to Plutarch, were these. They were very Temperate in their Eating and Drinking, their most delicate Dish being a Pottage made for the Nourishment of Ancient People. They taught their Children to Write and Read, to Obey the Magistrates, to endure Labour, and to be bold in Danger. The Teachers of other Sciences were not so much as admitted in Lacedemonia. — They had but One Garment, and that New but once a Year. — They rarely used Baths or Oil, the Custom of those Parts of the World. — Their Youth lay in Troops upon Mats; the Boys and Girls apart. — They accustomed their Youth to Travel by Night without Light, to use them not to be afraid. — The Old Governed the Young; and those

those of them who obeyed not the Aged,
 were punisht. — It was a Shame not
 to bear Reproof among the Youth, and
 among the Aged Matter of Punishment
 not to give it. They made ordinary
 Cheer, on Purpose to keep out Luxury,
 holding, that mean Fare kept the Spirit
 free, and the Body fit for Action. The
 Musick they used, was Simple, without
 Art of Changings. Their Songs compo-
 sed of Virtuous Deeds of Good Men, and
 their Harmony mixt with some Religious
 Extasies, that seem'd to carry their Minds
 above the Fears of Death. They per-
 mitted not their Youth to Travel, lest
 they should corrupt their Manners, and
 for the same Reason, they permitted not
 Strangers to dwell amongst them, that
 Conform'd not to their Way of Living.
 In this they were so strict, that such of
 their Youth that were not Educated in
 their Customs, enjoy'd not the Priviledges
 of Natives. They would suffer neither
 Comedies nor Tragedies to be acted in
 their Country. They Condemn'd a Sol-
 dier but for painting his Buckler of seve-
 ral Colours. And publicly punisht a
 Young Man for having learnt but the
 May to a Town given to Luxury. They
 also banish't an Oretor for bragging that
 he could speak a whole Day upon any Sub-
 ject, for they did not like much Speak-
 ing, much less for a bad Cause. — They
 buried their Dead without any Cere-
 mony.

mony or Superstition; for they only used a Red Cloth upon the Body, Broi-
dered with Olive Leaves: This *Barial*
had all Degrees. Mourning they for-
bad, and *Epitaphs* too. — When they
prayed to God, they stretcht forth their
Arms, which with them was a Sign that
they must do Good Works, as well as
make Good Prayers. They ask'd of God
but Two Things, *Patience in Labour*, and
Happiness in Well-doing.

This Account is mostly the same with
Xenophon's: Adding, That they But mo-
derately, and in Common; the Youth
mixed with the Aged, to awe them, and
give them good Example. — That in
Walking, they would neither speak,
nor turn their Eyes aside, any more than
if they were Statues of Marble. The
Men were bred Bashful, as well as the
Women, not Speaking at Meals, unless
they were ask'd a Question. When they
were Fifteen Years of Age, instead of
leaving them to their own Conduct, as
in other Places, they had most Care of
their Conversation, that they might pre-
serve them from the Mischiefs, that Age
is incident to. — And those that would
not comply with these Rules, were not
counted always Honest People. And in
this, their Government was Excellent;
that they thought, there was no greater
Punishment for a bad Man, than to be
known and used as such, at all Times.

and in all Places; For they were not to
 come into the Company of Persons of Re-
 putation. — They were to give Place to
 all others; to stand when they sat: To
 be accountable to every Honest Man that
 met them, of their Conversation. — That
 they must keep their poor Kindred. —
 That they used not the same Freedoms
 that Honest People might use: By which
 Means they kept Virtue in Credit,
 and Vice in Contempt. They used all
 Things necessary for Life, without Su-
 perfluity, or Want; Despising Riches and
 Sumptuous Apparel and Living: Judging
 that the best Ornament of the Body, is
 Health, and of the Mind, Virtue. And
 since (saith Xenophon) it is Virtue and
 Temperance, that renders us Commenda-
 ble, and that it is only the Lacedæmonians
 that Reverence it publicly, and have
 made it the Foundation of their State;
 Their Government, of Right, merits Pre-
 ference to any other in the World. —
 But that, saith he, which is strange, is,
 that All Admire it, but None Imitate it.
 Nor is this Account and Judgment Fan-
 tastical.

§. XXXII. *Lycurgus*, their famous
 Founder, and Lawgiver, instill'd these
 Principles, and by his Power with them,
 made them Laws to Rule them. Let us
 hear what he did: *Lycurgus* willing to
 reſore his Citizens from a Luxurious, to
 a *Virtuous Life*, and ſhew them how much
 Good

Good Conduct, and Honest Industry, might meliorate the State of Mankind, applied himself to introduce a New Model of Government, perswading them to believe, That though they were descended of Noble and Virtuous Ancestors, if they were not exercised in a Course of Virtue, they would like the Dog in the Kitchen, rather leap at the Meat, than run at the Game. In fine, they agreed to Obey him. The first Thing then that he did, to try his Power with them, was, To divide the Land into Equal Portions, so that the whole Lacedaemonick Country seem'd but the Lots of Brethren: This grieved the Rich; but the Poor, which were the most, rejoiced. — He render'd Wealth useless by Community; and forbad the Use of Gold and Silver: He made Money of Iron, too base and heavy to make a Thief. He retrench'd their Laws of Building, suffering no more Ornament than could be made with an Hatchet and a Saw: And their Furniture was like their Houses. This Course disbanded many Trades; No MERCHANT, no COOK, no LAWYER, no FLATTERER, no DIVINE, no ASTROLOGER, was to be found in Lacedaemonia. Injustice was banish'd their Society, having cut up the Root of it, which is Avarice, by introducing a Community, and making Gold and Silver useless. To prevent the Luxury of Tables, as well as of Apparel, he ordained Publick Places of Eating, where

where all should Publickly be served; those that refused to come thither, were reputed Voluptuous, and Reproved, if not Corrected. He would have *Virgins* Labour, as well as *Young Men*, that their Bodies being used to Exercise, might be the stronger and healthier, when married, to bring forth Children. He forbade that they should have any Portions, to the end, that none might make Suit to them for their Wealth, but Person and Worth: By which Means, the Poor went off as well as the Rich; and that their *Virtue* might prefer them, they were denied to use any Ornaments. He would not let the *Young People* Marry, till they arrived at the Flower of their Age, to the end, that their Children might be Strong and Vigorous. Chastity was so General, and so much in Request, That no Law was made against Adultery; believing, That where Luxury, and the Arts leading to it, were so severely forbid, it was needless. He forbade Costly Offerings in the Temple, that they might offer often; for that God regardeth the Heart, not the Offering. — These, and some more, were the Laws he Instituted, and whilst the *Spartans* kept them, 'tis certain, they were the First State of Greece, which lasted about Five Hundred Years. It is remarkable, that he would never suffer the Laws to be written, to avoid Barratry; and that the Judges might not be tied Religiously to the Letter of the Law,

I
Fa
fer
to
see
Of
be
We
of
tho
tha
had
they
they
Life
Comp
be p
and
Good
an un
Disse
requi
Physic
great
was f
Fine I
their
saying
mand
Wamen
that
factors

Law, but left to the Circumstances of Fact; in which no Inconvenience was observed to follow.

II. The Romans also yield us Instances to our Point in Hand.

§. XXXIII. Cato, that Sage Roman, seeing a Luxurious Man loaden with Fleth, Of what Service, saith he, can that Man be, either to himself, or the Common-Wealth? One Day beholding the Statues of several Persons erecting, that he thought little worthy of Remembrance, that he might despise the Pride of it: I had rather, said he, they should ask, why they set not up a Statue to Cato, than why they do. — He was a Man of Severity of Life, both Example and Judge. — His Competitors in the Government, hoping to be preferred, took the contrary Humour, and mightily flattered the People: This Good Man despised their Arts, and with an unusual Fervency, cry'd out; That the Distempers, of the Common-Wealth did not require Flatterers to deceive them, but Physicians to Cure them; which struck so great an Awe upon the People, that he was first chosen of them all. — The Fine Dames of Rome became Governors to their Husbands; he lamented the Change, saying, It is strange that those who command the World, should yet be subject to Women. — He thought those Judges, that would not impartially punish Malefactors, greater Criminals than the Malefactors.

factore themselves: A Good Lesson for Judges of the World. He would say, That it was better to lose a Gift than a Correction; for, says he, the one Corrupts us, but the other instructs us.

That we ought not to separate Honour from Virtue; for then there would be few any more Virtuouſ. He would say, No Man is fit to Command another, that cannot Command himself. Great Men should be Temperate in their Power, that they may keep it. For Men to be too long in Offices in a Government, is to have too little Regard to others, or the Dignity of the State. They that do nothing, will learn to do Evil. That those who have raised themselves by their Vices, should gain to themselves Credit by Virtue. He repented him, that ever he passed one Day without doing Good. And that there is no Witness any Man ought to fear, but that of his own Conscience. Nor did his Practice fall much short of his Principles.

§. XXXIV. *Scipio Africanus*, though a Great General, loaded with Honours and Triumphs, preferred Retirements to them all, being used to say, That he was never less alone, than when he was alone: Implying, that the most Busy Men in the World, are the most destitute of themselves; and, That External Solitariness gives the Best Company within. After he had taken Carthage, his Soldiers brought him a most Beautiful Prisoner; he answered,

ſw
De
Ta
Sl
his
mig
he
ther
his
Chr
and
any
adde
his
and
her
Rome
He
them
§. Y
himse
HIS
they
Man.
advifi
the P
to She
§. X
and an
tained
his Tim
finely
was di
200

swered, *I am your General; refusing to Debase himself, or Dishonour her.*

§. XXXV. **Augustus**, Eating at the Table of one of his Friends, where a Poor Slave breaking a Chrystal Vessel, fell upon his Knees, begging him, *That his Master might not sling him to the Lampreys; as he had used to do for Food, with such of them as offended him; Augustus hating his Friend's Cruelty, Broke all his Friend's Chrystal Vessels, both reproving his Luxury and his Severity.* He never recommended any of his own Children, but he always added, *If they deserve it.* He reprov'd his Daughter for her Excess in Apparel, and both rebuk'd and imprison'd her for her immodest Latitudes. The People of Rome complaining, *That Wine was Dear,* He sent them to the Fountains, telling them, *They were Cheap.*

§. XXXVI. **Tiberius**, would not suffer himself to be called LORD; nor yet HIS SACRED MAJESTY: *For, says he, they are Divine Titles, and belong not to Man.* The Commissioners of his Treasury advising him to increase his Taxes upon the People, he answered, *No, it was fit to Shear, but not to Flea the Sheep.*

§. XXXVII. **Vespasian** was a Great and an Extraordinary Man, who maintained something of the Roman Virtue in his Time: One Day seeing a Young Man finely dress'd, and richly perfum'd, he was displeas'd with him, saying, *I had rather*

rather smell the Poor Man's Garlick, than thy Perfume; and took his Place and Government from him. A certain Person being brought before him, that had Conspired against him, he reprov'd him, and said, That it was God who gave and took away Empires. Another Time conferring Favour upon his Enemy, and being ask'd, Why he did so? He answered, That he should remember the right Way.

§. XXXVIII. Trajan would say, That it became an Emperor to act towards his People, as he would have his People act towards him. The Governour of Rome having delivered the Sword into his Hand, and Created him Emperor, Here, saith he, take it again. If I Reign Well, use it for me. If ill, use it against me. An Expression which shews Great Humility and Goodness, making Power subservient to Virtue. *on blrow quitted IVXXX*

XXXIX. Adrian, also Emperor, had several Sayings worthy of Notice. One was, That a Good Prince did not think the Estates of his Subjects belong'd to him. He would say, That Kings should not always act like King. That is, should be Just and mix Sweetness with Greatness, and be conversible by Good Men. That the Treasures of Princes are like the Spleen, that never swells, but it makes other Parts shrink. Teaching Princes thereby to spare their Subjects. Meeting one, that was his Enemy, before he was Emperor, he cry'd out.

out to him, Now thou hast no more to fear: Intimating, that having Power to Revenge himself, he would rather use it to do him Good.

S. XLI. Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, a Good Man (the Christians of his Time felt it) commended his Son for Weeping at his Tutor's Death, answering those that would have rendered it unsuitable to his Condition, Let him alone, says he, it's fit he should shew himself a Man, before he be a Prince. He refused to Divorce his Wife at the Instigation of his Countiers, though reputed Naught; answering, I must divorce the Empire too; for she brought it. Refusing them, and defending his Tenderness. He did nothing in the Government without consulting his Friends, and would say, It is more Just that One should follow the Advice of Many, than Many the Mind of One. He was more Philosopher than Emperor; for his Dominions were greater within than without. And having commanded his own Passions by a circumspect Conformity to Virtuous Principles, he was fit to Rule those of other Men. Take some of his excellent Sayings, as followeth: Of my Grand-father Verus, I have learned to be Gentle and Meek, and to refrain from all Anger and Passion. From the Fame and Memory of him that begot me, Shame-Facedness and Man-like Behaviour. I observed his Meekness, his Constancy, without wa-
vering

vering, in these Things, which after a due Examination and Deliberation he had determined. How free from all Vanity he carried himself in Matter of Honour and Dignity: His Laboriousness and Assiduity: His Readiness to hear any Man that had ought to say, tending to any Common Good: How he did abstain from all unchaste Love of Youth: His moderate condescending to other Men's Occasions as an ordinary Man.

— Of my Mother, to be Religious and Bountiful, and to forbear, not only to do, but to intend any Evil: To content myself with a Spare Diet, and to fly all such Excess as is incident to Great Wealth.

— Of my Grand-Father, both to frequent Publick Schools and Auditories, and to get me good and able Teachers at Home: and that I ought not to think much, if upon such Occasions I were at excessive Charge. I gave over the Study of Rhetorick and Poetry, and of Elegant Neat Language. I did not use to walk about the House in my Senator's Robe, nor to do any such Things. I learned to write Letters without any Affectation and Curiosity, and to be Easy, and ready to be Reconciled, and well-pleased again with them that had offended me, as soon as any of them would be content to seek unto me again. To reserve carefully the several Dispositions of my Friends, and not to be offended with Idiots, nor unreasonably to set upon those, that are carried away with the vulgar Opinions, with
the

the Theorems and Tenets of Philosophers. To Love the Truth and Justice, and to be Kind and Loving to all them of my House and Family, I learned from my Brother Severus: And it was he that put me in the first Conceit and Desire of an Equal Common-Wealth, administred by Justice and Equality; and of a Kingdom, wherein should be regarded nothing more than the Good and Welfare (or Liberty) of the Subjects. As for God, and such Suggestions, Helps and Inspirations, as might be expected, nothing did hinder, but that I might have begun long before to live according to Nature. Or that even now, that I was not yet Partaker, and in present Possession of that Life, that I my self (in that I did not observe those inward Motions and Suggestions; yea, and almost plain and apparent Instructions and Admonitions of God) was the only Cause of it. ——— I that understand the Nature of that which is Good, that it is to be desired; and of that which is Bad, that it is Odious and Shameful: Who know moreover, that this Transgressor, who-soever he be, is my Kinsman, not by the same Blood and Seed, but by Participation of the same Reason, and of the same Divine Particle, or Principle: How can I either be hurt by any of these, since it is not in their Power, to make me incur any Thing that is reproachful, or be angry and ill-affected towards him, who, by Nature, is so near unto me? For we are all born to be Fellow-

Fellow-Workers, as the Feet, the Hands,
 and the Eye-Lids; as the Rows of upper
 and under Teeth: For such therefore to be
 in Opposition, is against Nature. — He saith,
 'It is high Time for thee to understand
 ' the True Nature, both of the World,
 ' whereof thou art a Part, and of that
 ' Lord and Governour of the World, from
 ' whom, as a Channel from the Spring,
 ' thou thy self didst flow. And that there
 is but a certain Limit of Time appointed
 unto thee, which if thou shalt not make use
 of, to calm and allay the many Distempers
 of thy Soul, it will pass away, and thou
 with it, and never after return. — Do,
 Soul, do, abuse, and contemn thy self yet
 a While, and the Time for thee to Repent
 thy self, will be at an End. Every Man's
 Happiness depends from himself; but behold,
 thy Life is almost at an End, whilst, not re-
 garding thy self as thou oughtest, thou dost
 make thy Happiness to consist in the Souls
 and Conceits of other Men. Thou must also
 take Heed of another Kind of Wandering;
 for they are idle in their Actions, who toil
 and labour in their Life, and have no certain
 Scope, to which to direct all their Motions
 and Desires. As for Life and Death, Ho-
 nour and Dishonour, Labour and Pleasure,
 Riches and Poverty, all these Things happen
 unto Men indeed, both Good and Bad e-
 qually, but as Things, which of themselves
 are neither Good nor Bad, because of them-
 selves neither Shameful nor Praise-worthy.
 Consider

Consider the Nature of all Worldly Visible Things; of those especially, which either ensnare by Pleasure, or for their Irksomeness are Dreadful; or for their outward Lustre and Shew, are in great Esteem and Request; how Vile and Contemptible, how Base and Corruptible, how destitute of all True Life and Being they are. There is nothing more wretched than that Soul, which, in a Kind of Circuit, compasseth all Things; searching even the very Depths of all the Earth, and, by all Signs and Conjectures, prying into the very Thoughts of other Men's Souls; and yet of this is not sensible, that it is sufficient for a Man to apply himself wholly, and confine all his Thoughts and Cares to the Guidance of that Spirit which is within him, and truly and really Serve Him. For even the least Things ought not to be done without Relation unto the End: And the End of the Reasonable Creature is, To Follow and Obey Him who is the Reason, as it were, and the Law of this Great City, and most Ancient Common-Wealth. Philosophy doth consist in this, For a Man to preserve that Spirit which is within him, from all Manner of Contumelies and Injuries, and above all Pains and Pleasures; never to do any Thing either Rashly, or Feignedly, or Hypocritically: He that is such, is he surely; indeed a very Priest and Minister of God, well acquainted, and in good Correspondence with Him especially, that is feared.

ed and placed within himself : To whom also he keeps and preserveth himself ; neither spotted by Pleasure, nor daunted by Pain ; free from any Manner of Wrong or Contumely. Let thy **God that is in thee**, to Rule over thee, find by thee, that he hath to do with a Man, an Aged Man, a Sociable Man, a Roman, a Prince, and that hath ordered his Life, as one that expecteth, as it were, nothing but the Sound of the Trumpet, sounding a Retreat to depart out of this Life with all Readiness. Never esteem of any Thing as profitable, which shall ever constrain thee, either to break thy Faith, or to lose thy Modesty ; to hate any Man, to suspect, to curse, to dissemble, to lust after any Thing that requireth the Secret of Walls or Vails. But he that preferreth, before all Things, His Rational Part and Spirit, and the Sacred Mysteries of Virtue which issue from it, he shall never want either Solitude or Company ; and which is Chiefest of all, He shall live without either Desire or Fear. If thou shalt intend that which is present, following the Rule of Right and Reason, carefully, solidly, meekly ; and shalt not intermix any other Business ; but shalt study this, to preserve thy Spirit unpolluted and Pure ; and as one that were even now ready to give up the Ghost, shalt cleave unto him, without either Hope or Fear of any Thing, in all Things that thou shalt either do, or speak ; contenting thy self

self with *Heroical Truth*, thou shalt live *Happily*; and from this there's no Man that can hinder thee. *Without Relation to God*, thou shalt never perform aright any Thing Humane; nor on the other Side, any Thing Divine. *At what Time soever thou wilt*, It is in thy Power to retire into thy self, and to be at Rest; for a Man cannot retire any whither to be more at Rest, and freer from all Business, than into his own Soul. Afford then thy self this Retiring continually, and thereby refresh and renew thy self. Death hangeth over thee; whilst yet thou livest, and whilst thou mayst be Good. How much Time and Leisure doth he gain, who is not Curious to know what his Neighbour hath said, or hath done, or hath attempted, but only what he doth himself, *that it may be Just and Holy*. Neither must he use himself to cut off Actions only, but Thoughts and Imaginations also that are not necessary; for so will unnecessary consequent Actions the better be prevented and cut off. He is Poor, that stands in Need of another, and hath not in himself all Things needful for his Life. Consider well, whether Magnanimity rather, and true Liberty and true Simplicity, and Equanimity, and Holiness, *whether these be not most Reasonable and Natural*. Honour that which is Chiefest and most Powerful in the World, and that is it which makes Use of all Things, and Governs all Things: So also in thy self,

Q

‘Self, Honour that which is Chiefest and
 ‘most Powerful, and is of One Kind and
 ‘Nature with that ; for it is the very
 ‘same, which being in thee, turneth all
 ‘other Things to its own Use, and by
 ‘whom also thy Life is governed. —

What is it that thou dost stay for? An
 Extinction or a Translation ; for either of
 them, with a propitious and contented
 Mind. But till that Time come, what
 will content thee? What else, but to Wor-
 ship and Praise God, and to do Good un-
 to Men? As he lay a Dying, and his
 Friends about him, he spake thus, *Think*
more of Death, than of me, and that You
and all Men must Dye as well as I. Adding,
I recommend my Son to You, and to God,
if he be worthy.

§. XLI. **Pertinax**, also Emperor, being
 advised to save himself from the Fury of
 the Mutineers, answered, *No? What have*
I done that I should do so? Shewing, that
 Innocence is bold, and should never give
 Ground, where it can show it self, be
 heard, and have fair Play.

§. XLII. **Pescennius** seeing the Cor-
 ruption that reigned among Officers of Ju-
 stice, advised, *That Judges should have*
first Salaries, that they might do their Duty
without any Bribes or Perquisites. He said,
He would not offend the Living, that he
might be praised when he was Dead.

§. XLIII. **Alexander Severus**, having
 tasted both of a private Life, and the State
 of

of an Emperor, had this Censure, *Emperors, says he, are ill Managers of the Publick Revenue, to feed so many unuseful Mouths; wherefore he retrench'd his Family from Pompous to Serviceable.* He would not employ Persons of Quality in his Domestic Service, thinking it too mean for them, and too costly for him: Adding, That Personal Service was the Work of the lowest Order of the People. He would never suffer Offices of Justice to be sold; For, saith he, *it is not strange that Men should Sell what they Buy; meaning Justice.* He was impartial in Correction: My Friends, says he, *are dear to me, but the Common-Wealth is dearer.* Yet he would say, *That Sweetning Power to the People, made it lasting. That we ought to gain our Enemies, as we keep our Friends; that is, by Kindness.* He said, *That we ought to Desire Happiness, and to Bear Afflictions; that those Things which are desirable, may be pleasant; but the Troubles we avoid, may have most Profit in the End.* He did not like Pomp in Religion; for it is not Gold that recommends the Sacrifice, but the Piety of him that offers it. An House being in Contest betwixt some Christians and Keepers of Taverns, the one to perform Religion, the other to Sell Drink therein, he decided the Matter thus; *That it were much better, that it were any Way employ'd to Worship God, than to make a Tavern of it.* Behold! By this we may

see the Wisdom and Virtue that shined among Heathens.

§. XLIV. Aurelianus, the Emperor, having threatned a certain Town that had rebelled against him, *That he would not leave a Dog alive therein*, and finding the Fear he raised, brought them easily to their Duty, *Bid his Soldiers go kill all their Dogs*, and pardoned the People.

§. XLV. Dioclesian would say, *That there was nothing more difficult than to Reign well*; and the Reason he gave was, *That those who had the Ears of Princes, do so continually lay Ambushes to surprize them to their Interests, that they can hardly make one right Step.*

§. XLVI. Julian coming to the Empire, drove from the Palace, Troops of Eunuchs, a Cooks, Barbers, &c. His Reason was this, *That having no Women, he needed no Eunuchs*; and loving simple plain Meat, *he needed no Cooks*: And he said, *One Barber would serve a great many.* A good Example for the Luxurious Christians of our Times.

§. XLVII. Theodosius the Younger, was so merciful in his Nature, that instead of putting People to Death, he wish'd, *It were in his Power to call the Dead to Life again.*

These were the Sentiments of the Ancient Grandees of the World, to wit, Emperors, Kings, Princes, Captains, Statesmen,

men, &c. not unworthy of the Thoughts of Persons of the same Figure and Quality now in Being : And for that End they are here collected, that such may with more Ease and Brevity behold the *True Statues of the Ancients*, not lost, or lessen'd by the Decays of Time.

III. I will now proceed to report the *Virtuous Doctrines and Sayings of Men of more Retirement* ; such as *Philosophers and Writers*, of both *Greeks and Romans*, who in their respective Times were Masters in the Civility, Knowledge and Virtue that were among the *Gentiles*, being most of them many Ages before the Coming of CHRIST.

XLVIII. *Chales*, an *Ancient Greek Philosopher*, being ask'd by a Person that had committed Adultery, *If he might Swear ?* answer'd, *By no Means ? for Perjury is not less Sinful than Adultery ; and so thou wouldst commit Two Sins to cover One.* Being ask'd, What was the best Condition of a Government ? answered, *That the People be neither Rich nor Poor ;* for he placed External Happiness in Moderation. He would say, *That the hardest Thing in the World was, to know a Man's self ; but the best, to avoid those Things which we reprove in others ;* an excellent and close Saying. *That we ought to chuse well, and then to hold fast. That the Felicity of*

the Body consists in *Health*; and that in *Temperance*; and the Felicity of the Soul, in *Wisdom*. He thought that God was without Beginning or End; that He was the Searcher of Hearts; That he saw Thoughts, as well as Actions: For being ask'd of one, If he could Sin, and hide it from God? He answer'd, *No, How can I, when he that thinks Evil, cannot?*

XLIX. Pythagoras, a Famous and Virtuous Philosopher of *Italy*, being ask'd, When Men might take the Pleasure of their Passions? Answered, *When they have a Mind to be worse.* He said, The World was like a Comedy, and the True Philosophers the Spectators. He would say, That Luxury led to *Debauchery*, and Debauchery to *Violence*, and that to bitter Repentance. That he who taketh too much Care of his Body, makes the Prison of his Soul more insufferable. That those who do reprove us, are our best Friends. That Men ought to preserve their Bodies from Diseases by *Temperance*; their Souls from Ignorance by *Meditation*; their Will from Vice, by *Self Denial*, and their Country from Civil War by *Justice*. That it is better to be Loved than feared. That Virtue makes bold; but, *said he*, there is nothing so fearful as an Evil Conscience. He said, That Men should believe of a Divinity, that it is, and that it overlooks them, and neglecteth them not; there is no Being nor Place without God. He told the Senators

nators of Crotonia (being Two Thousand) praying his Advice, That they received their Country as a Depositum, or Trust from the People; wherefore they should manage it accordingly, since they were to resign their Account, with their Trust, to their own Children. That the Way to do it, was to be Equal to all the Citizens, and to excel them in nothing more than Justice. That every one of them should so govern their Family, that he might refer himself to his own House, as to a Court of Judicature, taking great Care to preserve natural Affection. That they be Examples of Temperance in their own Families, and to the City. That in Courts of Judicature none attest God by an Oath, but use themselves so to speak, as they may be believed without an Oath. That the Discourse of that Philosopher is vain, by which no Passion of a Man is Healed: For, as there is no Benefit of Medicine, if it expel not Diseases out of Bodies; so neither of Philosophy, if it expel not Evil out of the Soul. Of God, an Heavenly Life and State, he saith thus, They mutually exhorted one another, that they should not tear asunder God which is in them. Their Study and Friendship, by Words and Actions, had Reference to some Divine Temperament; and to Union with God, and to Unity with the Mind, and the Divine Soul. That all which they determine to be done, aims and tends to the Ac-

knowledge of the Deity. This is the Principle; and the whole Life of Man consists in this, **that he follow God**, and this is the Ground of Philosophy. *He saith,*

Hope all Things, for to none belongs despair,

All Things to God easie and perfect are.

The Work of the Mind, is Life. The Work of God, is Immortality, Eternal Life. The Mind in Man is term'd God, by Participation: The Rational Soul, if directed by the Mind, It inclines the Will to Virtue, and is term'd the good Dæmon, Genius, or Spirit. If by Phantasie and ill Affections, it draws the Will to Vices, the evil Dæmon: Whence Pythagoras desired of God, To keep us from Evil, and to shew every one the Dæmon, or good Spirit, he ought to use. The Rational Man is more Noble than other Creatures, as more Divine; not content solely with one Operation (as all other Things drawn along by Nature, which always acts after the same Manner) but endued with various Gifts, which he useth according to his Free Will, in Respect of which Liberty,

—Men are of Heavenly Race,
Taught by diviner Nature, what t'imbrace.

By

By *Diviner Nature*, is meant, the *Intellectual Soul*: As to *Intellect*, Man approaches nigh to God; as to *Inferior Senses*, he recedeth from God: *Chorus*, the Infinite Joy of the Blessed Spirits, their immutable Delight, stiled by *Homer*, ἀσπεστος γέλας (*inextricable Laughter*) For, what greater Pleasure than to behold the serene Aspect of God, and next him the Ideas and Forms of all Things, more purely and transparently, than secondarily, in created Beings. The *Pythagoreans* had this Distich, among those commonly called the *Golden Verses*:

Rid of this Body, if the Heavens free
You reach, henceforth Immortal you shall be.

Or thus:

Who after Death, arrive at th'heav'nly
Plain,
Are strait like Gods, and never dye again.

S. L. Solon, esteem'd, as *Thales*, one of the seven Sages of Greece, a Noble Philosopher, and a Law-giver to the *Athenians*, was so humble, that he refused to be Prince of that People, and voluntarily banish'd himself; when *Pisistratus* usurp'd *Plat.* the Government there; resolving, never *Herod.* to out-live the Laws and Freedom of his Country. He would say, That to make

No Cross, No Crown.

a Government last, the Magistrates must obey the Laws, and the People the Magistrates. It was his Judgment, That Riches brought Luxury, and Luxury brought Tyranny. Being ask'd by Cræsus, King of Lydia, when seated in his Throne, richly Clothed, and magnificently Attended, If he had ever seen any Thing more Glorious? He answered, Cocks, Peacocks, and Pheasants, by how much their Beauty is Natural. These under-valuing Expressions of Wise Solon, meeting so pat upon the Pride and Luxury of Cræsus, they parted: The one desirous of Toys and Vanities; the other an Example and Instructor of true Nobility and Virtue, that contemn'd the King's Effeminacy. Another Time Cræsus ask'd him, Who was the happiest Man in the World? Expecting he should have said, Cræsus, because the most Famous for Wealth in those Parts; he answered, Tellus, who, though Poor, yet was an honest and good Man, and contented with what he had: That after he had served the Common-Wealth faithfully, and seen his Children and Grand-Children virtuously Educated, dyed for his Country in a good old Age, and was carried by his Children to his Grave. This much displeased Cræsus, but he disssembled it. Whilst Solon recommended the Happiness of Tellus, Cræsus moved, demanded whom he assign'd the next Place to? (making no question but himself should be named) Cleobis, saith he,

Plut.
Laert.

he, and Bito, Brethren that loved well, had a Competency, were of great Health and Strength; most Tender and Obedient to their Mother, Religious of Life, who after sacrificing in the Temple, fell asleep, and waked no more. Hereat Cræsus, growing Angry, Strange! saith he, doth our Happiness seem so despicable, that thou wilt not rank us Equal with private Persons? Solon answered, Dost thou enquire of us about humane Affairs? Knowest thou not, that Divine Providence is severe, and often full of Alteration? Do not we, in Process of Time, see many Things we would not? Ay, and suffer many Things we would not? Count Man's Life at Seventy Years, which makes * Twenty Six Thousand, Two Hundred and Fifty, and odd Days, there is scarcely one Day like another: So that every one, O Cræsus, is attended with Crosses. Thou appearest to me very Rich, and King over many People; but the Question thou askest, I cannot resolve, till I hear thou hast ended thy days Happily: For he that hath much Wealth, is not happier than he that gets his Bread from Day to Day; unless Providence continue those good Things, and that he dieth well. In every Thing, O King, we must have Regard to the End; for Man, to whom God dispenseth worldly good Things, be at last utterly deserts. Solon, after his

* According to the Athenian Account.

Discourse, not flattering *Cræsus*, was dismissed, and accounted unwise, that he neglected the present good, out of Regard to the future. *Æsop*, that writ the Fables, being then at *Sardis*, sent for thither by *Cræsus*, and much in Favour with him, was grieved to see *Solon* so unthankfully dismissed; and said to him, *Solon*, we must either tell Kings nothing at all, or what may please them: *No*, saith *Solon*, *either nothing at all, or what is best for them*. However, it was not long, but *Cræsus* was of another Mind; for, being taken **Herod.** Prisoner by *Cyrus*, the Founder of the **Halic.** *Assian* Monarchy, and by his Command Fetter'd, and put on a Pile of Wood, to be burn'd, *Cræsus* sigh'd deeply, and cryed, *O Solon, Solon!* *Cyrus* bid the Interpreter ask, On whom he called? He was silent; at last, pressing him, answered, *Upon him, whom I desire, above all Wealth, would have spoken with all Tyrants*. This not understood, upon farther Importunity he told them, *Solon an Athenian, who long since, says he, came to me, and seeing my Wealth, despised it; besides, what he told me, is come to pass: Nor did his Counsel belong to me alone, but to all Mankind, especially those that think themselves happy*. Whilst *Cræsus* said thus, the Fire began to kindle, and the out Parts to be seized by the Flame: *Cyrus* informed of the Interpreters, what *Cræsus* said, began to be troubled; and knowing himself to be a Man, and that

that to use another, *not inferior to himself in Wealth*, so severely, might one Day be retaliated, instantly *Commanded the Fire to be quenched, and Croesus and his Friends to be brought off.* Whom, ever after, as long as he lived, Cyrus had in great Esteem. Thus Solon gain'd due Praise, that, of Two Kings, his Advice sav'd One, and instructed the Other. And as it was in Solon's Time, that Tragical Plays were first invented, so was he most severe against them; foreseeing the Inconveniencies that followed, upon the People's being affected with that Novelty of Pleasure. It is reported of him, That he went himself to the Play, and after it was ended, he went to *Thespis*, the great Actor, and ask'd him, *If he were not ashamed to tell so many Lies in the Face of so great an Auditory?* *Thespis* answered, as it is now usual, *there is no Harm nor Shame to act such Things in jest.* Solon, striking his Staff hard upon the Ground, replied, *But in a short Time, we who approve of this kind of Jest, shall use it in Earnest in our common Affairs and Contracts.* In fine, he absolutely forbid him to teach or act Plays, conceiving them Deceitful and Unprofitable; diverting Youth and Trades-men from more necessary and virtuous Employments. He defined them *Stob. Happy, who are competently furnished Sent. 3. with their outward Callings, that live Temperately and Honestly:* He would say, *That Cities are the Common-shore of Wickedness.*

ness. He affirmed, *that to be the best Family, which got not unjustly, kept not unfaithfully, spent not with Repentance. Observe (saith he) Honesty in thy Conversation, more strictly than an Oath. Seal Words with Silence; Silence with Opportunity. Never Lie, but speak the Truth. Fly Pleasure for it brings Sorrow. Advise not the People what is most Pleasant, but what is Best. Make not Friends in haste, nor hastily part with them. Learn to Obey, and thou wilt know how to Command. Be arrogant to none; be Mild to those that are about thee. Converse not with Wicked Persons. Meditate on serious Things. Reverence thy Parents. Cherish thy Friend. Conform to Reason, and in all Things take Counsel of God.* In fine, his two short Sentences were these, *Of nothing too much; and Know thy self.*

Clem.
Alex.
Strom.
1.

S. LI. Chilon, another of the Wise Men of Greece, would say, *That it was the Perfection of a Man, to fore-see and prevent Mischiefs. That herein good People differ from bad Ones, their Hopes were firm and assured, That God was the Great Touch-Stone, or Rule of Mankind. That Men's Tongues ought not to out-run their Judgment. That we ought not to flatter Great Men, lest we exalt them above their Merit and Station; nor to speak hardly of the Helpless. They that would Govern a State well, must Govern their Families well. He would say, That a Man ought*

ought so to behave himself, that he fall neither into Hatred nor Disgrace. That *That Common-Wealth is Happiest, where the People mind the Law more than the Lawyers.* Men should not forget the Favours they receive, nor remember those they do. Three Things he said were difficult, yet necessary to be observed, *To keep Secrets, Forgive Injuries, and use Time well.* Speak not ill, (*says he*) of thy Neighbour. Go slowly to the Feasts of thy Friends, but swiftly to their Troubles. Speak Well of the Dead. Shun Busic Bodies. Prefer Loss before Covetous Gain. Despise not the Miserable. If Powerful, behave thy self Mildly, that thou mayst be loved, rather than feared. Order thy House well: Bridle thy Anger: Grasp not at much: Make not Haste, neither dote upon any Thing below. A Prince (*says he*) must not take up his Time about Transitory and Mortal Things; Eternal and Immortal are fittest for him. *To conclude: He was so Just in all his Actions, that Laertius tells us, He professed in his Old Age, That he had never done any Thing contrary to the Conscience of an Upright Man; only, that of one Thing he was doubtful, having given Sentence against his Friend, according to Law, he advised his Friend, to appeal from him. (his Judge) so to preserve both his Friend and the Law. Thus True and Tender was Conscience in Heathen Chilon.*

§. LII. Perlander, (Prince and Philosopher too) *would say,* That Pleasures are Mortal, but Virtues Immortal. In Success, be Moderate; in Disappointments, Patient and Prudent. Be alike to thy Friends, in Prosperity and in Adversity. Peace is Good; Rashness, Dangerous; Gain, Sordid. Betray not Secrets: Punish the Guilty: Restrain Men from Sin. They that would Rule Safely, must be guarded by Love, not Arms. *To conclude, saith he,* Live worthy of Praise, so wilt thou Dye Blessed.

Baart
Suid.
Protag
Stob.
28.

§. LIII. Bias, one of the Seven Wise Men, being in a Storm with wicked Men, who cry'd mightily to God; *Hold your Tongues,* saith he, *it were better he knew not you were here:* A Saying that hath great Doctrine in it; the Devotion of the Wicked doth them no Good: It answers to that Passage in Scripture, *The Prayers of the Wicked are an Abomination to the Lord.* An ungodly Man asking him, What Godliness was? He was silent; but the other murmuring, *saith he,* What is that to thee, that is not thy Concern? He was so tender in his Nature, that he seldom judged any Criminal to Death, but he wept; *adding,* One Part goeth to God, and that other Part I must give the Law. That Man is unhappy, *saith he,* that cannot bear Affliction. It is a Disease of the Mind, to desire that which cannot, or is not fit to be had. It is an ill Thing, not

Laert.
Stob.

Prov.
15. 8.

not to be mindful of other Men's Miseries. To one that ask'd, *What is hard?* He answer'd, To bear chearfully a Change for the worse. Those, *says he*, who busie themselves in vain Knowledge, resemble Owls that see by Night, and are blind by Day; for they are sharp-sighted in Vanity; but dark at the Approach of True Light and Knowledge. *He adds*, Undertake deliberately; but then go through. Speak not hastily, lest thou Sin. Be neither Silly nor Subtil. Hear much; Speak little and seasonably. Make Profession of God every where; and impute the Good thou dost, not to thy self, but to the Power of God. His Country being invaded, and the People flying with the Best of their Goods, ask'd, *Why he carried none of his?* *I, saith he*, carry my Goods within me.—*Valerius Maximus* adds, in his Breast; not to be seen by the Eye, but to be prized by the Soul; not to be demolish'd by Mortal Hands; present with them that stay, and not forsaking those that fly.

§. LIV. **Cleobulus**, Prince and Philosopher of *Lyndus*, he would say, That it was Man's Duty to be always employed upon something that was Good. *Again*, Be never Vain nor Ingrateful. Bestow your Daughters Virgins in Years, but Matrons in Discretion. Do Good to thy Friend, to keep him; to thy Enemy, to gain him. When any Man goeth forth, let him consider, what he hath to do; when

Laert.
Plut.
Sym-
pos.
Sap.
Sep.
Stob.
Ser.

when he returneth, examine, what he hath done. Know, that to Reverence thy Father, is thy Duty. Hear willingly, but trust not hastily. Obtain by Perswasion, not by Violence. Being Rich, be not exalted: Poor, be not dejected. Forgo Enmity: Instruct thy Children: Pray to God, and persevere in Godliness.

Plutarch
Stob.
28.

§. LV. *Pittacus* being ask'd, *What was Best?* He answered, To do the present Thing well. *He would say*, What thou dost take ill in thy Neighbour, do not thy self. Reproach not the Unhappy; for the Hand of God is upon them. Be true to thy Trust. Bear with thy Neighbour: Love thy Neighbour. Reproach not thy Friend, tho' he recede from thee a little. *He would say*, That Common-Wealth is best order'd, where the Wicked have no Command, and that Family, which hath neither Ornament nor Necessity. *To conclude*: He advised to acquire Honesty; love Discipline; observe Temperance; gain Prudence; mind Diligence; and keep Truth, Faith and Piety. He had a Brother, who dying without Issue, left him his Estate; so that when *Craesus* offer'd him Wealth, *He answered*, I have more by Half than I desire. *He also affirmed*, That Family the Best, who got not unjustly, kept not unfaithfully, spent not with Repentance: And, That Happiness consists in a Virtuous and Honest Life; in being content with a Competen-

cy of outward Things, and in using them temperately. *And to conclude, He earnestly injoynd all to flee Corporal Pleasure; for (says he) it certainly brings Sorrow: But observe an honest Life, more strictly than an Oath: Meditate on Serious Things.*

§. LVI. *Pythagoras* a Philosopher, it is Cic.
recorded of him, That he would have e-lib. de
every one provide his own Necessaries; and Orato
that he might do what he taught, *He was his own Tradesman.* He was singular in all such Arts and Employments, inso-
much as he made the very *Buskins* he wore. A better Life than an *Alexander's*.

§. LVII. The *Pythagorists* were a Sect of Philosophers in Egypt, that so de-Plin.
spised Gaudy Apparell, and the rest of the 7. 2.
World's Intemperance, that they went al- Cic.
most Naked; living poorly, and with Tusc.
great Meanness; by which they were en-Quest.
abled against all Cold, and overcame that Lust by Innocence, which People, that are called *Christians*, tho' covered, are overcome withal.

§. LVIII. The *Bambucatis* were a certain Great People, that inhabited about the River *Tygris* in Asia, who, observing Plin.
the great Influence Gold, Silver, and Precious Jewels had upon their Minds, agreed to bury all in the Earth, to prevent the Corruption of their Manners. They us'd inferior Metals, and lived with very ordinary Accommodation; wearing mostly but

but one very Grave and Plain Robe to cover Nakedness. It were well, if Christians would mortifie their unsatiabable Appetites after Wealth and Vanity any Way, for Heathens judge their Excess.

§. LIX. The Athenians had Two distinct Numbers of Men, call'd, The *Gynaeconomi* and *Gynaeconomi*. These were appointed by the Magistrates To overlook the Actions of the People: The first was to see, that they apparelled and behaved themselves Gravely; especially, that Women were of Modest Behaviour: And the other was to be present at their Treats and Festivals, To see that there was no Excess, nor disorderly Carriage: And in Case any were found Criminal, they had full Power to punish them. When, Alas! When shall this Care and Wisdom be seen amongst the Christians of these Times, that so Intemperance might be prevented? But 'tis too evident they love the Power and the Profits, but despise the Virtue of Government, making it an End, instead of a Means to that Happy End, viz. The well-ordering the Manners and Conversation of the People, and equally distributing Rewards and Punishments.

§. LX. *Anacharsis*, a Scythian, was a Great Philosopher; *Craesus* offered him large Sums of Money, but he refused them. *Hanno* did the like, to whom he answered, *My Apparel, is a Scythian Rug; my Shoes, the Hardness of my Feet; my*
Bed,

Cic.
Fuf.
Quest.
S.
Clem.
Alex.
Stro.

Bed,
ay
ut
eflo
rifi
S.
out
rim
ng
Care
enou
Wh
try,
he,
ing
ing
Grea
them
a gre
trine
vini
God
the
of al
stanc
came
Wor
Mag
was
Eng
H
T

Bed, the Earth; my Sauce, Hunger: You
may come to me as one that is contented;
but those Gifts which you so much esteem,
bestow, either on your Citizens, or in Sa-
crifice to the Immortal Gods.

§. LXI. **Anaxagoras**, a Noble Man,
but True Philosopher, left his Great Pa-
trimony to seek out Wisdom: And be-
ing reprov'd by his Friends, for the little
Care he had of his Estate, answered, *It is*
enough that you care for it. One ask'd him,
Why he had no more Love for his Coun-
try, than to leave it? *Wrong me not,* saith
he, *my greatest Care is my Country,* point-
ing his Finger towards Heaven. Return-
ing Home, and taking a View of his
Great Possessions, *If I had not disregarded*
them (saith he) *I had perished.* He was
a great Clearer and Improver of the Doc-
trine of One Eternal GOD, denying Di-
vinity to Sun, Moon and Stars; saying,
God was infinite, not confined to Place;
the Eternal Wisdom, and Efficient Cause
of all Things; the Divine Mind and Under-
standing; who, when Matter was Confused,
came and reduced it to Order, which is the
World we see. He suffer'd much from some
Magistrates for his Opinion; yet, dying,
was admired by them: His *Eppitaph* in
English thus:

Here lyes, who through the truest Paths
did pass,
To th' World Celestial, Anaxagoras.

§. LXXII. *Heraclitus*, was invited by King *Darius*, for his great Virtue and Learning, to this Effect; Come as soon as thou canst to my Presence, and Royal Palace; for the Greeks, for the most Part, are not obsequious to wise Men, but despise the good Things which they deliver. With me thou shalt have the first Place, and daily Honour and Titles: Thy Way of Living shall be as Noble as thy Instructions. But *Heraclitus* refusing his Offer, returned this Answer; *Heraclitus* to *Darius* the King, Health. Most Men refrain from Justice and Truth, and pursue Insatiableness and vain Glory, by Reason of their Folly: But I, having forgot all Evil, and shunning the Society of inbred Envy and Pride, will never come to the Kingdom of Persia, being contented with a little, according to my own Mind, He also slighted the Athenians. He had great and clear Apprehensions of the Nature and Power of God, maintaining his Divinity against the Idolatry in Fashion. This Definition he gives of God; He is not made with Hands. The whole World, adorned with his Creatures, is his Mansion. Where is God? Shut up in Temples? Impious Men! who place their God in the Dark. It is a Reproach to a Man, to tell him he is a Stone, yet the God you profess, is born of a Rock; You Ignorant People! you know not God: His Works bear witness of him. Of himself he saith, O ye Men, will ye not

not learn why I never Laugh? It is not
 that I hate Men, but their Wickedness.
 If you would not have me weep, live in
 Peace: You carry Swords in your Tongues;
 you plunder Wealth, ravish Women, poyson
 Friends, betray the Trust the People re-
 pose in you: Shall I Laugh, when I see Men
 do these Things? Their Garments, Beards,
 and Heads, adorned with unnecessary Care;
 a Mother deserted by a Wicked Son; or
 young Men consuming their Patrimony; a
 Citizen's Wife taken from him; a Virgin
 Ravished; a Concubine kept as a Wife; O-
 thers filling their Bellies at Feasts, more with
 Poyson, than with Dainties? Virtue would
 strike me Blind, If I should laugh at your
 Wars. By Musick, Pipes, and Stripes, you
 are excited to Things contrary to all Har-
 mony. Iron, a Metal more proper for
 Ploughs and Tillages, is fitted for Slaugh-
 ter and Death: Men raising Arms of Men,
 covet to kill one another, and punish them
 that quit the Field, for not staying to mur-
 der Men. They honour, as Valiants, such
 as are drunk with Blood; but Lyons,
 Horses, Eagles, and other Creatures, use
 not Swords, Bucklers, and Instruments of
 War: Their Limbs are their Weapons,
 some their Horns, some their Bills, some
 their Wings; To one is given Swiftiness;
 to another, Bigness; to a third, Swimming.
 No Irrational Creature useth a Sword,
 but keeps it self within the Laws of it's
 Creation, except M A N that doth not
 so,

so, which brings the heavier Blame, because he hath the greatest Understanding. You must leave your Wars, and your Wickedness, which you ratifie by a Law, if you would have me leave my Severity. I have overcome Pleasure, I have overcome Riches, I have overcome Ambtion, I have mastered Flattery: Fear hath nothing to object against me, Drunkenness hath nothing to charge upon me, Anger is afraid of me: I have won the Garland, in fighting against these Enemies.—This, and much more, did he write in his Epistles to Hermodorus, of his Complaints, against the great Degeneracy of the Ephesians, And in an Epistle to Aphidamus, he writes, I am fallen Sick, Aphidamus, of a Dropsie; what soever is of us, if it get the Dominion, it becomes a Disease. Excess of Heat, is a Fever; Excess of Cold, a Palsie; Excess of Wind, a Cholick: My Disease cometh from Excess of Moisture. **The Soul is SOMETHING DIVINE**, which keeps all these in a due Proportion. I know the Nature of the World; I know that of Man; I know Diseases; I know Health: I will cure my self, **I will imitate God**, who makes equal the Inequalities of the World: But if my Body be overprest, it must descend to the Place ordained; however, my Soul shall not descend, but being a Thing Immortal, shall ascend on high, where an heavenly Mansion shall receive me.—A most weighty and patherical Dis-

Discourse: They that know any thing of
 God, may savour something *Divine* in it. I
 Oh! that the degenerate Christians of these
 Times, would but take a View of the *Vir-
 tue, Temperance, Zeal, Piety* and *Faith* of
 this Heathen, who, notwithstanding that
 he lived five Hundred Years before the
 Coming of Christ in the Flesh, *had the excel-
 lent Sentences*: Yet again, he taught
 that God punisheth not by taking away
 Riches; he rather alloweth them to the
 Wicked to discover them; for Poverty
 may be a Vail. Speaking of God, How
 can that Light which never sets, be ever
 hidden or Obscured? *Justice* saith he, shall
 seize one Day upon Defrauders and Wit-
 nesses of false Things! Unless a Man
 hopes to the End; for that which is to
 be hoped for, he shall not find that which
 is unsearchable; which Clemens, an an-
 cient Father, applyd to *Mat. 13*. Unless you
 believe, you shall not understand. *Her-
 acitus* derided the Sacrifices of Creatures;
 Do you think, saith he, to pacify God;
 and cleanse your selves, by polluting your
 selves with Blood? As if a Man should
 go into the Dirt to cleanse himself. Which
 shewed a Sight of a more Spiritual Worship,
 than that of the Sacrifices of Beasts. He
 lived Solitary in the Mountains; had a
 Sight of his End: And as he was prepar-
 ed for it, so he rejoyced in it. These ver-
 tainly were the Men, who having not a Law
 without them, became a Law unto them-

R

selves,

selves, shewing forth the Work of the Law written in their Hearts. And who, for that Reason shall Judge the Circumcision, and receive the Reward of WELL-DONE, by him who is Judge of Quick and Dead.

§. LXIII. *Democritus* would say, That he had lived to an extraordinary Age, by keeping himself from *Luxury* and *Excess*. That a little Estate went a greit Way with Men that were neither *Coverous* nor *Prodigal*. That *Luxury* furnished great Tables with Variety; and *Temperance* furnisheth little ones. That *Riches* do not consist in the Possession, but right Use of *Wealth*. He was a Man of great *Resirement*, avoiding publick Honours and Employments: Bewail'd by the People of *Abdera* as Mad, whilst indeed he only smiled at the Madness of the World.

Plat. §. LXIV. *Socrates*, the most Religi-
ous and Learned Philosopher of his Time
Apo- (and of whom 'tis reported, *Apollo* gave
log. this Character, That he was the wisest
Diog. Man on Earth) was a Man of a Severe
Laert. Life, and instructed People gratis in just,
Helvie grave and virtuous Manners: For which,
Cic. being envied by *Aristophanes*, the vain Co-
Tus. mical Wit of that Age, as one spoiling the
Quest. Trade of Plays, and exercising the Genera-
1. Xeno- lity of the People, with more noble and
noph. virtuous Things; was represented by him
Brut. in a Play, in which he rendred *Socrates* so
Cic. ridiculous, that the Vulgar would rather
Orat. part
Liban.
Apol.
Varro.

387

Hist.
Schol.
Arif.

Clem.
Alex.
Strom.
2. 417.
Xen.
me 3.
p. 720.
Xen.
me. 3.
p. 78.
779.
780.
Stob.

No Cross, No Crown.

Ech. He answered, Those who are conscious to
 Stob. themselves of no Evil Thing. To one
 1. 11. who demanded, What was Nobility? He
 Stob. answered, A good Temper and Dispositi-
 4. 6. on of Soul and Body. They who know
 Stob. what they ought to do, and do it not,
 2. 18. are not wise and Temperate; but Fools
 Xe- and Stupid. To one that complained, he
 noph. had not been benefited by his Travels; Not
 Mem. without Reason (says Socrates) thou
 3. didst travel with thy Self: Intimating, he
 Senec. knew not the Eternal Mind of God, to
 Epist. direct and inform him. Being demand-
 1. 103. ed, What Wisdom was? said, A virtuous
 Stob. Composure of the Soul. And, being asked,
 28. who were Wise? answered, Those that
 Stob. Sin not. Seeing a young Man Rich,
 32. but ignorant of heavenly Things, and pur-
 Xen. suing Earthly Pleasures; Behold (says he)
 Mem. a Golden Slave. Soft Ways of Living be-
 1. get, neither a good Constitution of Body nor
 Eliau. Mind. Fine and Rich Cloaths are only
 9. for Comedians. Being demanded from
 Stob. what Things Men and Women ought to
 37. refrain? He answered, Pleasure. Being
 Stob. asked, what Continnence and Temperance
 87. were? said, Government of Corporal
 Xen. Desires and Pleasures. The Wicked live
 Mem. to eat, &c. but the Good eat to live: Tem-
 3. 4. perate Persons become the most excel-
 Eliau. lent; Eat that which neither hurts the Bo-
 Ver. dy nor Mind, and which is easie to be gotten.
 Hist. 9. One saying, It was a great Matter to ab-
 stain from what one Desires; But (says
 he)

he) i
 is de
 fest
 to
 and
 est
 to
 wh
 So
 the
 the
 on
 ina
 pin
 to
 M
 of t
 mon
 ple,
 he a
 vain
 port
 have
 whic
 drea
 ing
 to
 chie
 ter
 ble
 Thi
 Life
 itie
 his

he) *it is better not to desire at all.* [This is deep Religion, even very hard to profess Christians.] It is the Property of God, to need nothing; and they that need, and are contented with least, come nearest to God. The only and best Way to worship God is, to mind and obey whatsoever he commands. That the Souls of Men and Women partake of the Divine Nature: That God is seen of the virtuous Mind: That by waiting upon him, they are united unto him, in an inaccessible Place of Purity and Happiness: which God, he asserted always to be near him.

Many more are the excellent Sayings of this Great Man, who was not less famous for his Sayings, than his Example, with the greatest Nations; yet dyed he a Sacrifice to the foolish Fury of the vain World. The History of his Life reports, that his Father was told, *He should have the Guide of his Life within him, which should be more to him, than Five Hundred Masters*; which proved true: Instructing his Scholars herein, Charging them, not to neglect these Divine Affairs, which chiefly concern Man, to mind or enquire after such Things as are without in the visible World. He taught the Use of outward Things, only as they were necessary to Life and Commerce; forbidding Superfluities and Curiosities. He was Martyr'd for his Doctrine, after having lived seventy

Years, the most admired, followed and visited of all Men in his Time, by Kings and Common-Wealths; and than whom, Antiquity mentions none with more Reverence and Honour. Well were it for poor England, if her conceited Christians were true *Socrates's*; whose strict, just and Self-denying Life doth not bespeak him more Famous, than it will Christians Infamous at the Revelation of the Righteous Judgment, where *Heathens Virtue* shall aggravate *Christians Intemperance*; and their *Humility*, the others excessive *Pride*. And justly too, since a greater than *Socrates* is come, whose Name they profess, but they will not obey his Law.

Plato
de
Rep.

S. LXV. *Cato*, that famous Philosopher and Scholar to *Socrates*, was so grave, and devoted to Divine Things, nay, so discreetly Politick, that in his *Common-Wealth* he would not so much as harbour *Poetical Fancies*, (much less open *Stages*) as being too effeminate, and apt to withdraw the Minds of Youth, from more Noble, more Manly, as well as more heavenly Exercises. *Plato* seeing a young Man play at *Dice*, reprov'd him sharply; the other answered, *What for so small a Matter?* *Custom* (saith *Plato*) is no *small Thing*: Let idle Hours be spent more usefully. Let Youth (said he) take Delight in Good Things; for Pleasures are the Baits of Evil. Observe, the Momentary Sweetness of a Delicious Life is followed with
Eternal

Diog.
Laert.
Laert.
in vit.

Etern
rary
man
the
was
Invi
to
Wat
accu
next
tert
his
per
He
tem
virt
obey
call
affir
him
the
his
him
was
not
or
the
tha
fon
me
Phi
que
Soc

Eternal Sorrow; the short Pain of the contrary with Eternal Pleasure: Being commanded to put on a Purple Garment by the King of Sicily; he refused, saying, He was a Man, and scorned such Effeminacies. Inviting Timothy, the Athenian General, to Supper, he treated him with Herbs, Water, and such spare Diet, as he was accustomed to Eat. Timothy's Friends next Day laughing, asked, how he was entertained? he answered, Never better in his Life; for he slept all Night after his Supper: Thereby commending his Temperance. He addicted himself to Religious Contemplations; and is said to have lived a virtuous and single Life, always eying and obeying the Mind, which he sometimes called, God, the Father of all Things; affirming, Who lived so, should become like him, and so be related to, and joyn'd with the Divinity it self. This same Plato, upon his Dying-Bed, sent for his Friends about him, and told them, The whole World was out of the Way, in that they understood not, nor regarded the Mind, (that is, God, or the Word, or Begotten of God) assuring them, Those Men died most Comfortably, that lived most Conformable to Right Reason, and sought and ador'd the first Cause, meaning God.

Xen.
Crat.
Stob.
Ælian.

Alchi-
nous.

§. LXVI. Antisthenes. An Athenian Laert.
Philosopher, had taught in the Study of Elo- vit.
quence several Years; but upon his hearing Socr. Socrates treat of the Seriousness of Reli- Ælian.
gion,

gion, of the Divine Life, Eternal Rewards, &c. Bad all his Scholars seek them a New Master; for he had found one for himself: Wherefore, selling his Estate, he distributed it to the Poor; and betook himself wholly to the Consideration of Heavenly Things; going cheerfully Six Miles every Day, to hear Socrates. — But where are the like Preachers and Converts amongst the People called Christians! Observe the Daily Pains of Socrates; surely he did not Study a Week to read a written Sermon: We are assured of the contrary; for 'twas frequent with him to Preach to the People at any Time of the Day, in the very Streets, as Occasion served, and his good Genius moved him. Neither was he an Hireling, or Covetous, for he did it Grate: Surely then he had not Fat Benefices, Tithes, Glebes: &c. And let the Self-Denial and Diligence of Aristophanes be considered, who of a Philosopher and Master became a Scholar, and that a Daily one; Surely, it was then Matter of Reproach, as 'tis now; shewing thereby, both Want of Knowledge, (tho' call'd a Philosopher) and his great Desire to obtain it of one that could teach him. None of these us'd to go to Plays, Balls, Treats, &c. They found more serious Employments for their Minds, and were Examples of Temperance to the World.—I will repeat some of his grave Sentences, as reported by Laertius and others;

others
Noble
was
confi
Word
suffici
Thing
Men
Laws
a Fri
Note
on th
Thos
Justly
Learn
unles
Life
the
Deli
fery.
Plea
not
any
he
her
Me
the
duc
ger
plu
He
far
tha
Dr

others; namely, That those are only
Noble, who are **Virtuous**. That **Virtue**
 was self-sufficient to **Happiness**. That it
 consisteth in **Actions**, not requiring many
Words, nor much **Learning**, and is self-
 sufficient to **Wisdom**: For that all other
Things have reference thereunto. That
Men should not govern by **Force**, nor by
Laws, unless good, but by **Justice**. To
 a **Friend**, complaining he had lost his
Notes, Thou shouldst have writ them up-**Stob**
 on thy **Mind** (*saieth he*) and not in a **Book**.
 Those who would never die, must live
Justly and **Piously**. Being ask'd, What
Learning was best? That (*saieth he*) which
 unlearneth **Evil**. To one that prais'd **Albid**.
 Life full of **Pleasures** and **Delicacies**: Let
 the **Sons** of my **Enemies**, *saieth he*, live
Delicately. Counting it the greatest **Mi-**
tery. We ought, *saieth he*, to aim at such
Pleasures as follow honest **Labour**; and
 not those which go before it. When at
 any **Time** he saw a **Woman** richly dressed,
 he would, in a **Way** of **Reproach**, bid
 her **Husband** bring out his **Horse** and **Arms**:
Meaning, If he were prepared to justify
 the **Injuries** such **Wantonness** useth to pro-
 duce, he might the better allow those dan-
 gerous **Freedoms**: Otherwise, *saieth he*,
 pluck off her **Rich** and **Gaudy Attire**.
 He is said to exclaim bitterly against **Plea-**
sures, often saying, I had rather be mad,
 than addicted to **Pleasure**, and spend my
Days in decking and feeding my **Carcass**.

Laert.
vir.
mem.

Laert.
Plut.
de rep.
Stoi.
Steb.
Cic.
de aut.
Deo
Lib. 2.

Laert.
de Ira
Dei
cap.
10.

Those, says he, who have once learned the Way to Temperance and Virtue, let them not offer to entangle themselves again with fruitless Studies, and vain Learning; nor be addicted to corporal Delicacies, which dull the Mind, and will divert and hinder them from the Pursuit of those more Noble and Heavenly Virtues. Upon the Death of his beloved Master, Socrates, he instituted a Sect, called Cynicks; out of whom came the great Sect of the Stoicks: Both which had these common Principles, which they daily, with great and unwearied Diligence, did maintain and instruct People in the Knowledge of, viz. No Man is Wise or Happy, but the good and virtuous Man. That not much Learning, nor Study of many Things was necessary. That a wise Man is never Drunk nor Mad: That he never sinneth. That a wise Man is void of Passion. That he is Sincere, Religious, Grave: That he only is Divine: That such only are Priests and Prophets, that have God in themselves. And that his Law is imprinted in their Minds, and the Minds of All Men. That such an one Only can Pray, is Innocent, Meek, Temperate, Ingenuous, Noble; a good Magistrate, Father, Son, Master, Servant, and worthy of Praise. On the contrary, that wicked Men can be none of these: That the same belongs to Men and Women.

That the same belongs to Men and Women.

The
ly wh
Garm
ration
ed, th
and w
ed Ge
lunta
bility
that
pinest
be G
idle
Ce
no
them
ledge
to th
Know
Solid
leads
all th
S.
ande
dors
ner,
you
plea
one
Han
be
mo
Chi
tho

Plac.
Pl. Ph.
16.
Cic.
Tul.
Quest.
4.
Diog.
Laert.
vit.
Mem.
Stob.

S. LXVII. *Menocrates* refused *Alex- Laert.*
ander's Present, yet treated his Ambassa- Val.
dors after his temperate and spare Man- max.
ner, *saying*, You see I have no need of 4. 3. 2.
your Master's Bounty, that am so well 16.
pleased with this. *He would say*, That Cic.
one ought not to carry ones Eyes or ones pro
Hands into another Man's House; *that is*, Val.
be a busie-Body. That one ought to be max.
most circumspect of one's Actions before 7. 2.
Children, lest by Example, one's Faults
should out-live one's Self. *He said*, Pride
was

was the greatest Obstruction to true Knowledge. His Chastity and Integrity were remarkable and revered in Athens. Phryne, the famous Athenian Courtesan, could not place a Temptation upon him, nor Philip, King of Macedon, a Bribe, tho' she sent in the Embassy were corrupted. And being once brought for a Witness, the Judges rose up, and cry'd out, *Tender no Oath to Xenocrates, for he will speak the Truth.* A Respect they did not allow to one another. Holding his Peace at some detracting Discourse, they ask'd him, Why he spoke not? *Because,* saith he, *I have sometimes repented of Speaking, but never of holding my Peace.*

§. LXVII. *Bacon* would say, *That Great Men walk in slippery Places. That it is a great Mischief not to bear Affliction, That Ungodliness is an Enemy to Assurance.* He said to a Covetous Man, *That he did not possess his Wealth, but his Wealth possessed him; abstaining from using it, as if it were another Man's.* In fine, *That Men ought to pursue a Course of Virtue, without Regard to the Praise or Reproach of Men.*

§. LXIX. *Democritus*, seeing the great Care that Men had of their Bodies, more than of their Minds; *They deck the House,* saith he, *but slight the Master.* He would say, *That many are inquisitive after the Make of the World, but are little concerned about their Own, which were a*
Sci

Scienc
To a
diator
they
of Me
Practi
Philos
He w
If the
they c
if not
too li
nels o
Hands

§. I
Critic
not of
that t
gover
that I
not t
that
Well
to ge
those
and y
that
them
One
Plea
Peop
a Si
hear
horre

Science much more worthy of their Pains. To a City that would establish the *Gladiators*, or *Prize-Fighters*, he said, That they ought first to overthrow the Altar of Mercy: Intimating the Cruelty of such Practices. One asking him, Why he turned Philosopher? Because, *said he*, I am Man. He would say, of the Priests of Greece, If they could better instruct the People, they could not give them too much; but if not, the People could not give them too little. He lamented the Unprofitableness of good Laws, by being in bad Men's Hands.

§. LXX. *Diogenes*, was angry with Criticks, that were nice of Words, and not of their own Actions; With Musicians, that tune their Instruments, but could not govern their Passions; With Astrologers, that have their Eyes in the Sky, and look not to their own Goings; With Orators, that study to speak well, but not to do Well; With Covetous Men, that take care to get, but never use their Estates; With those Philosophers, that despise Greatness, and yet court great Men: And with those that Sacrifice for Health, and yet surfeit themselves with eating their Sacrifices. One Time, discoursing of the Nature, Pleasure, and Reward of Virtue, and the People not regarding what he said, he fell a Singing; at which every one prest to hear: Whereupon he cryed out, in Abhorrence of their Stupidity, O God, how
much

much more is the World in love with Folly, than with Wisdom! Seeing a Man sprinkling himself with Water, after having done some ill Thing; Unhappy Man! *saith he*, Dost thou not know, that the Errors of Life are not to be wash'd away with Water? To one, who said, *Life is an ill Thing*; He answered, *Life is not an ill Thing, but an Ill Life is an ill Thing*. He was very Temperate, for his Bed and his Table he found every where. One, seeing him wash Herbs, said, *If thou hadst follow'd Dionysius, King of Sicily, thou wouldst not have needed to have wash'd Herbs*: He answered, *If thou hadst wash'd Herbs, thou neededst not to have follow'd Dionysius*. He lighted a Candle at Noon, saying, *I look for a Man*; implying, that the World was darkned by Vice, and Men effeminated. To a Luxurious Person, that had wasted his Means, supping upon Olives; *If, saith he, thou hadst used to dine so, thou wouldst not have needed to sup so*. To a young Man, dressing himself neatly; *If this, saith he, be for the Sake of Men, thou art Unhappy; if for Women, thou art Unjust*. Another time, seeing an effeminate young Man; *Art not thou ashamed, saith he, to use thy self worse than Nature hath made thee? She hath made thee a Man, but thou wilt force thy self to be a Woman*. To one that courted a bad Woman; *O Wretch! said he, What meanest thou, to ask for that, which is*

better

better
ed of
he, thi
He con
have th
yet del
for mo
the wo
and Ly
terers.
Cup o
which
saith
been lo
he mi
provin
thou b
ing, W
know
An Ast
the w
not th
People
What
he, w
Pleasu
wit, E
To a
his Po
Man
for th
himself
Count
the V

better lost than found? To one that smell-
ed of sweet Unguents, Have a Care, *saith*
he, this Perfume make not thy Life stink.
He compared Covetous Men, to such as
have the *Dropsie*, Those are full of Money,
yet desire more; These of Water, yet thirst
for more. Being ask'd, What Beasts were
the worst? In the Field, *saith he*, Bears
and Lyons; in the City, Usurers and Flat-
terers. At a Feast, one giving him a great
Cup of Wine, he threw it away; for
which being blamed, *If I had drunk it*,
saith he, *not only the Wine would have*
been lost, but I also. One asking him, How
he might order himself best? *Said*, By re-
proving those Things in thy self, which
thou blamest in others. Another demand-
ing, What was hardest? He answer'd, *To*
know our selves, to whom we are Partial.
An Astrologer discoursing to the People of
the wandring Stars; No, *saith he*, it is
not the Stars, but these (pointing to the
People that heard him.) Being ask'd,
What Men were most Noble, They *saith*
he, who contemn Wealth, Honour and
Pleasure, and endure the Contraries, to
wit, Poverty, Scorn, Pain and Death.
To a wicked Man, reproaching him for
his Poverty; I never knew, *saith he*, any
Man punish'd for his Poverty, but many
for their Wickedness. To one bewailing
himself that he should not die in his own
Country; Be of Comfort, *saith he*, for
the Way to Heaven is alike in every
Place,

Place. One Day he went backwards; whereat the People Laughing, Are you not ashamed, *saieth he*, to do that all your Life-Time, which you deride in me?

Laert.

§. LXXI. *Crates*, a *Theban*, famous for his Self-denial and Virtue; descended from the House of *Alexander*, of great Estate, at least Two Hundred Talents; which, having mostly distributed amongst the poor Citizens, he became a constant Professor of the *Cynick Philosophy*. He exceedingly inveighed against *Common Women*. Seeing at *Delphos* a Golden Image, that *Phryne*, the Courtizan, had set up, by the Gains of her Trade, cry'd out, *This is a Trophy of the Greeks Intemperance*. Seeing a young Man highly Fed, and Fat; Unhappy Youth, *saieth he*, do not fortifie thy Prison. To another, followed by a great many Parasites; Young Man, *saieth he*, I am sorry to see thee so much alone. Walking one Day upon the Exchange, where he beheld People mighty busie after their divers Callings, These People, *saieth he*, think themselves Happy; but I am Happy that have nothing to do with them: For I place my Happiness in Poverty, not in Riches. Oh! Men do not know, how much a Wallet, a Measure of Lupins, with Security, is worth. Of his Wife, *Hipparchia*, a Woman of Wealth and Extraction, but Nobler for her Love to true Philosophy, and

how th
casion t
§. L
and the
ry Tim
plative
lows h
good I
ties.
said, I
hath m
a Won
fine C
Sheep?
of a go
he sho
§. I
famous
whom
come t
ing hi
he sho
be put
temne
He fir
be Jup
That
nothin
furnish
which,
as for
fear it
ther, i

how they came together, there will be occasion to make mention in it's Place.

§. LXXII. *Aristotle*, a Scholar to *Plato*, *Stob.* and the Oracle of Philosophy to these very Times, (tho' not so divinely Contem-
plative as his Master, nevertheless) follows him in this; *That* Luxury should by good Discipline be exil'd humane Societies. *Aristotle* seeing a Youth finely dress'd, said, *Art thou not ashamed*, when Nature hath made thee a Man, to make thy self a Woman? And to another, gazing on his fine Cloak; *Why dost thou boast of a Sheep's Fleece?* *He said*, It was the Duty of a good Man, to live so under Laws, as he should do, if there were none.

§. LXXIII. *Spandano*, a great and famous Philosopher of the *Gymnosophists*, whom *Alexander the Great* required to come to the Feast of *Jupiter's Son* (meaning himself) declaring, That if he came, he should be rewarded; if not, he should be put to Death. The Philosopher contemned this Message, as vain and fardid: He first told them, *That* he deny'd him to be *Jupiter's Son*; (*a meer Fiction.*) Next, That as for his Gifts, he esteem'd them nothing worth; his own Country could furnish him with Necessaries, beyond which, he coveted nothing. And lastly, as for the Death he threatned, *He* did not fear it; but of the two, he wished it rather, in that (*said he*) I am sure it is a Change

Place. One Day he went backwards; whereat the People Laughing, Are you not ashamed, *saith he*, to do that all your Life-Time, which you deride in me?

Laert.

§. LXXI. **Crates**, a Theban, famous for his Self-denial and Virtue; descended from the House of *Alexander*, of great Estate, at least *Two Hundred Talents*; which, having mostly distributed amongst the poor Citizens, he became a constant Professor of the *Cynick Philosophy*. He exceedingly inveighed against *Common Women*. Seeing at *Delphos* a Golden Image, that *Phryne*, the Courtizan, had set up, by the Gains of her Trade, cry'd out, *This is a Trophy of the Greeks Intemperance*. Seeing a young Man highly Fed, and Fat; *Unhappy Youth*, *saith he*, do not fortifie thy Prison. To another, followed by a great many *Parasites*; Young Man, *saith he*, I am sorry to see thee so much alone. Walking one Day upon the *Exchange*, where he beheld People mighty busie after their divers Callings; These People, *saith he*, think themselves Happy; but I am Happy that have nothing to do with them: For I place my Happiness in Poverty, not in Riches. Oh! Men do not know, how much a Wallet, a Measure of Lupins, with Security, is worth. Of his Wife, *Hipparchia*, a Woman of Wealth and Extraction, but Nobler for her Love to true Philosophy, and

how th
cation t
§. I
and thi
ry Tim
plative
lows h
good
ties.
said, I
hath m
a Won
fine C
Sheep
of a go
he sho
§. I
famous
whom
come t
ing hi
he sho
be put
temned
He first
be Jup
That
nothing
furnish
which,
as for
fear it
ther, i

how they came together, there will be oc-
casion to make mention in it's Place.

§. LXXII. *Aristotle*, a Scholar to *Plato*, *Stob.*
and the Oracle of Philosophy to these ve- *Strom.*
ry Times, (tho' not so divinely Contem- *45.*
plative at his Master, nevertheless) fol-
lows him in this; *That* Luxury should by
good Discipline be exil'd humane Soci-
ties. *Aristotle* seeing a Youth finely drest,
said, *Art* thou not ashamed, when Nature *Stob.*
hath made thee a Man, to make thy self *161.*
a Woman? And to another, gazing on his *Ibid.*
fine Cloak; *Why* dost thou boast of a *46.*
Sheep's Fleece? *He said*, It was the Duty
of a good Man, to live for under Laws, as
he should do, if there were none.

§. LXXIII. *Spandanus*, a great and
famous Philosopher of the *Gymnosophists*,
whom *Alexander* the Great required to
come to the Feast of *Jupiter's* Son (mean-
ing himself) declaring, That if he came,
he should be rewarded; if not, he should
be put to Death. The Philosopher con-
temned this Message, as vain and fordid:
He first told them, *That* he deny'd him to
be *Jupiter's* Son; (*a meer Fiction.*) Next,
That as for his Gifts, he esteemed them
nothing worth; his own Country could
furnish him with Necessaries, beyond
which, he coveted nothing. And lastly,
as for the Death he threatned, *He* did not
fear it; but of the two, he wished it ra-
ther, in that (*said he*) I am sure it is a
Change

Change to a more blessed and happy State.

§. LXXIV. *Zeno*, the great *Stoick*, and *Stob.* Author of that Philosophy, had many *Laert.* Things admirable in him; who not only said but practised. He was a Man of that Integrity, and so revered for it by the *Athenians*, that they deposited the *Keys of the City* in his Hands, as the only Person fit to be intrusted with their Liberties: Yet by Birth a Stranger, being of *Tiraccon* in *Cyprus*. *Antigonus*, King of *Macedonia*, had a great Respect for him, and desired his Company, as the following Letter expresth:

‘King *Antigonus* to *Zeno* the Philosopher, *Health*: I think that I exceed thee in Fortune and Glory; but in Learning and Discipline, and that perfect Felicity, which thou hast attained, I am exceeded by thee; wherefore I thought it expedient to write to thee, that thou wilt come to me, assuring my self, thou wilt not deny it. Use all means therefore to come to us, and know, thou art not to instruct me only, but all the *Macedonians*; for he who Teacheth the King of *Macedonia*, and Guideth him to Virtue, it is evident, that he doth likewise instruct all his Subjects in Virtue: For such as is the Prince, such for the most Part are those who live under his Government.

Zeno

Zeno
‘*Antigonus*
‘esteem
‘in the
‘popul
‘but
‘eth P
‘mend
‘Souls
‘art in
‘ly by
‘indiff
‘may
‘very
‘Years
‘come
‘chief
‘conce
‘rior
‘thou
‘thee
‘*Zeno* r
‘his Co
‘ban.—I
‘more
‘*Youth*,
‘therefo
‘*Modest*
‘ing, in
‘parel:
‘*ripides*

He
Nor

Zeno answered thus: 'To King *Antigonus*, *Zeno* wisheth Health: I much esteem thy earnest Desire of Learning, in that thou aimest at *Philosophy*, not popular, which perverteth Manners; but that true Discipline which conferreth Profit; avoiding that generally commended Pleasure, which effeminates the Souls of Men. It is manifest, that thou art inclined to generous Things, not only by Nature, but by Choice; with indifferent Exercise and Assistance thou may'st easily attain to Virtue. But I am very infirm of Body, being Fourscore Years of Age, and so not well able to come; yet I will send thee some of my chief Disciples, who, in those Things concerning the Soul, are nothing inferior to me; and whose Instructions, if thou wilt follow them, will conduct thee to perfect Blessedness.— Thus *Zeno* refused *Antigonus*, but sent *Persaus* his Country-man, and *Philonides* a *Theban*.—He would say, That *Nothing* was more unseemly than *Pride*, especially in Youth, which was a Time of Learning. He therefore recommended to young Men *Modesty* in Three Things; In their *Walking*, in their *Behaviour*, and in their *Apparel*: Often repeating those Verses of *Euripides*, in Honour of *Capaneus*:

He was not puffed up with his Store;
Nor thought himself above the Poor.

Seeing

Seeing a Man very finely dress, stepping lightly over a Kennel; That Man, *saith he*, doth not care for the Dirt, because he could not see his Face in it. He also taught, the People should not affect Delicacy of Diet, no, not in their Sickness. To one that smelt with Unguents; Who is it, *saith he*, that smells so effeminately? Seeing a Friend of his taken too much up with the Business of his Land; Unless thou lose thy Land, *saith he*, thy Land will lose thee. Being demanded, Whether a Man that doth Wrong, may conceal it from God? No, *saith he*, nor yet he who thinks it; Which testifies to the Omnipresence of God. Being ask'd, Who was his best Friend? He answered, *My own self*; intimating the Divine Part that was in him. He would say, *The End of Man was not to Live, Eat, and Drink; but to Use this Life, so as to obtain an happy Life hereafter.* He was so Humble, that he conversed with mean, and ragged Persons; whence *Timon* thus:

And for Companions, gets of Servants Store

Of all Men the most Empty, and most Poor,

He was Patient, and frugal in his Household-Expences: *Laertius* saith, he had but one Servant; *Seneca* avers, he had none. He was mean in his Clothes: In his Diet by *Philemon* thus described:

He

He W
dot
Teach
Me

His Cha
came a
the Nev
nus, he
What a
ask'd,
Because
great T
with ex
after h
erected
runs th
' *Mna*
' *Iosop*
City,
' Office
' young
' him,
' rance
' to th
' Patter
' ple
' *Zeno*
' of G
' of h
' built
' Cera
' taph

He Water drinks, then Broth and Herbs
doth eat;

Teaching his Scholars, almost without
Meat.

His Chastity was so Eminent, that it became a Proverb; *As chaste as Zeno*. When the News of his Death came to *Antigonus*, he broke forth into these Words, *What an Object have I lost?* And being ask'd, Why he admired him so much? *Because*, saith he, *tho' I bestow'd many great Things upon him, he was never therewith exalted nor dejected.* The Athenians, after his Death, by a publick Decree, erected a Statue to his Memorial; it runs thus: *Whereas Zeno, the Son of Mnaseas, a Scythian, has professed Philosophy about Fifty Eight Years in this City, and in all Things performed the Office of a good Man, encouraging those young Men, who applied themselves to him, to the Love of Virtue and Temperance, leading himself a Life suitable to the Doctrine which he professed, a Pattern to the best to imitate: The People have thought fit to do Honour to Zeno, and to Crown him with a Crown of Gold, according to Law, in Reward of his Virtue and Temperance, and to build a Tomb for him, publickly in the Ceramick, &c. These two were his Epitaphs, one by Antipater:*

Here

No Cross, No Crown.

*Here Zeno lies, who tall Olympus scald;
Not heaping Pelion on Ossa's Head:
Nor by Herculean Labour so prevail'd;
But found out Virtue's Paths, which ribber
led.*

The other by *Xenodotus*, the *Stoick*, thus:

*Zeno, Thy Tears to hoary Age were spent,
Not with vain Riches, but with Self-Con-
tent.*

§. LXXV. *Seneca*, a great and excel-
lent Philosopher, who, with *Epictetus*,
shall conclude the Testimonies of the Men
of their Character, hath so much to our
Purpose, that his Works are but a kind of
continued Evidence for us: *He saith*, Na-
ture was not so much an Enemy, as to
give an easie Passage of Life to all other
Creatures, and that Man alone should
not live without so many Arts: She hath
coommanded us none of these Things.
We have made all Things difficult to us,
by disdaining Things that are easie: *Houses*,
Cloaths, *Meats*, and Nourishment of Bo-
dies, and those Things which are now
the Care of Life, were easie to come by,
freely gotten, and prepared with a Light
Labour: For the Measure of these Things
was *Necessity*, not *Voluptuousness*: But
we have made them pernicious and admir-
able; they must be sought with Art and
Skill. Nature sufficeth to that which she
requireth.

Appe-

Appet
which co
treaseth
Wit. Fi
then con
the Min
to serve
where-w
work, a
in the A
Things v
want, b
Lord:
Perfume
effemina
and war
our is
fires wi
Clownish
tented v
shall I
wrough
do shin
rich Fu
vices o
ons of
dom sit
Mind.
hath f
Not un
variabl
yet Wea
deavou
Peace,

Appetite hath revolted from *Nature*, which continually inciteth it self, and increaseth with the *Ages*, helping *Vice* by *Wit*. First it began to desire *superfluities*, then contrary *Things*: Last of all, it sold the *Mind* to the *Body*, and commanded it to serve the *Lusts* thereof. All these *Arts*, where-with the *City* is continually set at work, and maketh such a *Stir*, do center in the *Affairs* of the *Body*, to which all *Things* were once performed as to a *Servant*, but now are provided as for a *Lord*: Hence the *Shops* of *Engravers*, *Perfumers*, &c. Hence of those that teach effeminate *Motions* of the *Body*, and vain and wanton *Songs*: For natural *Behaviour* is despised, which compleated *Desires* with necessary *Help*: Now it is *Clownishness* and *ill-Breeding*, to be contented with as much as is requisite. What shall I speak of rich *Marbles* curiously wrought, wherewith *Temples* and *Houses* do shine? What of stately *Galleries*, and rich *Furniture*? These are but the *Devices* of most vile *Slaves*; the *Inventions* of *Men*, not of *Wise Men*: For *Wisdom* sits deeper; it is the *Mistress* of the *Mind*. Wilt thou know what *Things* she hath found out, what she hath made? Not unseemly *Motions* of the *Body*, nor variable *Singing* by *Trumpet* or *Flute*; nor yet *Weapons*, *Wars* or *Fortifications*: She endeavoureth profitable *Things*, She favours *Peace*, and calls all *Mankind* to an *Agreement*:

ment: she leadeth to a blessed Estate; she openeth the Way to it, and shews what is Evil from what is Good, and chaseth Vanity out of the Mind: She giveth solid Greatness, but debaseth that which is puffed up, and would be seen of Men: She bringeth forth the Image of God to be seen in the Souls of Men: And so from Corporeal, she translateth into incorporeal Things. Thus in the 90th Epistle to Lucilius.—To Gallio he writeth thus: All Men, Brother Gallio, are desirous to live happy, yet blind to the Means of that Blessedness; as long as we wander hither and thither, and follow not our Guide, but the dissident Clamour of those that call on us, to undertake different Ways. Our Short Life is wearied and worn away amongst Errors, altho we labour to get us a good Mind. There is nothing therefore to be more avoided, than following the Multitude, without Examination, and believing any Thing without Judging. Let us enquire, what is best done, not what is most usually done; and what planted us in the Possession of eternal Felicity, not what is ordinarily allowed of by the Multitude, which is the worst Interpreter of Truth, I call the Multitude, as well those that are clothed in White, as those in other Colours: For I examine not the Colours of the Garments, wherewith their Bodies are clothed: I trust not mine Eyes to inform me what a Man is; I have a bet-

ter a
guish
find o
the m
her se
all I
have
shame
in oth
we ga
which
unto
are in
what
but So
least
ther i
if we
der fr
form o
Examp
rightly
with h
is he,
Princi
An w
Thing
Man
not th
whom
Apostl
had co
brought
to dye

ter and truer Light, whereby I can distinguish Truth from Falshood. Let the Soul find out the Good of the Soul: If once she may have Leisure to withdraw into her self, O! how will she confess; I wish all I have done, were undone; and all I have said, when I recollect it, I am ashamed of it, when I now hear the like in others; These Things below, whereat we gaze, and whereat we stay, and which one Man with Admiration shews unto another, do outwardly Shine, but are inwardly Empty. Let us seek out somewhat that is Good, not in Appearance, but Solid, United and Best, in that which least appears? Let us discover this. Neither is it far from us; We shall find it, if we seek it. For it is Wisdom, not to wander from that Immortal Nature, but to form our selves according to his Law and Example. Blessed is the Man who judgeth rightly: Blessed is he who is contented with his present Condition: And Blessed is he, who giveth Ear to that Immortal Principle, in the Government of his Life.— An whole Volume of these excellent Things hath he written. No Wonder a Man of his Doctrine and Life, escaped not the Cruelty of Brutish Nero, under whom he suffered Death; as also did the Apostle Paul, with whom, it is said, Seneca had conversed. When Nero's Messenger brought him the News, that he was to dye? with a composed and undaunted

S

Coun-

Countenance, he received the Errand, and presently called for *Pen, Ink and Paper*, to write his last *Will and Testament*: Which the Captain refusing, he turned toward his Friends, and took his Leave thus; Since, my Loving Friends, I cannot bequeath you any other Thing in acknowledgement of what I owe you, I leave you at least the richest and best Portion I have, that is, *the Image of my Manners and Life*; which doing, you will obtain true Happiness. His Friends shewing great Trouble for the Loss of him, Where (*saith he*) are those memorable *Precepts of Philosophy*? And what is become of those Provisions, which for so many Years together we have laid up against the Brunts and Afflictions of Providence? Was *Nero's Cruelty* unknown to us? What could we expect better at his Hands, that killed his *Brother* and murdered his *Mother*, but that he would put also his *Tutor* and *Governour* to Death? Then turning to his Wife, *Pompeja Paulina*, a Roman Lady, Young and Noble, beseeched her, for the Love she bore him and his *Philosophy*, to suffer patiently his Affliction; for (*saith he*) my Hour is come, wherein I must shew, not only by Discourse but by Death, The Fruit I have reaped by my Meditations, I embrace it without Grief, wherefore do not dishonour it with thy Tears. Assuage thy Sorrow, and comfort thy Self in the Knowledge thou hast had of me, and of my Acti-

ons;

ons; that thy se God, §. I with thou on of the En very e these ing; Evil, Which Doctr the be taught when a Life platio How are tru these they, Consc tolera Christi good Natur sume thens, them of the dious

omos

ons; and lead the rest of thy Life; with that honest Industry thou hast addicted thy self unto. *And dedicating his Life to God, he expired.*

§. LXXVI. **Epictetus**, Contemporary with *Seneca*, and an excellent Man, thought no Man worthy of the Profession of *Philosophy*, *that was not purified from the Errors of his Nature*. His *Morals* were very excellent, which he compriz'd under these two Words, *Sustaining* and *Abstaining*; or *Bearing* and *Forbearing*: to avoid Evil, and patiently to suffer Afflictions; Which do certainly comprize the *Christian* Doctrine and Life, and is the *Perfection* of the best *Philosophy* that was at any Time taught by *Egyptians*, *Greeks* or *Romans*, when it signified *Virtue*, *Self-Denial*, and a Life of *Religious Solitude* and *Contemplation*,

How little the *Christians* of the Times are true *Philosophers*, and how much more these *Philosophers* were *Christians* than they, let the Righteous Principle in every Conscience, Judge. But is it not then intolerable, that they should be esteemed *Christians*, who are yet to learn to be good *Heathens*? That prate of *Grace* and *Nature*, and know neither? Who will presume to determine *what's become of Heathens*, and know not, where they are themselves, nor mind what may become of them? That can run readily over a *Tedious List* of famous Personages, and ca-

No Cross, No Crown.

illuminate such as will not, with them, Celebrate their Memories, with extravagant and superfluous Praises, whilst they make it laudable to act the contrary: and none so ready a way to become *Vile*, as not to be *Vicious*: A strange Paradox, but too true: So *Blind*, so *Stupified*, so *Besotted* are the foolish Sensualists of the World, under their great Pretences to *Religion*, *Faith* and *Worship*. Ah! did they but know the *Peace*, the *Joy*, the unspeakable Ravishments of Soul, that inseparably attend the Innocent, harmless, still and Retired Life of Jesus? Did they but weigh within themselves, the Authors of their vain *Delights* and *Pastimes*, the Nature and Disposition, they are so grateful to, the Dangerous Consequence of exercising the Mind and it's Affections below, and arresting and taking them up from their due Attendance and Obedience to the most holy crying Voice in their Consciences, *Repent, Return, all is Vanity, and Vexation of Spirit*: Were but these Things reflected upon; were the incessant *Wings of Jesus*, and his importunate *Knocks and Entreaties*, by his Light and Grace, at the Door of their Hearts, but kindly answered, and he admitted to take up his abode there: And lastly, were such resolved to give up to the Instructions and holy Guidance of his Eternal Spirit, in all the humble, heavenly and righteous Conversation it requires, and of which he is become

become
O then
the Na
deligh
lies th
vanish
by mil
the u
Promi
are Sin
Spirit
Flesh,
the tr
Friend
Princi
perim
Life,
vain
Eterna

IV.
Virtue
were
Ages,
ample
stity:
that
tuous
mula
least,
them

S.
a W

become our Captain and Example: Then, O then, both Root and Branch of Vanity; the Nature that invented, and that which delights her self therein, with all the Follies themselves, would be consumed and vanish. But they, alas! Cheat themselves, by misconstrued Scriptures, and daub with the untempered Mortar of misapplied Promises. They will be Saints, whilst they are Sinners; and in Christ, whilst in the Spirit of the World, walking after the Flesh, and not after the Spirit, by which the true Children of God are led. My Friends, mind the Just Witness and holy Principle in your selves, that you may experimentally know more of the Divine Life, in which (and not in a Multitude of vain Repetitions) true and solid Felicity Eternally consists.

IV. Nor is this Reputation, Wisdom and Virtue, only to be attributed to Men: There were Women also in the *Greek* and *Roman* Ages, that honoured their Sex by great Examples of Meekness, Prudence and Chastity: And which I do the rather mention, that the Honour Story yields to their virtuous Conduct, may raise an allowable Emulation in those of their own Sex, at least, to equal the Noble Character given them by *Antiquity*: I will begin with—

S. LXXVII. *Penelope*, Wife to *Ulysses*,
a Woman Eminent for her Beauty and
S 3 Qua

Quality, but more for her singular Chastity. Her Husband was absent from her Twenty Years; partly in Service of his Country, and partly in *Exile*, and being believed to be Dead; she was earnestly sought by divers Lovers, and prest by her Parents, to change her Condition; but all the Importunities of the one, or Persuasions of the other, not prevailing, her Lovers seem'd to use a kind of Violence, that where they could not Intice, they would Compel; To which she yielded, upon this Condition; *That they would not press her to marry, till she had ended the Work she had in Hand*: Which they granting, she undid by Night what she wrought by Day; and with that honest Device, she delay'd their Desire, till her worthy Husband return'd, whom she receiv'd, tho' in *Beggar's Clothes*, with an Heart full of Love and Truth. A *Constancy* that Reproaches too many of the Women of the Times, who, without the Excuse of such an Absence, can violate their Husband's Beds; Her Work shews the Industry and Employment, even of the Women of great Quality in those Times; whilst those of the present Age *despise* such honest Labour, as *Mean and Mechanical*.

S. LXXVIII. *Theorena*, a Woman of great Virtue, being in a Place encompassed by the Armies of the King of *Macedonia*, finding she could not escape their Hands, rather than fall under the Power of his Soldiers,

diers,
theref
Life
Death
Hazar

S. I
two V
King
run b
Lives
their
Count

S.
nian
term
I can
tain'd
the C
vere
no M
by al
ty,
pani
they
fecch
losop
he ft
men
and
Hou
is t
thy
not
fam

diers, to be defiled, chose to Die: And therefore flying into the Sea, delivered her Life up in the Waters; Thereby chusing Death, rather than save her Life with the Hazard of her Virtue.

§. LXXIX. **Pandora** and **Protogenia**, two Virtuous Daughters of an Athenian King, seeing their Country like to be overrun by it's Enemies, freely offered their Lives in Sacrifice, to appease the Fury of their Enemies, for the Preservation of their Country.

§. LXXX. **Hipparchia**, a fair Macedonian Virgin, Noble of Blood (as they term it) but more truly Noble of Mind, I cannot omit to mention; who entertain'd so earnest an Affection for **Crates**, the Cynical Philosopher, as well for his severe Life, as excellent Discourse, that by no Means could her Relations nor Suitors, by all their Wealth, Nobility and Beauty, dissuade her from being his Companion: Upon which strange Resolution, they all betook themselves to **Crates**, beseeching him to shew himself a true Philosopher, in perswading her to desist: Which he strongly endeavoured by many Arguments; but not prevailing, went his Way, and brought all the little Furniture of his House, and shewed her: This (saith he) is thy Husband; that, the Furniture of thy House: Consider on it, for thou canst not be mine, unless thou followest the same Course of Life: (For, being Rich a-

bove Twenty Talents, which is more than 500000, he neglected all, to follow a retired Life :) All which had so contrary an Effect, that she immediately went to him, before them all, *and said*, I seek not the Pomp and Effeminacy of this World, but Knowledge and Virtue, *Crates*; and chuse a Life of Temperance, before a Life of Delicacies: For true Satisfaction, thou knowest, is in the Mind; and that Pleasure is only worth seeking, that lasts for ever. Thus was it, she became the constant Companion both of his Love and Life, his Friendship and his Virtues; Travelling with him from Place to Place, and performing the publick Exercises of Instruction, with *Crates*, wherever they came. She was a most violent Enemy to all Impiety, but especially to wanton Men and Women, and those, whose Garb and Conversation shew'd them devoted to vain Pleasures and Pastimes: Effeminacy rendering the like Persons not only Unprofitable, but Pernicious to the whole World. Which she as well made good by the Example of her exceeding Industry, Temperance and Severity, as those are wont to do, by their Intemperance and Folly: For Ruin of Health, Estates, Virtue, and Loss of Eternal Happiness, have ever attended, and ever will attend such earthly Minds.

S. LXXXI. *Lucretia*, a most Chaste Roman Dame, whose Name and Virtue is,

is known
them.
the Pro
her Cu
did th
his Ha
throug
the Po
pose t
yield t
ed En
Govern
Friend
Mette
repara
their I
Lucretia
she co
tue, n
this,
Wicke
what
Life t
Tyrann
vated
the Cl
tia, b
and h
Brutus
Tarqu
Hand
Lucretia
flew i

is known by that *Tragedy* that follows them. For *Sextus*, the Son of *Tarquin* the Proud, King of *Rome*, hearing it was her Custom to work late in her Chamber, did there attempt her, with his Sword in his Hand, *vowing*, He would run her through; and put one of his Servants in the Posture of lying with her, on purpose to defame her, if she would not yield to his Lusts. Having forc'd his wicked End, she sends for her Father, then Governour of *Rome*, her Husband and her Friends, to whom having revealed the Matter, and with Tears lamented her irreparable Calamity, she flew her self in their Presence; That it might not be said, *Lucretia* out-liv'd her Chastity, even when she could not defend it. I praise the Virtue, not the *Act*: But God soon Avenged this, with other Impieties, upon that Wicked Family; for the People hearing what *Sextus* had done, whose Flagitious Life they Equally hated with his Father's Tyranny, and their sense of Both, aggravated by the Reverence they conceiv'd for the Chaste and Exemplary Life of *Lucretia*, betook themselves to their Arms; and headed by her Father, her Husband, *Brutus* and *Valerius*, they drove out that *Tarquin Family*: In which Action the Hand of *Brutus* avenged the Blood of *Lucretia* upon infamous *Sextus*, whom he slew in the Battle.

S. 5.

S. LXXXII.

§. LXXXII. *Cornelia*, also a Noble Roman Matron, and Sister to *Scipio*, was esteemed the most famous and honourable Personage of her Time, notmore for the greatness of her Birth, than her exceeding Temperance. And History particularly mentions this, as one great Instance of her Virtue, for which she was so much admir'd, *to wit*, That she never was accustomed to wear *Rich Apparel*, but such Apparel as was very Plain and Grave; rather making her Children (whom her Instructions and Example had made Virtuous) her greatest Ornaments: A good Pattern for the Vain and Wanton Dames of the Age.

§. LXXXIII. *Pontia* was another Roman Dame, renowned for her singular Modesty: For tho' *Octavius* attempted her with all imaginable Allurements and Perswasions; she chose rather to *Dye by his Cruelty, than be polluted by his Lust*. So he took her Life, that could not violate her Chastity.

§. LXXXIV. *Arria*, Wife to *Cecinna Patulus*, is not less famous in Story for the Magnanimity she shewed, in being the Companion of her Husband's Disgraces, who thrust her self into Prison with him, that she might be his Servant; and shew'd him first by Death to be revenged of the Tyrant.

§. LXXXVI. *Pompeia Plautina*, Wife to *Julianus* the Emperor, commended for her

her
Powe
her
and
and
seem
she d
Flatt
Peop

§.
Traja
thor)
the V
Ther
toth
When

peron
Choi
she f
Honc
tent,
secon
Exil
as th
and
his B

§.
man
ed of
fell
lency
and
ed,
to be

her Compassion of the Poor, used the Power her Virtue had given her with her Husband, to put him upon all the just and tender Things that became his Charge, and to dissuade him from whatsoever seem'd *harsh* to the People: Particularly, she diverted him from a great *Tax* his Flatterers advised him to lay upon the People.

§. LXXXVI. *Plotina*, the Wife of *Trajan*, a Woman (saith a certain Author) adorn'd with *Piety*, *Chastity*, and all the Virtues that a Woman is capable of. There are two Instances; one of her *Piety*, t'other of her *Chastity*: The first is this; When her Husband was proclaim'd Emperor, she mounted the Capitol after the Choice; where, in a Religious Manner, she said, Oh that I may live under all this Honour, with the same Virtue and Content, that I enjoyed before I had it! The second is this: Her Husband being once Exil'd, she caused her Hair to be cut short, as the Men ware it, that with less Notice and Danger she might be the Companion of his Banishment.

§. LXXXVII. *Pompeia Paulina*, a Roman Lady of Youth and Beauty, descended of the most Noble Families of Rome, fell in love with *Seneca*, for the Excellency of his Doctrine, and the Gravity and Purity of his Manners. They Married, and lived great Examples together, to both their Sexes. So great was her

Value for her Husband, and so little did she care to live, when he was to dye, that she chose to be the Companion of his Death, as she had been of his Life; And her Veins were cut as well as his, whilst she was the Auditor of his Excellent Discourses: But Nero hearing of it, and fearing, lest Paulina's Death might bring him great Reproach, because of her Noble Alliance in Rome, sent with all haste, To have her Wounds closed, and if it were possible, to save her Life: Which, tho' as one half Dead, was done, and she against her Will lived; but always with a Pale Hue, and Wan Complexion of Face, to tell how much of her Life was gone with Seneca her dearest Friend, Philosopher and Husband.

§. LXXXVIII. Thus may the Voluptuous Women of the Times read their Reproof in the Character of a brave Heathen; and learn, That solid Happiness consists in a Neglect of Wealth and Greatness, and a Contempt of all Corporal Pleasures, as more befitting Beasts, than Immortal Spirits: And which are loved by none but such, as not knowing the Excellency of Heavenly Things, are both Inventing and Delighting, like Brutes, in that which perisheth: Giving the Preference to poor Mortality, and spending their Lives to gratifie the Lusts of a little dirty Flesh and Blood, that shall never enter into the Kingdom of Heaven: By all which

their

their Minds become darken'd, and so insensible of more Caeſtial Glories, that they do not only reſuſe to enquire after them, but infamouſly Scoff and Deſpiſe thoſe that do, as a Fooliſh and Mad People: To that ſtrange Degree of Darkneſs and Impudence this Age has got. But if the exceeding Temperance, Chaſtity, Virtue, Induſtry and Contentedneſs of very *Heathens*, with the plain and neceſſary Enjoyments, God has been pleaſed to vouchſafe the Sons and Daughters of Men, as ſufficient to their Wants, and conveniency (that they may be the more at leiſure to answer the great End of their being Born) will not ſuffice, but that they will Exceed the Bounds, Precepts and Examples both of *Heathens* and *Chriſtians*; Anguiſh and Tribulation will overtake them, when they ſhall have an Eternity to think upon, with gnawing Teeth, what to all Eternity they can never remedy: Theſe Diſmal Wages are decreed for them, *who ſo far affront God, Heaven and Eternal Felicity, as to neglect their Salvation from Sin here, and Wrath to come*, for the Enjoyment of a few fading Pleaſures. For ſuch to think, notwithſtanding their Lives of Senſe and Pleaſure, wherein their Minds become Slaves to their Bodies, that they ſhall be Everlaſtingly Happy, is an Addition to their Evils; ſince 'tis a great Abufe to the Holy God, that Men and Women ſhould believe him an Eter-

nal

nal Companion for their Carnal and Sensual Minds: For, *As the Tree falls, so it lies; and as Death leaves Men, Judgment finds them*: And there is no Repentance in the Grave. Therefore I beseech you, to whom this comes, to Retire: Withdraw a while; let not the Body See All, Taste All, Enjoy All; but let the *Soul* See too, Taste and Enjoy those Heavenly Comforts and Refreshments, proper to that *Eternal World*, of which she is an Inhabitant, and where she must ever abide in a State of Peace or Plagues, when this visible One shall be dissolved.

CHAP. XX.

- §. 1. *The Doctrine of Christ from Mat. 5. about Denial of Self.* §. 2. *John Baptist's Example.* §. 3. *The Testimonies of the Apostle Peter, &c.* §. 4. *Paul's Godly Exhortation against Pride, Covetousness and Luxury.* §. 5. *The Primitive Christians Nonconformity to the World.* §. 6. *Clement Romanus against the Vanity of the Gentiles.* §. 7. *Machiavel of the Zeal of the Primitive Christians.* §. 8. *Tertullian, Chrysostom, &c. on Mat. 12. 36.* §. 9. *Gregory Nazianzene.* §. 10. *Jerom.* §. 11. *Hilary.* §. 12. *Ambrose.* §. 13. *Augustine.* §. 14. *Council of Carthage.* §. 15. *Cardan.* §. 16. *Gratian.* §. 17. *Petrus Bellonius.* §. 18. *Waldenses.* §. 19. *What they understood by Daily Bread in the Lord's Prayer.* §. 20. *Their Judgment concerning Taverns.* §. 21. *Dancing, Musick, &c.* §. 22. *An Epistle of Bartholomew Tertian to the Waldensian Churches, &c.* §. 23. *Their Extream Suffering and Faithfulness.*

fulne
their
relie
Bisho

H
the V
Avari
stians
Place,
farthe
Reade
of the
Emin
dern.

thor
§.
Mout
from
to Ma
for th
ed by
is of
ter;
Point
posite
Blesse
theirs
say,
High
Fear
that
He d
Danc

fulness. Their Degeneracy reproved that call them
their Ancestors. §. 24. Paulinus Bishop of Nola,
relieving Slaves and Prisoners. §. 25. Acacius
Bishop of Amida, his Charity to Enemies.

HAVING abundantly shewn, how much The
the Doctrine and Conversation of Doct-
the *Virtuous Gentiles* Condemn the Pride, ^{fine}
Avarice and Luxury of the professed Chri- ^{and}
stians of the Times; I shall, in the next ^{Prac-}
Place, to discharge my Engagement, and ^{tice of}
farther fortifie this Discourse, present my ^{the}
Reader with the Judgment and Practice ^{blest}
of the most Christian Times; as also of ^{Lord}
Eminent Writers, both Ancient and Mo- ^{Jesus}
dern. I shall begin with the Blessed Au- ^{his A-}
thor of that Religion. ^{postles}
^{the}
^{Pri-}

§. I. *JESUS CHRIST*, in whose ^{mitive}
Mouth there was found *No Guile*, (sent ^{Chri-}
from God, with a Testimony of Love ^{tians,}
to Mankind, and who laid down his Life ^{and}
for their *Salvation*; whom God hath rais- ^{those}
ed by his mighty Power to be Lord of all) ^{of}
is of right to be first heard in this Mat- ^{more}
ter; for *never Man spake like him*, to our ^{Mo-}
Point; short, clear and close; and all op- ^{dern}
posite to the Way of this wicked World. ^{Times,}
Blessed (says he) *are the Poor in Spirit, for* ^{in Fa-}
theirs is the Kingdom of God: He doth not ^{vour of}
say, blessed are the Proud, the Rich, the ^{this}
Highminded: Here is Humility and the ^{Dis-}
Fear of the Lord Blest. *Blessed are they* ^{course.}
that Mourn, for they shall be Comforted:
He doth not say, Blessed are the Feasters,
Dancers and Revellers of the World,
whose

whose Life is swallowed up of Pleasure and Jollitry: No, as he was a Man of Sorrows, so he blest the Godly Sorrowful. *Blessed are the Meek, for they shall inherit the Earth:* He doth not say, *Blessed are the Ambitious, the Angry, and those that are puffed up:* He makes not the Earth a Blessing to them: And tho' they get it by Conquest and Rapine, it will at last fall into the Hands of the Meek, to Inherit. Again, *Blessed are they which do Hunger and Thirst after Righteousness:* But no Blessing to the Hunger and Thirst of the Luxurious Man. *Blessed are the Merciful, for they shall obtain Mercy:* He draws Men to Tenderness and Forgiveness, by Reward. Hast thou one in thy Power that hath wronged Thee? Be not Rigorous, *Exalt not the utmost Farthing;* be Merciful, and Pity the Afflicted, for such are *Blessed.* Yet further, *Blessed are the Poor in Heart, for they shall see God:* He doth not say, *Blessed are the Proud, the Covetous, the Unclean, the Voluptuous, the Malicious:* No, such shall never see God. Again, *Blessed are the Peace-Makers, for they shall be called the Children of God:* He doth not say, *Blessed are the Contentious Back-biters, Tale-bearers, Brawlers, Fighters, Makers of War;* neither shall they be called the *Children of God,* whatever they may call themselves. Lastly, *Blessed are you, when Men shall revile you, and Persecute you, and say all Manner of Evil.*

Evil ag
ce and
Reward
bles o
ly Suf
doth
World
you:
World
as Hap
He bl
the W
great
to exp
the D
the th
Canno
do as
Fore-
Will y
Novel
your V
fice r
hold u
I hav
Doctr
ridote
He te
all th
to say
had
but C
Succ
to co

Evil against you falsely, for my sake; Rejoyce and be exceeding Glad, for great is your Reward in Heaven; He blesteth the Troubles of his People, and translates Earthly Sufferings into Heavenly Rewards. He doth not say, Blessed are you when the World speaks well of you, and fawns upon you: So that His Blessings cross the World's; for the World blesteth those as Happy, that have the World's Favour: He blesteth those as Happy, that have the World's Frowns. This solveth the great Objection, Why are you so foolish to expose your selves to be Law, to incur the Displeasure of Magistrates, and suffer the Loss of your Estates and Liberties? Cannot a Man serve God in his Heart, and do as others do? Are you wiser than your Fore-Fathers? Call to mind your Ancestors. Will you question their Salvation by your Novelties, and forget the future Good of your Wife and Children, as well as sacrifice the present Comforts of your Life, to hold up the Credit of a Party? A Language I have more than once heard: I say, this Doctrine of Christ is an Answer and Antidote against the Power of this Objection. He teacheth us, to embrace Truth under all those Scandals. The Jews had more to say of this kind than any, whose Way had a more Extraordinary Institution; but Christ minds not either Institution or Succession. He was a New Man, and came to consecrate a New Way, and that in the Will

Will of God, and the Power that accompanied his Ministry, and that of his Followers, abundantly proved the Divine Authority of his Mission, who thereby warns his to expect and to bear *Contradiction, Reviling and Persecution*: For if they did it to the *green Tree*, much more were they to expect that they would do it to the *dry*: If to the Lord, then to the Servant.

Why then should Christians fear that Reproach and Tribulation, that are the Companions of his Religion, since they work to his sincere Followers a far more Exceeding and Eternal Weight of Glory? But indeed they have great Cause to Fear and be ashamed, who are the Authors of such Reproach and Suffering, so contrary to the Meek and Merciful Spirit of Christ: For if they are blessed, who are Reviled and Persecuted for his Sake; the Revilers and Persecutors must be cursed. But this is not all: He had his Disciples *Follow him, Learn of him*, for he was *Meek and Lowly*: He taught them to bear Injuries, and not smite again; To exceed in Kindness; To go two Miles, when ask'd to go one; To part with Cloak and Coat too; To Give to them that ask, and to Lend to them that borrow; To Forgive, ay, and love Enemies too; commanding them, saying, *Bless them that Curse you; Do Good to them that hate you; and Pray for them which despitefully use you, and Persecute you*: Urging them with a most sensible

Mat.
5.

ble De
may b
which
Sun to
and his
the Ur
to beli
from t
of his
say un
Life, v
shall d
you sh
than M
Behold
slow n
ther i
ther se
ter th
Thoug
ture?
ment
how t
they S
even S
rayed
God
which
into
cloath
fore t
we ea
witha
all th

ble Demonstration; That *saieth he*, you may be the Children of your Father, which is in Heaven: For he maketh the Sun to rise upon the Good and the Evil, and his Rain to descend upon the Just and the Unjust. He also taught his Disciples, to believe and rely upon God's Providence, from the Care that he had over the least of his Creatures: Therefore, *saieth he*, I say unto you, Take no Thought for your Life, what you shall eat, and what you shall drink, nor yet for your Body, what you shall put on: Is not the Life more Mat. than Meat, and the Body, than Raiment? 6. Behold the Fowls of the Air; for they sow not, neither do they Reap, nor gather into Barns; yet your Heavenly Father feedeth them: Are you not much better than they? Which of you by taking Thought, can add one Cubit unto his Stature? And why take you Thought for Raiment? Consider the Lillies of the Field, how they grow, they toil not, neither do they Spin: And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his Glory, was not arrayed like one of these. Wherefore, if God so clotheth the Grass of the Field, which to Day is, and to Morrow is cast into the Oven, shall he not much more cloath you? O ye of little Faith! Therefore take no Thought, saying, What shall we eat, or what shall we drink, or where withal shall we be Clothed? (For after all those Things do the Gentiles seek) For

For your Heavenly Father knoweth, that you have need of all these Things. But seek you first the Kingdom of God, and his Righteousness, and all these Things shall be added unto you. Take therefore no Thought for to Morrow, for to Morrow shall take Thought for the Things of it self; sufficient is the Day for the Evil thereof. Oh! how Plain, how Sweet, how Full, yet how Brief are his blessed Sentences! They thereby shew from whence they came, and that Divinity it self spoke them: What are Labour'd, what are Forced and Scattered in the best of other Writers, and not all neither, is here compriz'd after a natural, easie and conspicuous Manner. He sets Nature above Art, and Trust above Care. This is He that himself came Poor into the World, and so lived in it: He lay in a Manger, conversed with Mechanicks, Fasted much, Retired often: And when He Feasted, it was with Barley Loaves and Fish, dress'd doubtless in an easie and homely Manner. He was Solitary in his Life, in his Death Ignominious: The Foxes had Holes, the Birds of the Air had Nests, but the Son of Man had not a Place whereon to lay his head. He that made all Things as God, Nothing as Man; which hath this blessed Instruction in it, that the Meanest and Poorest should not be dejected, nor yet the Richest and Highest be exalted. In fine, having taught this Do-

ctrine,

ctrine,
to Co
Propiti
when
that co
rising
Grave
come
Lord
ple pra
S. I
Fore-r
Flesh,
ly decl
came
ceive.
Wom
greate
was br
and a
ly Lo
Natur
was al
greate
World
of Me
dom of
coming
not w
with
is the
Sin of
the C
with.

Strine, and Lived as he spoke, he dyed to Confirm it; and offer'd up himself a Propitiation for the Sins of the whole World when no other Sacrifice could be found; that could atone for Man with God: Who rising above the Power of Death and the Grave, hath led Captivity Captive, and is become the first Born from the Dead, and Lord of the Living; and his Living People praise him, who is worthy for ever.

§. II. John the Baptist, who was the Fore-runner of Christ's Appearance in the Flesh, did by his own Abstinence sufficiently declare what Sort of Person it was he came to prepare and bespeak People to receive. For, tho' sanctified in his Mother's Womb, and declared by Christ to be the greatest of all Prophets, yet his Cloathing was but a Course Garment of Camel's Hair, and a Leathern Girdle; and his Food only Locusts and Wild Honey: A Life very Natural and of great Simplicity. This was all the Pomp and Retinue, which the greatest Ambassador that ever came to the World was attended with, about the best of Messages, to wit, Repent, for the Kingdom of God is at Hand. And, There is one Mark coming after me, whose Shoes I am not worthy to unloose, who shall baptize you with Fire, and with the Holy Spirit; and is the Lamb of God that taketh away the Sin of the World. Did the Fore-runner of the Coming of God (for Emmanuel is God with Men) appear without the State, Grandeur

deur and Luxury of the World; and shall those who pretend to Receive the Message, and that for Glad-Tidings too, and confess the Emmanuel, Christ Jesus, to be the Lord, live in the Vanity and Excess of the World, and care more for their Fine Clothes, Delicate Dishes, Rich Furniture, Stately Attendance, and Pleasant Diverſion, than for the Holy Cross of Christ, and the blessed Narrow Way that leadeth to Salvation? Be ashamed and Repent!

S. III. Peter, Andrew, Philip, and the rest of the Holy Apostles, were by Calling as well as Doctrine, not a Luxurious People; for they were made up of poor Fishermen and Mechanicks: For Christ called not his Disciples out of higher Ranks of Men, nor had they Ability, any more than Will, to use the Excesses herein reprov'd. You may conceive what their Lives were, by what their Master's Doctrine was; for they were the true Scholars of his Heavenly Discipline. Peter thus speaks, and exhorteth the Christians of his Time, *Let not your Adorning be that outward Adorning of Plaiting the Hair, and the Wearing of Gold, and of putting on of Apparell, but let it be the Hidden Man of the Heart, in that which is not Corruptible, even the Ornament of a Meek and Quiet Spirit, which is in the Sight of God of great Price, for after this Manner in the old Time, the Holy Women, who also trusted in God, Adorned*

1 Pet.

3. 3. 4.

dorned
Loins
to th
Fashio
former
he, wh
Holy
giving
Virtue
ledge,
Patien
to God
Brothe
Things
that y
fruitfu
stred u
ing Ki
sus Ch
or Ran
Blessin
called,
For e
Christ
ample,
did no
Mouth
viled
Threat
him th
S. I
fle, th
Time:
Learni

dorned themselves. Wherefore gird up the ^{Ch. 11} Loins of your Minds, be Sober, and hope ^{13, 14,} to the End, as obedient Children, not ^{15.} Fashioning your selves according to your former Lusts, in your Ignorance, but as he, which hath called you is Holy, so be you Holy in all Manner of Conversation, and giving all Diligence, adding to your Faith, Virtue; to Virtue, Knowledge; and to Knowledge, Temperance; and to Temperance, ² Patience; and to Patience, Godliness; and ^{1. 5-12} to Godliness, Brotherly Kindness; and to Brotherly Kindness, Charity; for if these Things be in you and abound, they make you that you shall be neither Barren nor Unfruitful: For so an Entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly, into the Everlasting Kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: Not rendring Evil for Evil, ¹ Pet. or Railing for Railing; but contrarywise, ^{3. 9.} Blessing; knowing, that ye are thereunto called, that ye should Inherit a Blessing: For even hereunto were ye called, because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an Ex- ^{Ch. 2 .} ample, that we should follow his Steps, who ^{21, 22 ,} did no Sin, neither was Guile found in his ^{23.} Mouth; who, when he was Reviled, he Reviled not again; when he suffer'd, he Threatned not, but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously.

§. IV. PAUL, who was also an Apostle, though, as he saith, born out of due Time: A Man of great Knowledge and Learning, but I count it, saith he, all Loss for

Phil.
3. 8.

for the Excellency of the Knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the Loss of all Things, and do count them but Dung, that I may win Christ. Brethren, be Followers of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an Example: For many walk, of whom I have told you often; and now tell you, even Weeping, that they are the Enemies of the Cross of Christ, whose End is Destruction; for their God is their Belly, they glory in their Shame, and they mind earthly Things. For our Conversation is in Heaven; from whence we look also for our Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ.

1 Tim.
2. 9,
10.

In like Manner also, I will that Women Adorn themselves in modest Apparel, with Shamefacedness and Sobriety, not with broidered Hair, or Gold, or Pearls, or costly Array; but with good Works, as becometh Women professing Godliness. Be Followers of God, as dear Children, and walk

Ephes.
5.

in Love, as Christ also hath loved us: But Fornication, and all Uncleaness, and Covetousness, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh Saints; neither Filthiness, nor foolish Talking, nor Festing, which are not convenient; but rather giving of Thanks: For this ye know, that no Whoremonger, Unclean Person, nor Covetous Man, who is an Idolater, hath an Inheritance in the Kingdom of Christ, and of God. See then that you walk Circumspectly, not as Fools, but as Wise, redeeming the Time, because the Days are Evil. Wherefore be ye not Un-
wise

wise,
the L
when
Spiri
and S
Melo
joyce
Rejoy
to all
carefu
into
carry
Raim
Godli
But t
tation
and h
Perdit
of Mo
whilst
from
throug
O Man
low af
Love,
Fight
Life,
hast pr
ny Wil
Sight
and bej
tius P
that th
Spot, a

wise, but Understanding what the Will of the Lord is; and be not Drunk with Wine, wherein is Excess; but be filled with the Spirit, speaking to your selves in Hymns and Spiritual Songs, Singing, and making Melody in your Hearts to the Lord. Rejoyce in the Lord always; and I say again, Rejoyce. Let your Moderation be known to all Men, for the Lord is at Hand. Be careful for nothing, for we brought nothing into this World, and it is certain we can carry nothing out: And, having Food and Raiment, let us be therewith content; for Godliness with Contentment is great Gain: But they that will be Rich, fall into Temptation, and a Snare, and into many foolish and hurtful Lusts, which drown Men in Perdition and Destruction; for the Love of Money is the Root of all Evil, which whilst some coveted after, they have erred from the Faith, and pierced themselves through with many Sorrows; but thou, O Man of God, flee these Things, and follow after Righteousness, Godliness, Faith, Love, Patience, Meekness. Fight the good Fight of Faith, and lay hold on Eternal Life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good Profession before many Witnesses. I give thee charge in the Sight of God, who quickneth all Things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good Confession, that thou keep this Commandment without Spot, unrebukeable, until the Appearing of

our Lord Jesus Christ. Charge them that are Rich in this World, that they be not High-minded, nor trust in uncertain Riches, but in the Living God, who giveth us richly all Things to enjoy, that they do Good, that they be Rich in good Works, ready to Distribute, willing to Communicate, laying up in store for themselves a good Foundation against the Time to come, that they may lay hold on Eternal Life. O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy Trust, avoiding profane and vain Babblings, and Oppositions of Science, falsely so called, which some professing, have erred concerning the Faith. Grace be with thee, Amen. This was the blessed Doctrine these Messengers of Eternal Life declared, and which is more, they liv'd as they spoke. You find an Account of their Reception in the World, and the Way of their Living, in his First Epistle to the Corinthians; For I **Cor.** think, saith he, that God hath set forth us (the Apostles) last, as it were, Men appointed to Death, for we are made a Spectacle to the World, to Angels, and to Men. We are Fools for Christ's Sake; we are weak, we are despised: Even unto this present Hour we both Hunger and Thirst, and have no certain dwelling Place; and labour, working with our Hands: Being Reviled, we Bless; being Persecuted, we suffer it; being Defamed, we Entreat. We are made as the Filth of the World, and are as the Off-scouring of all Things unto this Day. This

This
Follow
of an
us of
Thing
Godly
tion.
Portio
Ages,
Faith,
cients,
does l
how g
in the
own C
him an
in Ten
not be
Under
No, H
he, Al
Founda
God.
That b
of Dis
Son of
ther to
God, r
a Seaso
greater
for he
Reward
King,
invisibl

This was the Entertainment those faithful Followers of Jesus received at the Hands of an Ungrateful World : But he who tells us of this, also tells us, it is no unusual Thing ; For, saith he, *such as will live Godly in Christ Jesus, must suffer Persecution.* Besides, he knew, it had been the Portion of the Righteous in preceding Ages, as in his Excellent Account of the Faith, Trials and Victory of the Holy Ancients, in his Epistle to the *Hebrews*, he Ch. 11. does largely express, where he tells us, how great a Sojourner *Abraham* was, even in the Land of Promise, a Stranger in his own Country, (for God had given it unto him and his Posterity) *Dwelling*, saith he, *in Tents*, with *Isaac* and *Jacob*. And why not better settled ? Was it for Want of Understanding, or Ability, or Materials ? No, He gives a better Reason ; For, saith he, *Abraham* look'd for a City which had Foundations, whose Builder and Maker is God. And speaking of *Moses*, he tells us, That by Faith, when he was come to Years of Discretion, he refused to be call'd the Son of *Pharaoh's* Daughter, chusing rather to suffer Affliction with the People of God, than to enjoy the Pleasures of Sin for a Season, esteeming the Reproach of Christ greater Riches than the Treasures of Egypt ; for he had respect unto the Recompence of Reward, nor feared he the Wrath of the King, for he endured, seeing him who is invisible. He adds, and others had Tryals of

No Cross, No Crown.

of cruel Mockings and Scourgings; Yea, moreover, of Bonds and Imprisonments; They were stoned, they were sawed asunder, were tempted, were Slain with a Sword, they wandered about in Sheep-Skins and Goat-Skins, being Destitute, Afflicted, Tormented, of whom the World was not Worthy. They wander'd in Deserts, and in Mountains, and in Dens, and Caves of the Earth, and these all have obtained a good Report. Methinks this should a little abate the Intemperance of professed Christians. I do not bid them be thus Miserable, but I would not have them make themselves so hereafter; for this Afflicted Life hath Joys transcending the utmost Pleasure that Sin can give, and in the End it will be found that it were better to be a poor Pilgrim, than a Citizen of the World. Nor was this only the Life and Instruction of Apostolical Teachers; the same Plainness and Simplicity of Life was also followed by the First Christians.

Ani-
mad.
in Min.
Fel. P.
25.

§. V. The Primitive Christians, Origen, in his Animadversions on Minutius Felix, saith, were reproached by the Gentiles, for their ill-Breeding, rude and unpolished Language, unfashionable Behaviour, as a People that knew not how to carry themselves in their Addresses and Salutations, calling them Rusticks and Clowns, which the Christians easily bore, valuing their Profession the more for its Nonconformity to the World: Wherefore

it

it wa
and
Wel
This
of A
fiota,
instru
was
Comm
jected
refuse
woul
venti
Relig
fation

§.
of th
Name
slain
What
unpro
to see
remer
who
Timot
Dispu
us see
Mann

§.
in hi
first
dilige
Super
comm

it was usual with them, by way of Irony and Contempt, to call the *Gentiles*, the Well-bred, the Eloquent and the Learned. This he proves by ample Testimonies out of *Arnobius*, *Lactantius*, *Isidorus*, *Pelusiota*, *Theodoret*, and others. Which may instruct us, that the *Christians Behaviour* was not regulated by the Customs of the Country they lived in, as is usually objected against our Singularity: No, they refused the Embellishment of Art, and would not wear the Furniture of her Invention, but as they were Singular in their Religion, so in the Way of their Conversation among Men.

§. VI. *Clemens Romanus* (if Author of the Constitutions that go under his Name) hath this amongst the rest: Abstain from the vain Books of the Gentiles. What have you to do with strange and unprofitable Discourses, which only serve to seduce weak Persons? This *Clement* is remembered by *Paul* in one of his Epistles, who in this exactly follows his Advice to *Timothy*, about vain Questions, doubtful Disputes, and Opposition of Science. Let us see how this Moderation and Purity of Manners continued.

§. VII. *Machiavel* (no mean Author) in his *Disputations* assures us, That the first Promoters of *Christianity*, were so diligent in rooting out the Vanities and Superstitions of the *Gentiles*, that they commanded all such Poets and Historians,

which commended any Thing of the *Gen- tile-Conversation*, or *Worship*, to be burn'd: But that Zeal is evidently extinguished, and those Follies revived among the Professors of the Religion of *Jesus*.

Tert.
lib. de
Patien
Chry-
soft.
Mat.
12.
36.

S. VIII. Tertullian, Chrysostom, Theophylact, Gregory Nazianzene, Upon these Words of *Christ*, *But I say unto you*, that every idle Word that Men shall speak, they shall give Account thereof in the Day of Judgment: Thus reflect upon vain Discourse; The Words mean (saith *Tertullian*) of all vain and superfluous Speech, *more Talk than is necessary*: Says *Chrysostom*, of such Words as are not convenient, nor profitable, but move Immodesty. Says *Theophylact*, Of all Lyes, Calumnies, all inordinate and ridiculous Speeches. Says *Gregory*, Such Words Men shall account for, which want that Profit, ever redounding from modest Discourses, and that are seldom uttered from any preceeding Necessity or Cause; Things frivolous, Fables, old Wive's Tales. All which sufficiently reprehend the Plays, Poetry, and Romances of the Times, of great Folly, Vanity and Sin.

S. IX. Gregory, and this a Father of the Church, a very extraordinary Man, was so Zealous for the *Simplicity* and *Purity* of the Mind, Language and Lives of the Christians of his Time, that he suppressed several Greek Authors, as *Menander*, *Diphilus*, *Apollodorus*, *Philemon*, *Alexis*,

Alexis,
Recrea
Cardan
(none
Vanity
he, are
Precio
which
Word
presse
Rich
was c
we r
ter o
riofit
stanc
to wi
read,
of Sk
After
Vani
pure
to F
Wor
Silve
of A
stanc
then
ry fi
Pur
and
suc
to l
was

Alexis, Sappho, and others, which were the Recreations of the vain Gentiles : Thus Cardan. Hear his Judgment of Fine Cloaths (none of the least Part of the Luxury and Vanity of the Age) There be some, saith he, are of Opinion, that the Wearing of Precious and Sumptuous Apparel is no Sin ; which, if it were no Fault, The Divine Word would never have so punctually expressed nor Historically related, how the Rich Man, that was Tormented in Hell, was clothed in Purple and Silk : Whence we may note, that touching the Matter or Subject of Attire, Humane Curiosity availeth highly : The first Substance of our Garments was very mean, to wit, Skins with Wool ; when it is we read, God made Adam and his Wife Coats of Skins ; that is, of Skins of dead Beasts. Afterwards (to see the growing Pride and Vanity of Men and Women) they came to pure Wool, because lighter ; after that, to Flax, then to Dung and Ordure of Worms ; to wit, Silk ; Lastly to Gold and Silver, and Precious Stones, which Excess of Apparel highly displeased God : For instance whereof (which the very Pagans themselves observed) we read that the very first among the Romans, that ever wore Purple, was struck with a Thunder-Bolt, and so dyed Suddenly for a Terror to all succeeding Times, that none should attempt to live proudly in Precious Attire. This was the Sense of Gregory Nazianzene,

that ancient Christian Writer, who wore commonly a poor Coat, like to a *Frock*, so did *Justin Martyr*, *Jerom*, and *Austin* as their best Robe.

S. X. Jerom (a famous Man, and styled a Father of the Church) above all others, seems positive in this Matter, in an Epistle he wrote to a Noble Virgin, called *Demetrias*, in which he exhorted her, That after she had ended her Devotion, she should take in Hand Wool and Weaving, after the Commendable Example of *Dorcas*; that by such Changing and Variety of Works, the Day might seem less tedious, and the Attempts of Satan less grievous, concluding his Religious Exhortation with this positive Sentence: (says he) I speak generally, No Raiment or Habit whatsoever shall seem precious in Christ's Sight, but that which thou makest thy Self; either for thy own particular Use, or Example of other Virgins, or to give unto thy Grandmother, or Mother; No, tho' otherwise thou didst distributed thy Goods to the Poor. Let but this Strictness be considered, and compared with the Apparel and Conversation of the Age: for however, Pharisee-like, they otherwise Saint him, and call him an Holy Father, sure it is, they reject his Counsel.

S. XI. Hilary, Bishop of *Poitiers*, a Father of the Church, and famous for his Writings against the *Arrians*, having travelled into *Syria*, was informed, that A-

bra
with
Lords
age;
Fair
Age;
her,
the P
might
age he
March
Magn
Robes
This
the W
God:
quent
answe
died
bility
ter to
ly Glor
her, t
lent C
S.
was L
of Ma
ing o
some
lecting
Confer
Person
though
creatio

bra

bra his only Daughter, whom he left with her Mother, was by the greatest Lords of the Country solicited in Marriage; being a Young Woman, well-bred, Fair and Rich, and in the Prime of her Age; he writ to her, earnestly pressing her, by no means to fix her Affections upon the Pleasure, Greatness or Advantage that might be presented to her; for in his Voyage he had found a greater and worthier Match, an Husband of far more Power and Magnificence; who would endow her with Robes and Jewels of an inestimable Value. This he did to take off her Desires from the World, that he might wed her unto God: And it was his fervent and frequent Prayer, which in some Sense was answered; for she lived Religiously, and died a Virgin; which shewed great Nobility of mind, that taught his Daughter to tread upon the Mountains of Worldly Glory; and it was not less honourable in her, that so readily yielded to the Excellent Counsel of her Pious Father.

§. XII. *Ambrose*, another Father, who was Lieutenant of the Province and City of *Milan*, and upon his discreet Appearing of the Multitude, disordered upon some Difference amongst them, about Electing a Bishop, was by their Uniform Consent chosen himself; Although this Person of all others, might have been thought to plead for the accustomed Recreations, especially not having been long

No Cross, No Crown.

a *Christian*, (for he was a *Catecumenist*, or one but lately *Instructed*) at the Time of his being *Elected*; yet doth he in so many Words determine the Matter thus; *Plays ought not to be known by Christians*; then not *Made, Heard, and Defended* by *Christians*; or they must be none, that do so.

August
de Ci-
vit.
Dei. 1.
2. c. 7.

§. XIII. *Augustine*, more famous for his many Books, and Knowledge in Church-Affairs, whose Sentences are *Oracles* with some, gives this as his Opinion of *Plays*, and the like *Recreations*, That they were more pernicious and Abominable, than those *Idolatrous Sacrifices*, which were offered in Honour of the Pagan Gods; doubtless he thought the one not so offensive to Reason, and the Impressions Divinity hath made on every Understanding, as the other were very Pleasant to the Senses, and therefore apt to steal away the Mind from better Things; for 'twas his Maxim, That every Thing a Man doth is either an Hindrance or Furtherance to Good. This would be esteemed intolerable Doctrine in a poor Quaker, yet will the Quaker rejoyce if it be esteemed and followed, as good Doctrine in *Augustine*.

De ira
Dei.
1. 9.
c. 7.

§. XIV. The Council of Carthage, tho' Times began to look somewhat milder, and the Purity and Spirituality of Religion to be much declined by the Professors of Christianity; yet there was so much Zeal left against the worst Part of Heathenism, that I find an Express Canon against

again/
medie
People
Age e
cuteth
fession

§.
lateth
so Ze
ners a
Two
nian C
Autho
vious
Licin
Dialo
Teren
Schoo
cape
Multi
their
multi

§.
Passa
of the
Proph
Sing
in w
Stran
been
Perfo
Reve
furs,
and t

against the Reading of vain Books, and Comedies of the Gentiles, lest the Minds of the People should be defiled by them. But this Age either hath no such Canon, or executeth it not, to the Shame of their Profession.

§. XV. **Cardan** more particularly re-^{Car-]}lateth, How even *Gregory the Great* was ^{dan.}so Zealous of preserving Purity of Manners among Christians (who lived almost ^{Sapi-}Two Hundred Years after the ^{ent. 1.}*Carthaginian Council*) that he caused many *Latin* Authors to be burn'd, as *Vain* and *Lascivious*; as *Cæcilianus*, *Affranius*, *Navius*, *Licinus*, *Zennius*, *Attilius*, *Victor*, *Livy's* Dialogues; nor did *Plautus*, *Martial* and *Terence* (so much in Request, both in the Schools and Academies of the Land) escape their honest Zeal, although the Multitude of Copies so far frustrated their good Intentions, as that they are multiply'd of late.

§. XVI. **Gratian** also had such like ^{Jac.}Passages as these, *We see that the Priests* ^{La-}*of the Lord, neglecting the Gospel and the* ^{rentio}*Prophets, read Comedies or Play-Books, and* ^{de lib.}*Sing Love-Verses, and read Virgil* (a Book ^{p. 40.}in which is yet some good Expressions) ^{41.}Strange! that these Things should have been so severely censur'd of Old, and that Persons whose Names are had in so much Reverence, should repute these their Censurs, the Construction of Christ's Precepts, and the natural Consequences of the *Chri-*

flian Doctrine; and yet that they should be so far neglected of this Age, as not to be judged worthy an Imitation. But pray let us hear what Doctrine the *Waldenses* teach in this Affair.

Pet.
Bell.
obser.
l. r.
c. 35.
Ibid. c.
40.

Cap.
39.

S. XVII. Petrus Bellenius, that Great and Inquisitive Traveller, when he came to Mount *Arbos*, where there live in several Monasteries, *Six Thousand Coloeri*, or *Religious Persons* (so called) He did not so much as find there (no, nor in all *Greece*) *one Man acquainted with the Conversation of those Parts*; for tho' they had several Manuscripts of Divinity in their Libraries, yet not one Poet or Historian; for the Rulers of that Church were such Enemies to that Sort of Learning, that they Anathematiz'd all such *Priests and Religious Persons* as should Read or Transcribe any Books, *but what treated of Religion*: And perswaded all others, *That it was not Lawful for a Christian to Study Poesie, &c.* though nothing is more grateful in these Days. *Zeno* was of the same Opinion against Poetry.

1712.
Cap.
Hist.
de ori-
ge Wa-
den.
Vignia
Hist.
Bibl. P.
130.
Du-
bran.

XVIII. Waldenses, were a People so call'd, from one *Peter Waldo*, a Citizen of *Lyons* in *France*, in the Year 1160, that inhabited *Piedmont*, elsewhere called *Albigenses*, from the Country of *Albia*; *Lollards* in *England*, from one *Reynard Lollard*, who sometime after came into these Parts, and preached boldly against the Idolatries, Superstitions, and vain Conversation of the

the I
many
nists
taren
Huff
finall
ticks
Chur
moni
Ushe
cessio
them
make
Chur
Anti
cum
in w
the C
saries
tane
our p
ation
Trut
thers
own
fore
and
eltee
the
of th
by th
fires,
Chri
that

the Inhabitants of this Island. They had many other Names, as *Arnoldists*, *Esperonists*, *Henricians*, *Siccars*, *Insabaches*, *Patarenians*, *Turlupins*, *Lyonists*, *Fratricelli*, *Hussites*, *Bohemians* (still the same;) but finally, by their Enemies, *Damnable Heretics*, tho' by the Protestants, the *True Church of Christ*. And to omit many Testimonies, I will instance only in Bishop *Usher*, who in his Discourse of the Succession of the *Christian Church*, defends them not only as *True Reformers*, but makes the Succession of the *Protestant Church* to be mainly evincible from their Antiquity. I shall forbear all the Circumstances and Principles they held, or in which he strongly defends them against the Cruelty and Ignorance of their Adversaries, particularly *Rainerius*, *Rubis Capetaneis*, &c. only what they held concerning our present Subject of *Apparel and Recreations*, I cannot be so injurious to the Truth, their Self-Denial, the Good of others, at whose Reformation I aim, and my own Discourse, as to omit it. And therefore I shall proceed to alledge their Faith and Practice in these Matters, however esteem'd but of a trifling Importance, by the Loose, Wanton, and Carnal-minded of this Generation, whose Feeling is lost by the Enjoyment of their inordinate Desires, and that think it an high State of Christianity to be no better than the *Beasts* that perish, namely, in not being excessive in

Hist. Bohem.
14.
Thuan
in
Hist.
fui.
temp.
p. 458.
Mat.
Paris.
Hist. of
Engl.
Ang.
1174
Bellar.
tom.
lib. 1
cap.
2. 26.
co. 36.
Ecchi-
us, com-
loc. c.
28.
Alp. 1.
6. Con.
Hieret.
p. 99.

in *Newgate* and meer *Kennel-Enormities*; that these Ancient Reformers had another Sense of these Things, and that they made the Conversation of the Gospel of a *Crucified JESUS*, to intend and require another Sort of Life, than what is used by almost all those who account themselves Members of his Church; I shall shew out of their own Doctrines, as found in their most Authentick Histories.

Jo. S. XIX. To be brief, In their Exposition upon the *Lord's Prayer*, that Part of it which speaks thus, *Give us this Day our Daily Bread*, Where next to that *Spiritual Bread*, (which they make it to be the Duty of all to seek more than Life) they come positively to deny the *Praying for more than is requisite* for outward Necessities, or that it's Lawful to use more; condemning all *Superfluity and Excess* out of *Fashion, Pride or Wantonness*, not only of *Bread*, but all outward Things, which they judge to be thereby comprehended, using *Ezekiel's Words*, That *Fulness of Bread, and Abundance of Idleness*, was the Cause of the *Wickedness and the Abominations* of *Sodom*, for which God by Fire destroyed them off the Earth. Whereupon they conclude, with an Ancient Father of the Primitive Church, after this manner, That *costly Apparel, Superfluity in Dyet* (as three Dishes, when one will serve) *Play, Idleness, and Sleep*, fatten the Body, nourish *Luxury*, weaken the Spirit, and lead the Soul

Jo.
Paul.
Per.
Hist.
Wald.
c. cat.
l. 1.
in 3. p.
37, 31.
Dona
nos le
nostre
pan
quoti-
dian
ca.
choi.
Me-
mor.
Morrel
Vign.
Mem.
f. 7.
Ezek.
16. 45.
The-
saur.
fed.
Ap.
Wald.

Soul
Diet
Gar
the
and
that
thei
then
Plac
was
Recr
your
have
thou
whol
for
ed,
no b
Con
T
and
Hou
whic
S.
Sin
W
Cult
Chu
to fa
Blin
Dun
Dev
Tave
For

Soul unto Death; but (say they) a spare Diet, Labour, short Sleep, plain and mean Garments, help to purifie the Soul, tame the Body, mortifie the Lusts of the Flesh, and comfort the Spirit. So severe were they, that in that Chapter of the Instructions of their Children, they would not suffer them to converse with those of strange Places or Principles, whose Conversation was Gaming, Plays, and the like wanton Recreations; but especially concerning young Women. A Man (say they) must have a great Care of his Daughter: Hast thou Daughters? Keep them within to wholesome Things; see they wander nor; for Dinah, Jacob's Daughter, was corrupted, by being seen of Strangers. They affirm no better to be the general Event of such Conversation.

To which I shall add their Judgment and Practice concerning Taverns, Publick Houses for Treats and Pleasures, with which the Land swarms in our Days.

§. XX. 'A Tavern is the Fountain of Sin, the School of the Devil, it works Wonders fitting the Place: It is the Custom of God to shew his Power in his Church, and to work Miracles; that is, to give Sight to the Spiritually Blind, to make the Lame to Leap, the Dumb to Sing, the Deaf to Hear: But the Devil doth quite contrary to all these in Taverns, and the like Places of Pleasure. For when the Drunkard goes to the Tavern,

Ibid.
1. 2. c.
3. Lifill.
sign.
naiffon
ali pa-
trons
carnals.
de non-
effe
rendus.
Cc.

Ib. 1. 2.
c. 3.
La-Ta-
verna
de Ma-
isons
deplei-
firs es
Fortu-
na de
pecca-
Escho-
la del
Diavo-
la, &c.

vern, he goes upright; but when he comes forth, he cannot go at all; he has lost his Sight, Speech, and Hearing too. The Lectures that are read in this School of the Devil (say these Poor Waldenses, and first Reformers) are Gluttonies, Oaths, Perjuries, Lyings, Blasphemies, Flatteries, and divers other wicked Villanies and pernicious Effects, by which the Heart is withdrawn further and further from God. And as the Book of Ecclesiasticus saith, The Taverner shall not be freed from Sin.

But above other Recreations, do but seriously observe, of what Danger and ill Consequence these first Reformers thought Dancing, Musick, and the like Pastimes to be, which are the greatest Divertisements of the Times, viz.

La Ba- §. XXI. Dancing is the Devil's Procession, and he that enters into a Dance, entreth into
les la his Procession, the Devil is the Guide, the
Profes, Middle, and the End of the Dance; as many
del Paces as a Man maketh in Dancing, so many
Diavol Paces doth he make to go to Hell. A Man sin-
& qui neth in Dancing divers Ways, for all his Steps
intra Paces are numbred; in his Touch, in his Orna-
en la ments, in his Hearing, Sight, Speech, and
Bal. & other Vanities. And therefore we will prove,
Sp. first by the Scripture, and afterwards by
Alm. divers other Reasons, how wicked a Thing
fol. it is to Dance. The first Testimony that we
50, 51. will produce, is that which we read in the
52, 53. Gospel, where 'tis said, It pleased Herod
54. Job. 14. so well, that it cost John Baptist his Life.
16. The
Ps. 37.
23.

The so
ing nee
he cast
at the
it cost
sides,
in the
Victori
the Ch
only o
as the
sons in
man ar
that I
the En
only on
Again,
a shar
make
the Da
dorned
as a W
neth h
Adorn
put dry
burn i
the Fin
As Sa
Corn;
in thei
Action
by wh
They
useth

The second is in Exodus, when Moses coming near to the Congregation, saw the Calf, he cast the Tables from him, and broke them at the Foot of the Mountain, and afterwards it cost Three Thousand of their Lives. Besides, the Ornaments which Women wear in their Dances, are as Crowns for many Victories, which the Devil hath got against the Children of God, for the Devil hath not only one Sword in the Dance, but as many as there are beautiful and well-adorned Persons in the Dance; for the Words of a Woman are a Glittering Sword. And therefore that Place is much to be feared, wherein the Enemy hath so many Swords, since that only one Sword of his may be justly feared. Again, The Devil in this Place strikes with a sharpened Sword; for the Women (who make it acceptable) come not willingly to the Dance, if they be not Painted and Adorned; which (Painting and Ornament) is as a Whetstone, on which the Devil sharpeneth his Sword. — They that Deck and Adorn their Daughters, are like those that put dry Wood to the Fire, to the End it may burn the better: For such Women kindle the Fire of Luxury in the Hearts of Men. As Sampson's Foxes fired the Philistines' Corn; so these Women, they have Fire in their Faces, and in their Gestures and Actions, their Glances and Wanton Words, by which they consume the Goods of Men. They proceed, The Devil in the Dance useth the strongest Armour that he hath; for

Prov.

16: 9.

Jer. 10:

23.

Mark

6: 23,

24, 25,

26, 27,

28.

Exod:

32: 4,

5, 6, 7:

for his most powerful Arms are Women: Which is made plain unto us, in that the Devil made Choice of the Woman to deceive the First Man: So did Balaam, that the Children of Israel might be rejected of God. By a Woman he made Sampson, David and Absalom to Sin. The Devil tempteth Men by Women three manner of Ways; that is, by the Touch, by the Eye, by the Ear; by these three Means he tempteth foolish Men to Dancing, by touching their Hands, beholding their Beauty, hearing their Songs and Musick. — Again, They that Dance, break that Promise and Agreement they have made with God in Baptism, when their Godfathers promise for them, That they shall renounce the Devil and all his Pomp; for Dancing is the Pomp of the Devil; and he that Danceth, maintaineth his Pomp, and Singeth his Mass. For the Woman that Singeth in the Dance, is the Prioresse (or Chiefest) of the Devil, and those that answer are the Clerks, and the Beholders are the Parishioners, and the Musick are the Bells, and the Fiddlers the Ministers of the Devil. For, as when Hogs are strayed, if the Hogherd call one, all assemble themselves together; so the Devil causeth one Woman to Sing in the Dance, or to play on some Instrument, and presently gather all the Dancers together. — Again, in a Dance, a Man breaks the Ten Commandments of God: As first, Thou shalt have no other Gods but me, &c. for in Dancing

Dance
he mo
his H
Every
loves
his T
He S
ment,
loves.
(and j
quent
Fourt
Day i
in the
dishon
are m
the S
every
he kill
to Lu
Party
commi
Lust a
man t
mitted
Again
cing,
another
When
the T
nour,
what's
Again
the O

Dancing a Man serves that Person whom he most desires to serve (after whom goes his Heart:) And therefore Jerom saith, ^{Jerom in dec. int. oper.} Every Man's God is that he serves and loves best (and that he loves best, which his Thoughts wander and gad most after.) He Sins against the Second Commandment, When he makes an Idol of that he loves. Against the Third, In that Oaths (and frivolously using God's Name) are frequently amongst Dancers. Against the Fourth, For that by Dancing the Sabbath-Day is prophaned. Against the Fifth, For in the Dance, Parents are many Times dishonoured, since thereby many Bargains are made without their Counsel. Against the Sixth, A Man kills in Dancing, for every one that sets about to please another, he kills the Soul as oft as he perswades unto Lust. Against the Seventh, For the Party that Danceth, be it Male or Female, committeth Adultery with the Party they Lust after; for he that looketh on a Woman to Lust after her, hath already committed Adultery with her in his Heart. Against the Eighth, A Man Sins in Dancing, when he withdraweth the Heart of another from God. Against the Ninth, When in Dancing he speaks falsly against the TRUTH, (and for some little Honour, or Secret Lascivious End, denies what's True; or affirms what's False.) Against the Tenth, When Women affect the Onaments of others, and Men cover the

the Wives, Daughters, and Servants of their Neighbours (which undeniably attends all such Plays and Sports.) Again, A Man may prove how great an Evil Dancing is by the Multitude of Sins that accompany those that Dance; for they Dance without Measure or Number: And therefore, saith Augustine, The miserable Dancer knows not, that as many Paces as he makes in Dancing, so many Leaps he makes to Hell. They Sin in their Ornaments after a Five-fold Manner: First, By being Proud thereof. Secondly, By inflaming the Hearts of those that behold them. Thirdly, When they make those ashamed, that have not the like Ornaments, giving them to covet the like. Fourthly, By making Women importunate in demanding the like Ornaments of their Husbands: And, Fifthly, When they cannot obtain them of their Husbands, they seek to get them elsewhere by Sin. They Sin by Singing and Playing on Instruments; for their Songs bewitch the Hearts of those that hear them with Temporal Delight, forgetting God; uttering nothing in their Songs but Lyes and Vanities; and the very Motion of the Body, which is used in Dancing, gives Testimony enough of Evil. — Thus you see, that Dancing is the Devil's Procession, and he that enters into a Dance, enters into the Devil's Procession. Of Dancing the Devil is the Guide, the Middle, and the End; and he that entreth a Good and

August
de Cic
vit. Dei
Ibid. l.
2:

Wife
that
come
Man
none
of the
those
and R
as pro
tim.
have
Catec
fages
fit to
The
namel
live in
dren
Desire
bers,
(and
Senses
To m
ness.
sure i
Words
Works
Just) I
Desire
Flesh.
of Re
the W
the C
and pa

Wife

Wise Man into the Dance (if it can be that such a One is either Good or Wise) cometh forth a Corrupt and a Wicked Man: SARAH, *that Holy Woman*, was none of these. Behold the Apprehensions of those Good Old Reformers touching those Things, that are so much in Practice and Reputation in these Times, with such as profess their Religion; thus far *Verbatim*. But I cannot leave off here, till I have yet added the Conclusion of their Catechism and Direction, with some Passages out of one of their Pastor's Letters, fit to the present Occasion.

They conclude with this Direction; **Concl.**
namely, How to Rule their Bodies, and **p. 68:**
live in this World as becomes the Chil- **Enca-**
dren of God. Not to serve the mortal **ren**
Desires of the Flesh. To keep their Mem- **qual-**
bers, that they be not Arms of Iniquity **manier**
(and Vanity.) To Rule their outward **fideli-**
Senses. To subject the Body to the Soul. **debi-**
To mortifie their Members. To fly Idleness. **regir:**
To observe a Sobriety and Mea- **li ler:**
sure in Eating and Drinking, in their **Corps.**
Words and Cares of this Life. To do **Non**
Works of Mercy. To Live a Moral (or **servali**
Just) Life by Faith. To Fight against the **desiri-**
Desires. To mortifie the Works of the **ermort**
Flesh. To give themselves to the Exercise **&c.**
of Religion. To confer together touching
the Will of God: To examine diligently
the Conscience. To purge, and amend,
and pacifie the Spirit.

To

To which I shall add the Epistle of one of their Pastors, as I find it recorded amongst other Matters relating to these poor afflicted People.

§. XXII. An Epistle of Pastor Bartholomew Tertian, written to the Waldensian Churches of the Valley of Pragela, thus Translated.

JESUS BE WITH YOU.

Hist. **Wald.** **l. 4. c.** **11. p.** **55, 56,** **57.** **T**O all our Faithful and Well-beloved Brethren in Christ Jesus, Health and Salvation be with you all, Amen. These are to put you in Remembrance, and to admonish you my Brethren (hereby acquitting my self of that Duty which I owe unto you all, in the Behalf of God, principally touching the Care of your Souls Salvation, according to that Light of the Truth, which the Most High God hath bestowed on us) that it would please every one of you, to maintain, increase and nourish, to the uttermost of your Power, without Diminution, those Good Beginnings and Examples which have been left unto us by our Fore-Fathers, whereof we are no Ways worthy. For it would little profit us to have been renewed by the Fatherly Visitation, and the Light which hath been given us of God, if we give our selves to Worldly, Carnal Conversations, which are Diabolical, abandoning the Principle

Princi
of our
Life.
profit
and t
better
of Rig
to do
you, b
crease
crease
which
among
these
and
And t
you,
mises,
Conco
pose
vice o
Admin
fire i
your
you ca
you d
which
ter int
Like
nourish
Glutto
Lewd
ceits,
port o

Principle which is of God, and the Salvation of our Souls, for this short and Temporal Life. For the Lord saith, What doth it profit a Man, to gain the whole World, and to lose his own Soul? For it would be better for us never to have known the Way of Righteousness, than having known it, to do the contrary. Let me therefore intreat you, by the Love of God, that you decrease not, or look back; but rather increase the Charity, Fear and Obedience, which is due unto God, and to your selves, amongst your selves; and stand fast in all these good Principles, which you have heard and understood of God, by our means: And that you would remove, from amongst you, all vain Conversation and evil Surmises, troubling the Peace, the Love, the Concord, and whatsoever would indispose or deaden your Minds to the Service of God, your own Salvation, and the Administration of the Truth, if you desire that God should be Merciful to you in your Goods Temporal and Spiritual: For you can do nothing without him; and if you desire to be Heirs of his Glory, do that which he commandeth: If you would enter into Life, keep my Commandments.

Mat.
19. 17.
Bern

Likewise be careful, that there be not nourished among you, **ANY SPORTS,** Gluttony, Whoredom, Dancings, nor any Lewdness, or Riot, nor Questions, nor Deceits, nor Usury, nor Discords, nor Support or entertain any Persons of a Wicked Conver-

Conversation, or that give any Scandal or ill Example amongst you; but let Charity and Fidelity reign amongst you, and all good Example; doing to one another, as every one desires should be done unto him; For otherwise it is impossible, that any should be saved, or can have the Grace of God, or be good Men in this World, or have Glory in another. And therefore, if you hope and desire to possess eternal Life, to live in Esteem and Credit, and to prosper in this World, in your Goods Temporal and Spiritual, Purge your selves from all disorderly Ways, to the End that God may be always with you, who forsakes not those that trust in him. But know this for certain, that God heareth not, nor dwelleth with Sinners, nor in the Soul that is given unto Wickedness, nor in the Man that is subject to Sin. And therefore let every one cleanse the Ways of his Heart, and fly the Danger, if he would not perish therein. I have no other Thing at this present, but that you would put in Practice these Things; and the God of Peace be with you all, and go along with us, and be present amongst us in our Sincere, Humble and Fervent Prayers, and that he will be pleased to save all those his Faithful, that trust in Christ Jesus.

Intirely yours, ready to do you Service in all Things possible, according unto the Will of God, Bartholomew Tertian.

§. XXIII. Behold the Life and Do-
ctrine, Instruction and Practice of the an-
cient *Waldenses*! How harmless, how plain,
how Laborious, how exceeding Serious,
and heavenly in their Conversations
These were the Men, Women, ay, and
Children too, who, for above five Hun-
dred Years, have Valiantly, but passively,
maintained a cruel War, at the Expence
of their own Innocent Blood, against the
unheard of Cruelties and Severities of seve-
ral Princes, Nuncios and Bishops; but a-
bove all, of certain cruel Inquisitors; of
whom their Historians report, that they
held, it was a greater Evil to conceal an
Heretick, than to be guilty of Perjury;
and for a Clergy-Man to marry a Wife,
than to keep a Whore. In short, to dissent,
who, never so conscientiously, was worse
than open Immorality. 'Twas against the
like Adversaries, these poor *Waldenses*
fought, by Sufferings throughout the Na-
tions, by Prisons, Confiscations, Banish-
ments, Wandring from Hill to Valley, from
Den to Cave, being mocked, Whipped,
Racked, thrown from Rocks and Towers,
driven on Mountains, and in one Night
Thousands perishing by excessive Frosts and
Snows, smothered in Caves, Starved, Impri-
soned, Ripped up, Hanged, Dismembred,
Rifled, Plundered, Strangled, Broiled,
Roasted, Burned; and whatsoever could
be invented to Ruin Men, Women and
U Children

Bern
de Gir-
lord de
Hail.
Hist.
de la.
Fr. l.
10. ve-
semb.
Orat.
in
Wald.
Beza
Hist.
hom.
dig.
viret
de ver-
& false
Rel. l.
4. c. 13.
p. 249.
Cat.
Test.
ve. 334
Vigin
Bib.
Hist p.
1.
Vieaux
Mem.
fol. 6.
7. Mat.
Par. in
Hen. 3.
An.
1220.
Sigoni.
us de

Reg. Children. These *Waldenses* you Pro-
 Ital. *resistant* pretend to be your Ancestors;
 l. 7. From them you say you have your Reli-
 gion; and often like the *Jews* of the *Pro-*
phets, are you building their Praises in
 your Discourses: But O look back, I be-
 seech you, how unlike are you to these Af-
 flicted Pilgrims! What Resemblance is
 there of their Life in yours? Did they
 help to purchase and preserve you a Li-
 berty and Religion (can you think) at the
 Loss of all that was dear to them, *that*
Sernay you might pass away your Days and Years
 c. 47. in Pride, Wantonness and Vanity? What
 Chef. Proportion bears your Excess with their
 l. 3. Temperance? Your Gaudiness with their
 c. 7. Plainness? Your Luxury and Flesh-pleasing
 Conversations, with their Simplicity and
 Self-Denial? But are you not got into that
 Spirit and Nature they condemned in their
 Day? Into that Carnality and Worldly-
 Mindedness they reprov'd in their Perse-
 cutors? Nay, into a Strain of *Persecution*
 too, whilst you seem to hide all under a
Cloak of Reformation? How can you hope
 to confute their Persecutors? whose worst
 Part perhaps was their *Cruelty*, that turn
 Persecutors *your Selves*? What have you,
 besides their good Words, that's like them?
 And do you think that Words will fend
 off the Blows of *Eternal Vengeance*?
 That a little By-rote-Babble (tho' of
 never so good Expressions in themselves)
 shall serve your Turn at the Great Day?

No,

No,
 live
 of th
 Lust
 the I
 Laug
 Neve
 Devi
 Scrip
 One,
 and w
 impos
 Reaso
 Glory
 The f
 we be
 of th
 lest w
 and l
 say, a
 I tell
 forbea
 Luxu
 Vaniti
 Light
 Wrath
 not y
 tures;
 holy,
 Sons
 adopte
 by. 'T
 Life,
 profess

No, From God I tell you, That whilst you
live in the Wantonness, Pride, and Luxury
of the World, pleasing and fulfilling the
Lust of the Eye, the Lust of the Flesh, and
the Pride of Life, God detests you all, and
Laughs you and your Worship to Scorn.
Never tell me, I am too Rash, it's the
Devil that says so : He has got two
Scriptures by the End in these Days;
One, That there's none that doeth Good,
and why ? That he may perswade all, it's
impossible to overcome him ; which is the
Reason so many are Overcome : *Albion*
Glory is promised to none but Conquerors.
The second, That we must not Judge, lest
we be judged ; that is, whilst we are Guilty
of the same Things that are equivalent
lest we are judged. But away with Satan
and his Hypocrisie too, I know what I
say, and from whom I speak : Once more
I tell you all, whether you will hear or
forbear, that unless you forsake your Pride,
Luxury, Avarice, and whole Variety of
Vanities, and diligently mind the Eternal
Light of God in your Hearts, to obey it,
Wrath will be your Portion for ever. Trust
not your Souls upon misapply'd Scrip-
tures ; He that is a Child of God, must be
holy, For God is Holy, and none are his
Sons and Daughters, but those who are
adopted by the Eternal Spirit and led there-
by. 'Twas an Holy, Plain, Humble, Divine
Life, these poor suffering Christians both
professed and practised, refusing to con-

verse with such as lived in the Superfluities and Excess of the World; for which, if you will believe their very Adversaries, they were persecuted: For says *Rainerius*, (a great Writer against them) *They use to teach, first, what the Disciples of Christ ought to be, and that none are his Disciples, but they that imitate his Life: And that the Popes, Cardinals, &c. because they live in Luxury, Pride, Avarice, &c. are not the Successors of Christ; but themselves only, in that they walk up to his Commandments; thus (says he) they win upon the People.* But if so, that none are Christians, but those that imitate Christ, what will become of those who call themselves Christians, and yet live at Ease in the Flesh; not regarding the Work of the Holy Cross of Christ in their Hearts, that crucifies them that bear it, to the World, and the World to them? This was the True Ground of their Sufferings, and their loud Cries against the Impieties of the Greatest; not sparing any Ranks, from the Throne to the Dunghill, as knowing their God was no Respector of Persons. And now, if you would follow them indeed, if you would be Protestants in Substance, and learn your Enemies a Way worth their Changing for (else better Words go but a little way) if you would obtain the Heavenly Inheritance, and you would be eternally Blessed, be ye perswaded to forsake all the Pride and the Pomp of this Vain World.

Wor
lasti
Prim
stant
Min
exer
ence
Affe
vine
Lum
it is
Man
dom
the S
Glor
you
your
of t
that
of pe
his E
may
Mea
our
into
tho
Sobe
than
Testi
ever
cann
to d
them
callec

World. O mind the Concerns of an *Everlasting Rest*! Let the Just and Serious Principle of God within you, be the constant Guide and Companion of your Minds; and let your whole Hearts be exercised thereby; that you may experience an *intire Reformation and Change of Affections*, through the Power of that *Divine Leaven*, which leavens the whole Lump, viz. Body, Soul and Spirit, where it is received; to which and it's Work in Man, our Blessed Lord likened the Kingdom of God, which he came to set up in the Soul: That so having the *Joys and Glory* of another World, in your View, you may give your best Diligence to make your *Calling and Election*, to the Possession of them, *Sure and Certain*: Lest Selling that Noble Inheritance for a poor *Mess of perishing Pottage*, you never enter into his Eternal Rest. And tho' this Testimony may seem tedious, yet could it by no Means be omitted. — To authorize our *last Reason*, of *converting Superfluities* into the *Relief of distressed Persons*, (altho' one would think it is so equal and Sober, that it needs no other Authority than it's own, yet) I shall produce *Two Testimonies*, so Remarkable, that as they ever were esteemed truly Good, so they cannot be approved by any, that refuse to do the same, without condemning themselves of great Iniquity. O you are called with an High and Holy Call; as

Mic: 6.
8, 9.
Mat.
13. 33.

High as Heaven, and as Holy as God ; for it is he that calls us to Holiness, through Christ, who sent his Son to bless us, in turning us from the Evil of our Ways ; and unless we are so turned we can have no Claim to the Blessing that comes, by Christ to Men.

Ecc. Hist. p. 5. 393. S. XXIV. It is reported of **Paulinus**, Bishop of Nola in Italy ; That instead of converting the Demains of his Diocess to particular Enrichments, he employed it all in the Redemption of poor Slaves and Prisoners : Believing it unworthy of the Christian Faith, to see God's Creation labour under the want of what he had to spare. All agree this was well done, but few agree to do the same.

Socrat. Scho- last. l. S. XXV. But more particularly that of **Acacius**, Bishop of Amida, given us by **Socrates Scholasticus**, in this Manner ; When the Roman Soldiers purposed in no Wise to restore again unto the King of Persia, such Captives as they had taken at the winning **Azazena**, being about seven Thousand in Number- (to the great Grief of the King of Persia) and all of them ready to starve for Food ; **Acacius** lamented their Condition, and calling his Clergy together, said thus unto them, Our God hath no Need of **Dishes** or of **Cups**, for he neither eateth nor drinketh ; these are not his Necessaries : Wherefore seeing the Church hath many precious **Jewels**, both of **Gold** and **Silver**, bestowed of the fre

Will

Will,
quisit
be th
of Pr
rishing
retire
to ha
some
for th
stage
their
an
ed the
fidel
Insom
Heath
win
Favor
Man,
rity
odofin
gratifi
Expre
than
Famili
aggra
such
Stran
too, a
ly, (C
Sense
not o
answe
be sat

Will and Liberality of the Faithful, it is requisite that the *Captive Soldiers* should be therewith redeemed, and delivered out of Prison and Bondage; and they, perishing with Famine, should therewith be refreshed and relieved. *Thus he prevail'd to have them all converted into Money; some for their immediate Refreshment, some for their Redemption, and the rest for Cosage or Provision, to defray the Charges of their Voyage, Which Noble Act had such an universal Influence, that it more fam'd the Christian Religion amongst the Infidels, than all their Disputes and Battles: Infomuch that the King of Persia, and an Heathen, said, The Romans endeavour to win their Adversaries both by Wars and Favours: And greatly desired to behold that Man, whose Religion taught so much Charity to Enemies; which, 'tis reported, Theodosius the Emperor commanded Acacius to gratifie Him in. And if the Apostle Paul's Expression hath any Force, That he is worse* *1 Tim.* *than an Infidel, who provides not for his* *5. 1.* *Family; how greatly doth this Example aggravate your Shame, that can behold such Pity and Compassion expressed to Strangers, nay Enemies, and those Infidels too, and be so negligent of your own Family, (for England, ay, Christendom, in a Sense, if not the World, is no more) as not only to see their great Necessities unanswered, but that wherewith they should be satisfied, converted to gratifie the Lust*

of the Eye, the Lust of the Flesh, and the Pride of Life. But however such can please themselves, in the deceitful daubing of their Mercenary Priests, and dream they are Members of Jesus Christ; it is certain that Things were otherwise in the Beginning; for then all was sold and put into a common Purse, to supply Indigencies: Not mattering earthly Inheritances, farther than as they might, in some Sense, be Subservient to the great End for which they were given, namely, *The Good of the Creation*; Thus had the purest Christians their Minds and Thoughts taken up with the *Better Things*, and raised with the Assurance of a more excellent Life and Inheritance in the Heavens, that will never pass away. And for any to flatter themselves with being Christians, whilst so much exercised in the *Vanities, Recreations and Customs* of the World, as at this very Day we see they are, is to Mock the Great God, and abuse their immortal Souls: The Christian Life is quite another Thing.

And lest that any should object, *Many do great and seemingly good Actions, to raise their Reputation only; and others only decry Pleasure, because they have not where-withal, or know not how to take it; I shall present them with Serious Sayings of Aged and Dying Men; and those of the greatest Note and Rank; whose Experience could not be wanting to give the truest*

truest
Riche
ced to
oning
ments
Death
looke

Serio

§. 1. J
§. 4.
Charl
Cardi
Secre
§. 12
§. 14
cellor
§. 17
King
Cardi
Chanc
Selden
§. 27
The l
Pane.
of Roc
ard.
§. 35
Famili
Anthor

truest Account, how much their Honours, Riches, Pleasures and Recreations conducted to their Satisfaction, upon a just Reckoning, as well before their extream Moments, as upon their dying Beds, when Death, that hard Passage into Eternity, looked them in the Face.

CHAP. XXI.

Serious Dying, as well as Living
TESTIMONIES.

- §. 1. Solomon. §. 2. Chilon. §. 3. Ignatius.
§. 4. Justin Martyr. §. 5. Chrysostom. §. 6.
Charles V. §. 7. Michael de Momaigne. §. 8.
Cardinal Woolsey. §. 9. Sir Philip Sidney. §. 10.
Secretary Walsingham. §. 11. Sir John Mason.
§. 12. Sir Walter Rawleigh. §. 13. H. Wotton.
§. 14. Sir Christopher Hatton. §. 15. Lord Chan-
cellor Bacon. §. 16. The Great Duke of Momerancy.
§. 17. Henry Prince of Wales. §. 18. Phillip III.
King of Spain. §. 19. Count Gondamor. §. 20.
Cardinal Richliem. §. 21. Cardinal Mazarine. §. 22.
Chancellor Oxenstern. §. 23. Dr. Dun. §. 24. Fo-
selden. §. 25. H. Grotius. §. 26. P. Salmasius.
§. 27. Frab. Junius. §. 28. A. Rivetus. §. 29.
The late Earl of Marlborough. §. 30. Sir Henry
Vane. §. 31. Abraham Cowley. §. 32. Late Earl
of Rochester. §. 33. One of the Family of How-
ard. §. 34. Princess Elizabeth of the Rhine.
§. 35. Commissioner Whistock. §. 36. A Sister of the
Family of Penn. §. 37. My own Father. §. 38.
Anthony Loutber of Mask. §. 39. Seignieur du Renti.

III. The Serious Apprehensions and Expressions of several Aged and Dying Men of Fame and Learning.

Ecclef.
2. 1
to 11.

§. I. **S**OLOMON, than whom, none is believed, to have more delighted himself in the Enjoyments of the World, at least, better to have Understood them, hear what he says, after all his Experience: *I said in my Heart, go to now, I will prove thee with Mirth, therefore enjoy Pleasure; And behold, this also is Vanity, I said of Laughter, It is Mad; and of Mirth, what doth it? I made me great Works, builded Houses, planted Vineyards, made Gardens and Orchards, planted Trees in them of all kind of Fruit: I got me Servants and Maidens, also great Possessions; I gathered me Silver and Gold, and the peculiar Treasures of Kings and Provinces; also Men and Women Singers, and the Delights of the Sons of Men; as Musical Instruments, and that of all Sorts; so I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: And whatsoever mine Eyes desired, I kept not from them: I withheld not mine Heart from any Joy. Then I looked on all the Works which my Hands had wrought, and behold, All was Vanity and Vexation of Spirit. The Reason he gives in the 18th and 19th Verses is, that the Time of enjoying them was very short, and it was un-*
certain

certain who should be benefited by them when he was gone. Wherefore he concludes all with this; Fear God and keep his Commandments, for this is the whole Duty of Man: For God shall bring every Work into Judgment, whether it be Good, or whether it be Evil. O that Men would lay this to Heart!

S. H. CHLON, (one of the Seven Wise Men of Greece, already mentioned upon another Occasion, affords us a Dying Testimony of great Example: It is related thus by Agellius; When his Life drew towards an End, ready to be seized by Death, he spake thus to his Friends about him: 'My Words and Actions, in this long Term of Years, have been (almost all) such as I need not Repent of; which, perhaps, you also know: Truly, even at this time I am certain, I never committed any Thing, the Remembrance of which begets any Trouble in me, unless this one Thing only; which, whether it were done amiss, or not, I am uncertain: I sit with two Others, as Judge, upon the Life of my Friend; the Law was such, as the Person must of necessity be condemned, so that either my Friend must lose his Life, or some Deceit be used towards the Law. Revolving many Things in my Mind, for Relief of my Condition I despaired. I conceived that which I put in Practice, to be of all other the most easie to be born: *Silently*

No Cross, No Crown.

‘ I *Condemned* him, and persuaded those
 ‘ Others, who Judged, to *Absolve* him :
 ‘ Thus preserved (in so great a Business)
 ‘ the Duty both of a *Judge* and *Friend*.
 ‘ But from that *Act* I received this Trou-
 ‘ ble ; that I fear it is not free from *Per-*
 ‘ *fidiouſness* and *Guilt*, in the same Bu-
 ‘ ſiness, at the same Time, and in a pub-
 ‘ lick Affair, to persuade Others, contrary
 ‘ to what was in my own Judgment best.
 O tender Conscience ! yet an *Heathen’s*.
 Where dwells the *Christian* that excel-
 leth ? Hard to be found among the Great
Rabbies of *Christendom*.

Ignati-
 us
 Epist.
 ad
 Ephes.
 Mag.
 Trall.
 Bus. l.
 3. c. 32.
 Rom.

§. III. *Ignatius*, who lived within
 the First Hundred Years after *Christ*, left
 this, amongst other Things, behind him
 (who was torn in pieces of Wild Beasts
 at *Rome*, for his true Faith in *Jesus*) There
 is nothing better, than the *Peace* of a
good Conscience : Intimating, there might
 be a *Pence* to wicked Consciences, that
 are past feeling any Thing to be Evil,
 but swallowed up of the Wickedness of
 the *World*. And in his Epistle to the
 Churches at *Ephesus*, *Magnesia*, *Trallis*
 and *Rome*, upon his Martyrdom, saith,
Now I begin to be a Disciple ; I weigh nei-
ther Visible nor Invisible Things, so that
I may gain Christ. O Heavenly Minded
 Man ! A Blessed Martyr of *Jesus* indeed.

§. IV. *Justin Martyr*, a Philosopher,
 (who received Christianity Five and Twen-
 ty Years after the Death of *Ignatius*)

plainly

plain
 Conv
 Powe
 Christi
 on his
 himse
 yet, l
 And
 dom,
 Teas
 Euseb
 Follow
 he sa
 he con
 Volup
 Whic
 §.
 called
 trine,
 ‘ Bod
 ‘ vice
 ‘ eth
 ‘ he d
 ‘ have
 ‘ thei
 §. V
 King
 lands,
 Fields
 Conqu
 ed to
 than v
 ed up
 betook
 1900x

plainly tells us, in his Relation of his Conversion to the Christian Faith, *That the Power of Godliness in, a plain simple Christian, had that Influence and Operation on his Soul, that he could not but betake himself to a serious and strict Life* : And yet, before, he was a Cynick, a strict Sect. And this gave him Joy at his Martyrdom, having spent his Days as a serious Teacher, and a good Example. And Eusebius relates, *That tho' he was also a Follower of Plato's Doctrine* ; yet, when he saw the Christians Piety and Courage, he concluded, *no People so Temperate, less Voluptuous, and more set on Divine Things* : Which first induced him to be a Christian.

Euseb.
Ecc.
Hist. l.
4. c. 8.

§. V. **Chrysostom**, another Father, so called, lays this down for necessary Doctrine, *'To Sacrifice the whole Soul and Body to the Lord, is the highest Service we can pay unto him. God promisseth Mercy unto penitent Sinners; but he doth not promise them they shall have so much Time as to Morrow for their Repentance.*

§. VI. **Charles V.** Emperor of Germany, King of Spain, and Lord of the Netherlands, after Three and Twenty Pitch'd Fields, Six Triumphs, Four Kingdoms Conquer'd, and Eight Principalities added to his Dominions (a greater Instance than whom can scarce be given) Resigned up all his Pomp to other Hands, and betook himself to his Retirement; leaving

ing this Testimony behind him, concerning the Life he spent in the Honours and Pleasures of the World, and in that little Time of his Retreat from them all; That the sincere Study, Profession and Practice of the Christian Religion, had in it such Joys and Sweetness, as Courts were Strangers to.

S. VII. Michael de Mountaigne (a Lord of France, Famous with Men of Letters for his Book of Essays) giveth these Instructions to others, and this Character of himself, viz. 'Amidst our Banquets, Feasts and Pleasures, let us ever have this Restraint or Object of Death before us, that is, the Remembrance of our Condition: And let not Pleasure so much mis-lead or transport us, that we altogether neglect or forget, how many ways our Joys, or our Feastings be Subject unto Death, and by how many Hold-fasts she threatneth us and you. So did the Egyptians, who in the midst of their Banquetings, and in the Full of their greatest Cheer, caused the Anatomy of a Dead Man to be brought before them, as a Memorandum and Warning to their Guests. I am now, by Means of the Mercy of God, in such a taking, that without Regret, or Grieving at any worldly matter, I am prepared to dislodge, whensoever he shall please to call me. I am every where free: My Farewell is soon taken of all my Friends, except

exce
prep
simp
aside
a fur
tend
Quie
trode
acco
phy
quilt
Let
seek
ing
selve
conf
Vulg
if it
I am
am
self,
see b
Ever
Mat
Grie
Hea
ward
but
us, a
We
the
Thir
S. V
Absol

except of my self : No Man did ever prepare himself to quit the World more simply and fully, or more generally lay aside all thoughts of it, than I am fully assured I shall do. All the Glory I pretend in my Life, is, that I have Liv'd *Quietly* : *Quietly*, not according to *Metrodorus*, *Arcefilaus*, or *Aristippus* ; but according to my *Self*. Since *Philosophy* could never find any way for *Tranquility*, that might be generally Good ; **Let every Man in his own particular seek for it.** Let us not propose so fleeting and so wavering an End unto our selves, as the World's Glory : Let us constantly follow Reason : And let the *Vulgar Approbation* follow us that way, if it please. I care not so much, what I am with others, as I respect, what I am **in my self** : I will be Rich in my self, and not by borrowing. *Strangers* see but external Appearances and Events : Every Man can set a good Face upon the Matter, when within he is full of Care, Grief and Infirmities : They see not my Heart, when they look upon my outward Countenance. — We are nought but *Ceremony* ; *Ceremony* doth Transport us, and we leave the *Substance* of Things : We hold fast by the Boughs, and leave the Trunk or Body, the *Substance* of Things behind us.

§. VIII. *Cardinal Wolsey*, the most Absolute and Wealthy Minister of State
this

No Cross, No Crown.

this Kingdom ever had, that in his time seem'd to Govern *Europe* as well as *England*, when come to the Period of his Life, left the World with this close Reflection upon himself. *Had I been as diligent to serve my God, as I was to please my King, he would not have left me now in my Gray Hairs.* A dismal Reflection for all Worldly Minded Men; but those more especially who have the Power and Means of doing more Good than ordinary in the World, and do it not, which seems to have been the Case and Reflection of this Great Man.

§. IX. **Sir Philip Sidney** (a Subject indeed of *England*, but they say Chosen King of *Poland*; whom Queen *Elizabeth* called *Her Philip*; the Prince of *Orange*, his Master; whose Friendship the Lord *Brooks* was so proud of, that he would have it part of his Epitaph, *Here lies Sir Philip Sidney's Friend*: Whose Death was lamented in Verse, by the then Kings of *France* and *Scotland*, and the Two Universities of *England*) Repented so much at his Death, of that witty Vanity of his Life, his *Arcadia*, that to prevent the unlawful kindling of Heats in others, he would have committed it to the Flames himself; and left this Farewel amongst his Friends, *Love my Memory, Cherish my Friends, their Faith to me may assure you that they are Honest, but above all, govern your Will and Affections by the Will and*

Word

Word
End
And
ing fo
End o
ing,
Farew
with
ment.
§. Y
Extrao
time, t
in a L
leigh,
writes
Countr
It is h
Selves,
occasion
try to
we Lau
about u
serveth
Christ
the Hol
eth with
ous, in
Serious
a Man
Jest and
would v
Conclusio
greatest
Characte

Word of your Creator. In me behold the End of this World, and all it's Vanities. And indeed he was not much out, in saying so, since in him was to be seen the End of all Natural Parts, Acquired Learning, and Civil Accomplishments. His Farewell seems spoken without Terror, with a Clear Sense, and an Equal Judgment.

S. X. Secretary *Walsingham*, and an Extraordinary Man, in Queen *Elizabeth's* time, towards the Conclusion of his Days in a Letter to his Fellow-Secretary, *Burleigh*, then Lord-Treasurer of England, writes thus; *We have Lived enough to our Country, our Fortunes, our Sovereign: It is high time we begin to live to Our Selves, and to Our God.* Which giving occasion for some Court-Droll to visit, and try to divert him; *Ab!* (said he) *While we Laugh, all Things are Serious round about us; God is Serious, when he preserveth us, and hath Patience towards us; Christ is Serious, when he dyeth for us; the Holy Ghost is Serious, when he Striveth with us; the whole Creation is Serious, in serving God and us: They are Serious in Hell and in Heaven: And shall a Man that hath one Foot in his Grave, Jest and Laugh? O that our States-men would weigh the Conviction, Advice and Conclusion of this Great Man; and the greatest Man, perhaps, that has bore that Character in our Nation: For true it is, that*

That none can be *Serious* too soon, because none can be *Good* too soon. Away then with all *Foolish Talking* and *Festive*, and let People mind more profitable Things!

S. XI. John Mason, Knt. who had been *Privy Counsellor* to four Princes, and spent much Time in the *Preferences* and *Pleasure* of the World; retired with these *Pathetical* and *Regretful* Sayings: After so many Years *Experience*, *Seriousness* is the greatest *Wisdom*; *Temperance* the best *Physick*; a *Good Conscience* is the best *Estate*. And were I to live again, I would change the Court for a *Cloyster*, my *Privy-Counsellor's* *Bustles* for an *Hermit's* *Retirement*, and the whole *Life* I lived in the *Palace*, for *One Hour's* *Enjoyment* of God in the *Chapel*. All Things else forsake me, besides my God, my *Duty*, and my *Prayers*.

S. XII. Sir Walter Raleigh is an *Eminent Instance*, being as extraordinary a Man, as our Nation hath produced; In his Person, well *Descended*; of *Health*, *Strength*, and a *Masculine Beauty*: In *Understanding*, *Quick*; in *Judgment*, *Sound*; *Learned* and *Wise*, *Valiant* and *Skilful*: An *Historian*, a *Philosopher*, a *General*, a *States-Man*. After a long *Life*, full of *Experience*, he drops these *Excellent* Sayings a little before his *Death*, to his *Son*, to his *Wife*, and to the *World*, viz. *Exceed not in the Humour of Rags and*

Bra-

Braver
Fashion
Garme
the oth
attain
Man f
from t
pierce
able bef
fore wo
the Ne
never p
in; Bu
ants to
he adds
Afflicte
Make n
if he C
Soul, hi
made hi
I know
into the
thy own
thee to
ther in
thy Esta
or Safe,
Let him
Commenc
must eith
him with
found all
Drops o
Let my

Bravery ; for these will soon wear out of Fashion : And no Man is esteemed for Gay Garments, but by Fools and Women. On the other side, seek not Riches basely, nor attain them by evil Means : Destroy no Man for his Wealth, nor take any Thing from the Poor ; for the Cry thereof will pierce the Heavens : And it is most detestable before God, and most dishonourable before worthy Men, to wrest any Thing from the Needy and Labouring Soul : God will never prosper thee, if thou offendest therein ; But use thy poor Neighbours and Tenants well. [A most worthy Saying ! But he adds] Have Compassion on the Poor and Afflicted, and God will Bless thee for it : Make not the Hungry Soul Sorrowful ; for if he Curse thee in the Bitterness of his Soul, his Prayer shall be heard of him that made him. Now, for the World (dear Child) I know it too well, to perswade thee to dive into the Practices of it ; rather stand upon thy own Guard against all those that tempt thee to it, or may practice upon thee ; whether in thy Conscience, thy Reputation, or thy Estate : Resolve, that no Man is Wise or Safe, but he that's Honest. Serve God ; Let him be the Author of all thy Actions : Commend all thy Endeavours to him, that must either wither or prosper them : Please him with Prayer ; lest if he frown, he confound all thy Fortune and Labour, like the Drops of Rain upon the Sandy Ground. Let my Experienc'd Advice, and Fatherly In-

*Instruction sink deep into thy Heart : So
God direct thee in all thy Ways, and fill thy
Heart with his Grace.*

**Sir WALTER RAWLEIGH'S
LETTER to his WIFE,
after his Condemnation.**

YOU shall receive, my dear Wife,
my last Words in these my last
Lines. My Love I send you, That you
may keep when I am Dead ; and my
Counsel, that you may remember it when
I am no more. I would not, with my
Will, present you Sorrows, Dear Bess ;
let them go to the Grave with Me, and
be buried in the Dust : And, seeing
that it is not the Will of God, that I
shall see you any more, bear my De-
struction patiently ; and with an Heart
like your self. First, I send you all the
Thanks, which my Heart can conceive,
or my Words express, for your many
Travels and Cares for me ; which, tho'
they have not taken Effect, as you
wished, yet my Debt to you is not the
less ; but pay it I never shall in this
World. Secondly, I beseech you, for the
Love you bear me Living, that you do
not hide your self many Days ; but by
your Travels seek to help my miserable
Fortunes, and the Right of your poor
Child ; Your Mourning cannot avail me,

who
under
veyed
rings
Twelv
and I
Malice
they v
with e
to dir
have I
Most
by De
Estate
termin
worke
from
rest is
gin be
everla
you h
self w
tions,
the en
and
the Fe
then v
and a
Father
Dear W
fate, I
Dead,
sought
was ve

who am but Dust. Thirdly, You shall understand, that my Lands were conveyed (*bonâ fide*) to my Child; the Writings were drawn at *Midsummer* was a Twelve Month, as divers can witness; and I trust, my Blood will quench their Malice, who desired my Slaughter, that they will not seek to Kill You and Yours with extream Poverty. To what Friend to direct you, I know not; for all mine have left me in the True Time of Tryal: Most sorry am I, that being surprized by Death, I can leave you no better Estate; God hath prevented all my Determinations, that Great God, which worketh All in All. If you can live free from Want, care for no more; for the rest is but a *Vanity*. Love God, and begin betimes; in Him shall you find true, everlasting and endless Comfort: When you have travell'd, and wearied your self with all sorts of worldly Cogitations, you shall sit down by Sorrow in the end. Teach your Son also to **Serve** and **Fear God**, whilst he is *Young*, that the Fear of God may grow up in him; then will God be an *Husband* to You, and a *Father* to Him; an *Husband* and a *Father* that can never be taken from You. Dear Wife, I beseech you for my Soul's sake, Pay all Poor Men. When I am Dead, no doubt but you will be much sought unto; for the World thinks I was very Rich: Have a care of the fair

' fair Pretences of Men; for no greater
 ' Misery can befall you in this Life, than
 ' to become a Prey unto the World, and
 ' after to be despised. As for Me, I am
 ' no more Yours, nor You Mine : *Death*
 ' hath cut us asunder; and God hath
 ' divided me from the World, and You
 ' from Me. Remember your poor *Child*,
 ' for his *Father's* sake, who loved you in
 ' his Happiest Estate. I sued for my Life,
 ' but (God knows) it was for *You* and
 ' *Yours*, that I desired it: For know it, my
 ' *Dear Wife*, your *Child* is the *Child* of a
 ' True Man, who in his own respect de-
 ' spiseth *Death*, and his mishapen and
 ' ugly Forms. I cannot write much;
 ' God knows, how hardly I steal this
 ' Time, when all are asleep: And it is
 ' also time for me to *Separate my Thoughts*
 ' *from the World*. Beg my dead Body,
 ' which living was deny'd you; and ei-
 ' ther lay it in *Sherburne*, or in *Exeter*-
 ' Church, by my Father and Mother.
 ' I can say no more; *Time* and *Death*
 ' call me away. The Everlasting God,
 ' Powerful, Infinite, and Inscrutable, God
 ' Almighty, who is Goodness it self, the
 ' True Light and Life, keep *You* and
 ' *Yours*, and have Mercy upon *Me*, and
 ' forgive my Persecutors, and false Accu-
 ' sers; and send us to meet in his Glori-
 ' ous Kingdom. My *Dear Wife*, Farewel;
 ' Bless my Boy, Pray for me; and let my
 ' True God hold you both in his Arms.
 Yours that was, but not now my Own,
 Walter Rawleigh.

Beh
 and G
 Wife
 Devou
 icians
 his D
 Action
 been t
 his Ex
 and ye
 and his
 that M
 selves,
 to leav
 S. X
 it The
 be at L
 in his I
 when h
 Man est
 much T
 little to
 S. 14.
 before h
 be Seriou
 God in
 is deserv
 Knowled
 Land, an
 try; how
 tutes of I
 those Im
 Justice an
 Will and

Behold Wisdom, Resolution, Nature and Grace! How Strong in Argument, Wise in Counsel, Firm, Affectionate and Devout. O that your Heroes and Politicians would make him their Example in his Death, as well as magnifie the Great Actions of his Life. I doubt not, had he been to live over his Days again, with his Experience, he had made less Noise, and yet done more Good to the World and himself. 'Tis a sad Thing to consider, that Men hardly come to know themselves, or the World, till they are ready to leave it.

§. XIII. **Henry Wotton**, Kt. thought it *The Greatest Happiness in this Life, to be at Leisure to be, and to do Good*; as in his Latter End he was wont to say, when he reflected on past Times, tho' a Man esteemed Sober and Learned, *How much Time have I to repent of, and how little to do it in.*

§. 14. **Sir Christopher Hatton**, a little before his Death, advised his Relations to be Serious in the Search after *the Will of God in the Holy Word*: For (said he) it is deservedly accounted a Piece of excellent Knowledge, to understand the Law of the Land, and the Customs of a Man's Country; how much more to know the *Statutes of Heaven, and the Laws of Eternity*; those Immutable and Eternal Laws of Justice and Righteousness! To know the Will and Pleasure of the Great Monarch
and

No Cross, No Crown.

and Universal King of the World ! *I have seen an End of all Perfection ; but thy Commandments, O God, are exceeding broad.*

Whatever other Knowledge a Man may be endued withal, could he by a vast and imperious Mind, and an Heart as large as the Sand upon the Sea Shore, command all the Knowledge of Art and Nature, of Words and Things ; could he attain a Mastery in all Languages, and sound the Depth of all Arts and Sciences ; could he discourse the Interest of all States, the Intrigues of all Courts, the Reason of all Civil Laws and Constitutions, and give an Account of all Histories ; *and yet not know the Author of his Being, and the Preserver of his Life, his Sovereign, and his Judge ; his surest Refuge in Trouble ; his best Friend, or worst Enemy ; the Support of his Life, and the Hope of his Death ; his future Happiness, and his Portion for ever ; he doth but Sapienter descendere in infernum, with a great deal of Wisdom go down to Hell.*

§. XV. **Francis Bacon**, Lord High Chancellor of England, some Time before his Death confessed, *That to be Religious, was to live Strictly and Severely ; for if the Opinion of another World be false, yet the sweetest Life in this World is Piety, Virtue and Honesty : If it were true, there be none so wretched and miserable, as Loose, Carnal, and Prophane Persons.*

§. XVI

§.
tanc
ance
the
rated
Rich
Lyons
ing u
ed ;
vant
these
spised
Cross
ately
and p
ment
a Tim
§. Y
dest S
whom
hear w
last :
had be
ons, b
asking
many
thus,
Time I
Recreat
and fo
and no
ing-Bec
for mor
ter emp

§. XVI. The Great Duke of **Mont-
tancp**, Colleague to the Duke of **Orle-
ance** (Brother to the *French King*, **Lewis**
the Thirteenth) in the War by them agi-
tated against the Ministry of Cardinal
Richlieu, being taken and Convicted at
Lyons, a little before his Beheading, look-
ing upon himself, then very Richly Attir-
ed; *Ab!* (says he) *this becomes not a Ser-
vant of the Crucified Jesus! What do I with
these Vanities about me? He was Poor, De-
spised and Naked, when he went to the
Cross to Dye for my Sins: And immedi-
ately he stripp'd himself of all his Finery
and put a more Grave and Modest Gar-
ment on him: A Serious Reflection at
a Time when he best knew what was Best.*

§. XVII. **Henry**, Prince of Wales, El-
dest Son to King **James** the First, of
whom others say many excellent Things,
hear what Account he gives of himself at
last: A Person whom he lov'd, and that
had been the Companion of his Diversi-
ons, being with him in his Sickness, and
asking him, *How he did?* was, amongst
many other Sober Expressions, answered
thus, *Ab Tom! I in vain wish for that
Time I lost with thee, and others, in Vain
Recreations. So Vain were Recreations,
and so Precious was Time to a Prince,
and no ordinary one neither, upon a Dy-
ing-Bed. But why wished he, with others,
for more Time? but that it might be bet-
ter employed? Thus hath the Just Princi-
ple*

ple and Holy Spirit of God in Men, throughout all Generations, convinced them of their Vanity and Folly upon their Dying Beds, who before were too much taken up, to mind either a Dying-Bed, or a Vast Eternity; but when their Days were almost Numbred, when Mortality hasten'd on them, when the Revelation of the Righteous Judgment was at the Door, and that all their Worldly Recreations and Enjoyments must be parted with, and that Eye for ever shut, and Flesh turned to *Worms-Meat*, that took Delight therein: Then, O then it was the *Holy Witness* had Room to plead with Conscience: Then nothing but an Holy, Strict and Severe Life was Valuable; then *All the World for a little Time*, who before had given all their Time for a Little of a Vain World. But if so short a Representation of the Inconsistency of the Vanities of the World, with the Christian Life, could make so deep an Impression; Oh! to what a Noble Stature, and large Proportion, had they been grown in all Pious and Heavenly Knowledge; and how much greater had their Rewards been, if they contentedly had forgone those perishing Entertainments of the World betimes, and given the Exercise of their Minds to the Tuition and Guidance of that Universal Grace and Holy Spirit of God, which had so long shined in Darkness, uncomprehended of it, and was at last but just per-

perce
been
S.
ferio
led
Deat
I spe
have
Cryi
is fo
God
and
my S
well
S.
dor i
held
took
his F
Ways
When
very
after
in Bu
fear
often
than S
Conv
Sin ap
derati
S. X
been
as wel
du Mo

perceived to give a Sight of what they had been doing all their Days.

§. XVIII. **Philip III.** King of Spain, seriously reflecting upon the Life he had led in the World, cryed out upon his Death-Bed, *Ah! How Happy were I, had I spent these Twenty Three Years that I have held my Kingdom, in a Retirement.* Crying out to his Confessor, *My Concern is for my Soul, not my Body: I lay all that God has given me, my Dominion, Power, and my Life, at the Feet of Jesus Christ my Saviour.* Would Kings would Live, as well as Dye so.

§. XIX. Count **Gondamar**, Ambassador in England, for that very King, and held the ablest Man of his Time, who took great Freedom as to his Religion in his Politicks, serving his Ends by those Ways that would best accomplish them. When towards his Latter End, he grew very Thoughtful of his past Life, and after all his Negotiations and Successes in Business, said to one of his Friends, *I fear nothing in the World more than Sin,* often professing, *He had rather endure Hell than Sin;* so clear and strong were his Convictions, and so exceeding Sinful did Sin appear to him, upon a Serious Consideration of his Ways.

§. XX. Cardinal **Richelieu**, after having been First Minister of State of Europe, as well as of France, confessed to old Peter du Moulin, the Famous Protestant of that

No Cross, No Crown.

Country, ' That being forced upon many
 ' Irregularities by that which they call
 ' *Reason of State*, he could not tell how
 ' to satisfy his Conscience for several
 ' Things; and therefore had many Temp-
 ' tations to doubt and disbelieve a God,
 ' another World, and the Immortality of
 ' the Soul, and thereby to relieve his
 ' Mind from any Disquiet, but in vain:
 ' So strong, *he said*, was the Notion of
 ' God on his Soul, so clear the Impression
 ' of him upon the Frame of the World,
 ' so Unanimous the Consent of Mankind,
 ' so Powerful the Convictions of his own
 ' Conscience, that he could not but *Taste*
 ' *the Power of the World to come*, and so
 ' live as one that must Dye, and so dye
 ' as one that must Live for ever. And
 ' being asked one Day, *Why he was so sad*,
 ' answered, *Monsieur, Monsieur, the Soul is*
 ' *a Serious Thing; it must be either Sad here*
 ' *for a Moment, or be Sad for ever.*

§. XXI. Cardinal *Mazarine*, reputed the
 Cunningest Statesman of his Time, and
 who gave great Proofs of it in the Succes-
 ses of the *French Crown*, under his Mini-
 stry: His Aim was the *Grandeur* of the
 World, to which he made all other Con-
 siderations submit: But, poor Man! He
 was of another Mind a little before his
 Death: For being awakened by the smart
 Lashes of Conscience, which represented
 his Soul's Condition very dismal, with
 Astonishment and Tears he cry'd out, O

my

my p
 Whith
 thus
 Mada
 Were
 chin,
 §.
 lor o
 Quali
 Coun
 not o
 in th
 gotia
 made
 After
 ing vi
 finess
 fador
 the C
 to the
 enjoye
 knew
 God i
 and i
 have,
 is mo
 Feelin
 Heart
 (hold
 And
 Amba
 your
 and I
 and y

my poor Soul, What will become of thee ! Whither wilt thou go ? And spake one Day thus to the Queen Mother of France, Madam, Your Favours have undone me : Were I to Live again, I would be a Capuchin, rather than a Courtier.

§. XXII. Count Oxenstiern, Chancellor of Sweedland, a Person of the First Quality, Station and Ability, in his own Country, and whose Share and Success not only in the Chief Ministry of Affairs in that Kingdom, but in the greatest Negotiations of Europe, during his Time, made him no less Considerable abroad. After all his Knowledge and Honour, being visited in his Retreat from publick Business, by Commissioner Whitlock, Ambassador from England, to Queen Christina, in the Conclusion of their Discourse, he said to the Ambassador, *I have seen much, and enjoyed much of this World, but I never knew how to Live till now. I thank my Good God that has given me Time to know Him, and to know my Self. All the Comfort I have, and all the Comfort I take, and which is more than the whole World can give, is Feeling the Good Spirit of God in my Heart, and reading in this good Book, (holding up the Bible) that came from it. And further addressed himself thus to the Ambassador: You are now in the Prime of your Age and Vigour, and in great Favour and Business; but this will all leave you, and you will One Day better understand and*

No Cross, No Crown.

Relish what I say to you; and then you will find that there is more Wisdom, Truth, Comfort and Pleasure in Retiring and Turning your Heart from the World, to the Good Spirit of God, and in Reading the Bible, than in all the Courts and Favours of Princes. This I had, as near as I am able to remember, from the Ambassador's own Mouth more than once. A very edifying History, when we consider from whom it came; one of the Greatest and Wisest Men of his Age, while his Understanding was as Sound and Vigorous, as his Experience and Knowledge were Great.

§. XXIII. Dr. Donne, a Great Poet, taking his Farewel of his Friends, on his Dying-Bed, left this Saying behind him, for them to measure their Fancies and their Actions by: *I Repent of all my Life, but that Part of it I spent in Communion with G O D, and doing Good.*

§. XXIV. Selden, One of the Greatest Scholars and Antiquaries of his Time: One who had taken a diligent Survey of what Knowledge was considerable amongst the *Jews, Heathens and Christians*; at last professeth this toward the End of his Days (in his Conference with Bishop Usher.) *That notwithstanding he had been so Laborious in his Enquiries, and Curious in his Collections, and had possess'd himself of a Treasure of Books and Manuscripts upon all Ancient Subjects; yet he could rest his Soul on none, save the Scriptures.* And
above

above
ably
13,
bring
Men
lines
Sober
sent
and
and
himse
from
a Pec
Thes
buke
one
the S
Mean
S
these
a M
Ligh
the
and
his C
ment
Choi
shoul
inord
call I
Learn
grity
Paor
Time
boon

above all, that Passage lay most remarkably upon his Spirit, *Titus ii. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15.* For the Grace of God, that bringeth Salvation, hath appeared unto all Men; teaching us, that denying Ungodliness, and Worldly Lusts, we should Live Soberly, Righteously, and Godly in this present World; looking for that Blessed Hope, and Glorious Appearing of the Great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; who gave himself for us, that he might Redeem us from all Iniquity, and Purifie unto himself a Peculiar People, Zealous of Good Works: These Things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all Authority. And indeed it is one of the most comprehensive Passages in the Scripture. For it comprises the End, Means, and Recompence of Christianity.

S. XXV. hugo Grotius, than whom these Latter Ages think they have not had a Man of more Universal Knowledge (a Light, say the Statesmen; a Light, say the Churchmen too) witnesses his *Annals*; and his Book, *De Jure Belli Et Pacis*; also his *Christian Religion*, and *Elaborate Commentaries*. He winds up his Life and Choice in this remarkable Saying, which should abate the Edge of other Men's inordinate Desires after what they falsely call Learning; namely, I would give all my Learning and Honour for the Plain Integrity of **Iran Urick**; who was a Religious Poor Man, that spent Eight Hours of his Time in Prayer, Eight in Labour, and but

Eight in Meals, Sleep, and other Necessaries. And to one that admired his great Industry, he returned this by Way of Complaint: *Ab! I have consumed my Life in laboriously doing Nothing.* And to another, that inquired of his Wisdom and Learning, what Course to take, he solemnly answered, *Be Serious.* Such was the Sense he had, how much a Serious Life excell'd, and was of Force towards a Dying-Hour.

§. XXVI. To whom I joyn **Salmasius** that famous *French* Scholar, (and the other's Contemporary) who (after his many Volumes of Learning, by which he had acquired Great Veneration among Men of Books,) confessed so far to have mistaken *True Learning*, and that in which solid Happiness consists, that he exclaimed thus against himself; *Oh! I have lost a World of Time; Time, that most Precious Thing in the World! Whereof, had I but One Year more, it should be spent in David's Psalms, and Paul's Epistles.* Oh, Sirs! (said he to those about him) *Mind the World less, and God more: The Fear of the Lord that is Wisdom; and to depart from Evil, that is Understanding.*

§. XXVII. **Francis Junius**, an ingenious Person, who hath writ his own Life, as he was reading *Tully de Legibus*, fell into a Perswasion, *Nihil curare Deum, nec sui, nec alieni*; till in a Tumult in Lyons, the Lord wonderfully delivered him from imminent Death; so that he was forced

forced
dence t
Dange
into, I
fully a
fed hi
of whi
opened
upon J
ning v
the Ch
that th
Majest
exceed
mane
Mind
all th
what I
my Go
Merci
into t
old, f
of G
wroug
but ta
§.
Learn
Dutch
in Se
Death
of H
Mann
self i
by all

forced to acknowledge a Divine Providence therein: And his Father hearing the Dangerous Ways that his Son was misled into, sent for him Home, where he carefully and piously instructed him, and caused him to read over the New Testament; of which himself writeth thus: *When I opened the New Testament, I first lighted upon John's First Chapter, In the Beginning was the Word, &c. I read Part of the Chapter, and was suddenly Convinced, that the Divinity of the Argument, and the Majesty and Authority of the Writing, did exceedingly excel all the Eloquence of Humane Writings: My Body Trembled, my Mind was Astonished, and was so affected all that Day, that I knew not where and what I was. Thou wast mindful of me, O my God, according to the Multitude of thy Mercies, and calledst Home thy Lost Sheep into the Fold. And as Justin Martyr of old, so he of late professed, That the Power of Godliness in a plain, simple Christian, wrought so upon him, that he could not but take up a strict and a Serious Life.*

§. XXVIII. *A. Rivetus*, A Man of Learning, and much Reverenc'd in the Dutch Nation, after a long Life of Study, in Search of Divine Knowledge, upon his Death-Bed, being discours'd by his Friend of Heavenly Things, brake forth in this Manner; *God has learned me more of himself in Ten Days Sickness, than I could get by all my Labour and Studies. So near a*
X 5
Way

No Cross, No Crown.

Way, so short a Cut it is to the Knowledge of God, when People come into the Right Way, which is to turn in their Minds, and Hearts to the Voice of God, and learn of Him, who is a Spirit, to be taught of Him, and led by Him: For in Righteousness such shall be Established, and great shall be their Peace.

A Letter from JAMES Earl of MARLBOROUGH, a little before his Death, in the Battle at Sea, on the Coast of Holland, &c.

§. XXIX. **I** Believe the Goodness of your Nature, and the Friendship you have always born me, will receive with Kindness the last Office of your Friend. I am in Health enough of Body, and (through the Mercy of God in Jesus Christ) well disposed in Mind. This I premise, that you may be satisfied, that what I write, proceeds not from any Fantastick Terror of Mind, but from a Sober Resolution of what concerns my self, and earnest Desire to do you more Good after my Death, than mine Example (God of his Mercy, Pardon the Badness of it) in my Life-time may do you Harm. I will not speak ought of the Vanity of this World; your own Age and Experience will save that Labour: But there is
a cer-

a cert
World
tended
bad en
ing lo
God h
or les
som,
for th
quisit
Reaso
his In
Word,
hard
plain
direct
confe
great
it: (C
the D
my se
nity o
in any
from
of my
happy
nerou
that p
Brave
I will
Great
and I
End o
Resur

a certain Thing that goeth up and down the World, called Religion, dressed and pretended Phantastically, and to Purposes bad enough, which yet by such evil Dealing loseth not its Being. The Great Good God hath not left it without a Witness, more or less, sooner or later, in every Man's Bosom, to direct us in the Pursuit of it; and for the avoiding of those inextricable Disquisitions and Entanglements our own frail Reasons would perplex us withal. God in his Infinite Mercy hath given us His Holy Word, in which, as there are many Things hard to be understood, so there is enough plain and easie to quiet our Minds, and direct us concerning our Future Being. I confess to God and you, I have been a great Neglector, and (I fear) Despiser of it: (God of his Infinite Mercy pardon me the Dreadful Fault.) But when I retired my Self from the Noise and Deceitful Vanity of the World, I found no true Comfort in any other Resolution, than what I had from thence: I commend from the Bottom of my Heart, the same to your (I hope) happy Use. Dear Hugh, let us be more Generous, than to believe we dye as the Beasts that perish; but with a Christian, Manly, Brave Resolution, look to what is Eternal. I will not trouble you farther. The Only Great God, and Holy God, Father, Son and Holy Ghost, direct you to an Happy End of your Life, and send us a Joyful Resurrection. So prays your True Friend,
 Mailborough.

No Cross, No Crown.

§. XXX. The late Sir Henry Wane must be too fresh in Memory to need a Character; but it is certain, his Parts were of the First Rate, and Superiour to the Generality of Men; but he would often say, *He owed them to Religion.* In his Youth he was much addicted to Company, and promised little to Business; but in reading of a Book, called, *The Signs of a Godly Man*, and being convicted in himself that they were Just, but that he had no Share in any one of them; he fell into that extream *Anguish* and *Horror*, that for some *Days and Nights*, he took little Food or Rest, which at once dissolved his old Friendships, and made those Impressions and Resolutions to Religion, that neither *University, Courts, Princes, nor Parents, nor any Losses or Disappointments* that threatened his *New Course of Life*, could weaken or alter. And tho' this laid him under some Disadvantages for a Time, his great Integrity and Abilities, quickly broke through that Obscurity; so that those of very differing Sentiments, did not only admire, but very often desired him to accept the most eminent Negotiations of his Country, which he served according to his own Principles, with great Success, and a remarkable Self-Denial. This Great Man's Maxim was, *Religion was the Best Master, and the Best Friend*; for it made Men Wise, and would never leave them that never left it; which he found True in himself: For

as it
been
than
than
was t
other
dye.
his o
Judge
Trial
our l
Work
Man's
on an
to a
us, t
Deat
equa
Deat
stian,
the
Deat
sage
§.
to na
of o
in F
tude.
Disc
have
may
a M
Lear
had

as it made him *Wiser* than those that had been his Teachers, so it made him firmer than any Hero, having something more than Nature to Support him: Which was the Judgment as well of Foreigners as others, that had the Curiosity to see him dye. Making Good some Meditations of his own, viz. The Day of Death is the Judge of all our other Days; the very Trial and Touch-Stone of the Actions of our Life. 'Tis the End that Crowns the Work, and a Good Death honoureth a Man's whole Life. The fading Corruption and Loss of this Life, is the Passage into a Better. Death is no less Essential to us, than to Live or to be Born: In flying Death, thou flyest thy self; thy Essence is equally parted into these Two, Life and Death. It is no small Reproach to a Christian, whose Faith is in Immortality, and the Blessedness of another Life, to fear Death much, which is the necessary Passage thereunto.

§. XXXI. *Abraham Cowley*, (whom to name, is enough with the Men of Wit of our Time and Nation) speaks not less in Favour of the Temperance and Solitude, so much labour'd in the preceding Discourse: Yet that his Judgment may have the more Force with the Reader, it may be fit that I should say, That he was a Man of a sweet and singular Wit, great Learning, and an even Judgment; that had known what Cities, Universities and Courts

Courts could afford; and that not only at Home, but in divers Nations abroad. Wearied with the World, he broke thro' all the Intanglements of it; and, which was hardest, great Friendship, and a perpetual Praise; and retired to a Solitary Cottage near *Barn-Elms*, where his Garden was his Pleasure, and he his own Gardener: Whence he giveth us this following Doctrine of Retirement; which may serve for an Account how well he was pleased in his Change. 'The first Work (*saieth he*) 'that a Man must do to make himself capable of the Good of Solitude, is the 'very Eradication of all Lusts; for how 'is it possible for a Man to enjoy himself, 'while his Affections are tied to Things 'without himself. The First Minister of 'State hath not so much Business in Publick, as a Wise Man hath in Private; if 'the one have little Leisure to be alone, 'the other hath less Leisure to be in Company; the one hath but Part of the Affairs of one Nation, the other all the 'Works of God and Nature under his 'Consideration. There is no Saying shocks 'me so much, as that which I hear very 'often, *That a Man doth not know how to pass his Time*: 'Twould have been but ill spoken of *Methusalem*, in the Nine 'Hundred Sixty Ninth Year of his Life: 'But that is not to deceive the World, 'but to deceive our selves, as *Quintilian* 'saith, *Vitam fallere*, To draw on still, and amuse

' amuse and deceive our Life, till it be
 ' advanced insensibly to the fatal Period,
 ' and fall into that Pit which Nature hath
 ' prepared for it. The Meaning of all this
 ' is no more, than that most vulgar Say-
 ' ing, *Bene qui latuit, bene vixit*, He hath
 ' lived well, who hath lain well hidden.
 ' Which, if it be a Truth, the World is
 ' sufficiently deceived: For my Part, I
 ' think it is, and that the pleasantest Con-
 ' dition of Life is in *Incognito*: What a
 ' brave Privilege is it, to be free from all
 ' Contentions, from all Envy, or being
 ' Envied, from Receiving and from Pay-
 ' ing all kind of Ceremonies! We are
 ' here among the Vast and Noble Scenes
 ' of Nature; We are there among the
 ' Pitiful Shifts of Policy: We walk here
 ' in the Light, and open Ways of the Di-
 ' vine Bounty: We grope there in the
 ' dark and confused Labyrinths of Humane
 ' Malice: Our Senses are here feasted with
 ' the clear and genuine Taste of their Ob-
 ' jects, which are all Sophisticated there;
 ' and for the most part, overwhelmed
 ' with their Contraries. Here Pleasure
 ' looks (methinks) like a Beautiful, Con-
 ' stant and Modest Wife: 'Tis there an
 ' Impudent, Fickle, and Painted Harlot.
 ' Here is Harmless and Cheap Plenty:
 ' There Guilty and Expenceful Luxury:
 ' The Antiquity of this Art is certainly not
 ' to be contested by any other. The Three
 ' First Men in the World were a *Gardener*,
 ' a *Plough-*

' a *Plough-Man*, and a *Grasier* : And if
 ' any Man object, That the *Second of these*
 ' was a *Murderer*, I desire he would con-
 ' sider, that as soon as he was so, He
 ' *quitted our Profession*, and turn'd *Build-*
 ' *er*. 'Tis for this Reason, I suppose, that
 ' the Son of *Syrach* forbids us to hate *Hus-*
 ' *bandry*; because (*saieth he*) the Most
 ' High hath *Created it*. We were all Born
 ' to this *Art*, and taught by Nature to
 ' Nourish our Bodies by the same Earth,
 ' out of which they were made, and to
 ' which they must return, and pay at last
 ' for their Sustenance. Behold the *Original*
 ' and *Primitive Nobility* of all those
 ' *Great Persons*, who are too Proud now,
 ' not only to *Till the Ground*, but almost
 ' to *Tread upon it*. We may talk what
 ' we please of *Lillies* and *Lyons Rampant*,
 ' and *Spread Eagles in Fields d'Or*, or
 ' *d'Argent*; but if *Heraldry* were guided
 ' by Reason, a *Plough in a Field Arable*,
 ' would be the most Noble and Ancient
 ' Arms.

— *Blest be the Man (and Blest is he)*
 whom 'ere

Plac'd far cut of the Roads of Hope or
 Fear)

A little Field, a little Garden feeds;
The Field gives all that Frugal Nature
 needs :

The Wealthy Garden lib'rally bestows
All she can ask, when she Luxurious grows.

The

The Specious Inconveniencies that wait
Upon a Life of Business and of State ;
He sees (nor doth the Sight disturb his
Rest)

By Fools desir'd, by Wicked Men possess.

— Ah wretched, and too Solitary he,
Who loves not his own Company !
He'll feel the Weight of't many a Day,
Unless he call in Sin or Vanity
To help to bear't away.

Out of Martial he gives us this follow-
ing Epigram, which he makes his by Trans-
lation and Choice, to tell his own Solitude
by : I place it here as his.

— Would you be Free ? 'Tis your Chief
Wish you say :

Come on ; I'll shew thee, Friend, the cer-
tain Way :

If to no Feasts abroad thou lov'st to go,
Whilst Bounteous God doth Bread at Home
bestow ;

If thou the Goodness of thy Clothes dost
prize

By thy own Use, and not by others Eyes ;
If only safe from Weathers, thou canst
dwell

In a small House, but a convenient Shell :
If thou without a Sigh or Golden Wish,
Canst look upon thy Beechen Bowl, or
Dish ;

If

No Cross, No Crown.

If in thy Mind such Power and Great-
ness be,
The Persian King's a Slave compar'd with
thee.

— Whilst this hard Truth I Teach, me-
thinks I see

The Monster, London, Laugh at me;
I should at thee too, foolish City,
If it were fit to Laugh at Misery;
But thy Estate I pity.

Let but thy Wicked Men from out thee go,
And all the Fools that crowd thee so;
Even thou, who dost thy Millions boast,
A Village less than Islington will grow;
— A Solitude almost.

I shall conclude him with this Prayer
of his own.

— For the few Hours of Life allotted me,
Give me (Great G O D) but Bread and
Liberty;
I'll beg no more, if more thou'rt pleas'd
to give,

But thankfully that Overplus receive.
If beyond This no more be freely sent,
I'll thank for This, and go away content.

Here ends the Wit, the Praise, the Learn-
ing, the City, the Court, with Abraham
Cowley, that once knew and had them all.

§. XXXII. The late Earl of Rochester
was Inferiour to no Body in Wit, and hard-
ly

ly any
lieve h
Reflecti
had fro
Sicknes
publick
It was
was a C
Conscie
Thing
Christi
absurd
and a m
trines
True V
Admiri
which
delity
only fo
and in
ries he
ging F
though
for his
Roche
the W
May th
desired
leave t
S. Y
the Fa
yielded
upon h
Bed) f
ly

ly any Body ever used it worse ; if we believe him against himself, in his *Dying Reflections*. An Account of which I have had from some that visited him in his *Sickness*, besides that larger one made publick by the present Bishop of *Salisbury*. It was then that he came to think there was a *GOD*, for he felt his Lashes on his Conscience, and that there was such a Thing as *Virtue*, and a *Reward* for it. Christianity was no longer a worldly or absurd Design ; but *CHRIST* a Saviour, and a most *Merciful One* : And His Doctrines Plain, Just and Reasonable, and the True Way to Felicity here and hereafter. Admiring and Adoring that Mercy to him which he had treated with so much Infidelity and Obstinate Contempt : Wishing only for more Life to Confute his past One, and in some Measure to repair the Injuries he had done to *Religion* by it : Begging Forgiveness for *Christ's Sake*, tho' he thought himself the most unworthy of it for his own. Thus dyed that *Witty Lord Rochester*, and this Retreat he made from the World he had so great a Name in. May the Loose Wits of the Times, as he desired, take *Warning* by him, and not leave their *Repentance* to a *Dying-Bed*.

S. XXXIII. A Noble Young Man of the Family of *Howard*, having too much yielded to the Temptations of Youth, when upon his *Sick-Bed*, (which proved his *Dying-Bed*) fell under the Power and Agony of great

No Cross, No Crown.

great Convictions, mightily bewailing himself in the Remembrance of his former Extravagancies; crying strongly to God to forgive him, abhorring his former Course, and promising Amendment, if God renew'd Life to him. However, was willing to Dye, having tasted of the Love and Forgiveness of God; warning his Acquaintance and Kindred that came to see him, to fear God, and forsake the Pleasures and Vanity of this World: And so willingly yielded his Soul from the Troubles of Time, and Frailties of Mortality.

S. XXXIV. The late *Princess Elizabeth* of the *Rhine*, of Right claimeth a *Memorial* in this Discourse: Her *Virtue* giving greater Lustre to her *Name* than her *Quality*, which yet was of the Greatest in the *German Empire*. She chose a *Single Life*, as freest of Care, and best suited to the *Study* and *Meditation* she was always inclined to: And the chiefest *Diversion* she took, next the *Air*, was in some such Plain and House-wisely Entertainment, as *Knitting*, &c. She had a small Territory, which she Govern'd so well, that she shew'd herself fit for a Greater. She would constantly every Last Day in the Week, sit in Judgment, and Hear and Determine Causes herself; where her Patience, Justice and Mercy, were admirable; frequently remitting her Forfeitures, where the Party was Poor, or otherwise Meritorious. And which was excellent, tho' unusual, she would

would
gion, a
to Sub
not so
the Po
ness an
dinary,
but th
tain'd.
bid fro
Knowle
him d
rity, i
seen, I
perscri
her B
suffer
they k
had n
Sumpt
spread
tary C
grims,
Ability
Appar
I m
Prospe
more l
below
the G
the Sc
dinary
a Reli
for Ra

would temper her Discourses with *Religion*, and strangely draw concern'd Parties to Submission and Agreement; exercising not so much the Rigour of her Power, as the Power of her Perswasion. Her Meekness and Humility appear'd to me extraordinary, She never consider'd the Quality, but the Merit of the People she entertain'd. Did she hear of a *Retir'd Man*, *bid from the World*, and *seeking after the Knowledge of a better*, she was sure to set him down in the Catalogue of her Charity, if he wanted it: I have casually seen, I believe, *Fifty Tokens* sealed and superscribed to the several Poor Subjects of her Bounty, whose Distances would not suffer them to know one another, tho' they knew her, whom yet some of them had never seen. Thus, tho' she kept *No Sumptuous Table in her own Court*, she spread the *Tables of the Poor in their Solitary Cells*; breaking Bread to *Virtuous Pilgrims*, according to their Want, and her Ability. *Abstemious in her self*, and in *Apparel void of all Vain Ornaments*.

I must needs say, her Mind had a Noble Prospect: Her Eye was to a Better and more Lasting Inheritance, than can be found below; which made her often to despise the *Greatness of Courts*, and *Learning of the Schools*, of which she was an extraordinary Judge. Being once at *Hambrough*, a Religious Person, whom she went to see for *Religion's Sake*, telling her, *It was too*
great

great an Honour for him, that he should have a Visitant of her Quality come under his Roof, that was ally'd to so many Great Kings and Princes of this World: She humbly answer'd, If they were Godly, as well as Great, it will be an Honour indeed; but if you knew what that Greatness was, as well as I, you would value less that Honour. Being in some Agony of Spirit, after a Religious Meeting we had in her own Chamber, she said, *It is an hard Thing to be Faithful to what one knows: Oh, the Way is strait! I am afraid I am not Weighty enough in my Spirit to walk in it.* After another Meeting, she uttered these Words; *I have Records in my Library that the Gospel was first brought out of England hither into Germany by the English, and now it is come again.* She once with-drew, on Purpose to give her Servants the Liberty of discoursing us, that they might the more freely put what Questions of Conscience they desired to be satisfied in; for they were Religious: Suffering both them, and the Poorest of her Town, to sit by her in her own Bed-Chamber, where we had Two Meetings. I cannot forget her Last Words, when I took my Leave of Her: "Let me desire you to remember me, tho' I live at this Distance, and that you should never see me more: I thank you for this Good Time; and know and be assured, tho' my Condition subjects me to divers Temptations, yet my Soul bath

"Strong

"Strong
She li
Years
own H
* Two
as she
To wh
ous Gr
dedica
S. X
his ov
English
his Er
He wa
Compa
Lords
ral Tim
Charles
fioner
the Cr
Preside
Lawyer
one of
Age. I
own H
that Ac
Oxciste
he spok
'ever
'been

* She c
ed in a S

" Strong Desires after the Best Things. She liv'd her Single Life till about Sixty Years of Age, and then departed at her own House in *Herwerden*, which was about * Two Years since; as much Lamented, as she had Liv'd Beloyed of the People: To whose *Real Worth*, I do, with a *Religious Gratitude*, for her Kind Reception, dedicate this Memorial.

§. XXXV. *Bulstrode Whitlock* has left his own Character in his Memorials of *English Affairs*; a Book that shows both his Employments and greater Abilities. He was almost ever a Commissioner and Companion with those great Men, that the Lords and Commons of *England*, at several Times, appointed to treat with King *Charles I.* for a Peace. He was Commissioner of the *Great Seal*, Ambassador to the Crown of *Sweedland*, and sometimes President of the Council: A *Scholar*, a *Lawyer*, a *States-Man*; in short, he was one of the most accomplish'd Men of the Age. Being with him sometimes at his own House in *Berkshire*, where he gave me that Account I have related of Chancellor *Oxcistern*, amongst many serious Things he spoke, this was very observable. 'I ever have thought, said he, there has been one True Religion in the World, and

* She died in 1680. And this Passage was inserted in a *Second Edition* of this Treatise, *Ann.* 1682.

‘ and that is, the Work of the Spirit of
 ‘ God in the Hearts and Souls of Men.
 ‘ There has been indeed divers Forms and
 ‘ Shapes of Things, through the many
 ‘ Dispensations of God to Men, answer-
 ‘ able to his own wise Ends, in Reference
 ‘ to the Low and Uncertain State of Man
 ‘ in the World ; but the old World had
 ‘ the *Spirit of God*, for it strove with them ;
 ‘ and the New World has had the *Spirit*
 ‘ *of God*, both *Jew* and *Gentile* ; and it
 ‘ strives with all ; and they that have been
 ‘ led by it, have been the *Good People* in
 ‘ every Dispensation of God to the World.
 ‘ And I my self must say, I have felt it
 ‘ from a Child to convince me of my Evil
 ‘ and Vanity, and it has often given me
 ‘ a true Measure of this poor World, and
 ‘ some Taste of Divine Things ; and it is
 ‘ my Grief I did not more early apply my
 ‘ Soul to it. For I can say, since my Re-
 ‘ tirement from the Greatness and Hur-
 ‘ ries of the World, I have felt something
 ‘ of the Work and Comfort of it, and
 ‘ that it is both ready and able to Instruct,
 ‘ and Lead, and Preserve those that will
 ‘ Humbly and Sincerely hearken to it. So
 ‘ that my Religion is the good Spirit of
 ‘ God in my Heart ; I mean, what that
 ‘ has wrought in me and for me. And af-
 ‘ ter a Meeting at his House, to which he
 ‘ gave an entire Liberty, for all that pleaded
 ‘ to come ; he was so deeply affected with
 ‘ the Testimony of the *Light, Spirit* and
 ‘ *Grace*

Grace
 pensa
 in Pr
 Hat,
 ‘ Go
 ‘ hun
 ‘ has
 ‘ the
 ‘ the
 S
 penn
 Young
 and P
 with a
 to he
 fell in
 bewail
 which
 Righte
 ing, a
 this M
 kind o
 was br
 was ; t
 Petiti
 her En
 she pre
 upon he
 toward
 Sorrow
 ed : He
 tuning
 Faint, a
 side of

Grace of Christ in Man, as the *Gospel Dispensation*; that after the Meeting closed in Prayer, he rose up, and pulled off his Hat, and said, 'This is the Everlasting Gospel I have heard this Day; and I humbly Bless the Name of God, that he has let me live to see this Day, in which the Ancient Gospel is again preached to them that dwell upon the Earth.'

S. XXXVI. A Sister of the Family of Penn, of Penn in Buckinghamshire, a Young Woman delighting in the Finery and Pleasures of the World, was seized with a violent Illness, that proved Mortal to her. In the Time of her Sickness she fell into great Distress of Soul, bitterly bewailing the Want of that Inward Peace which makes a Death-Bed easie to the Righteous. After several Days Languishing, a little Consolation appeared after this Manner. She was some Hours in a kind of a Trance; she apprehended she was brought into a Place where CHRIST was; to whom could she but deliver her Petition, she hop'd to be reliev'd. But her Endeavours encreas'd her Pain; for as she prest to deliver it, *He turn'd his Back upon her*, and would not so much as look towards her. But that which added to her Sorrow, was, *That she beheld others admitt-ed*: However, she gave not over importuning him. And when almost ready to Faint, and her Hope to sink, *He turn'd one side of his Face towards her, and reached forth*

Y

forth his Hand, and receiv'd her Request. At which her troubled Soul found immediate Consolation. Turning to those about her, she repeats what had befallen her; adding, *Bring me my New Clothes, take off the Lace and Finery*: And charg'd her Relations, *Not to Deck and Adorn themselves after the Manner of the World*; for that the Lord Jesus, whom she had seen, appear'd to her in the likeness of a **plain Countryman**, without any Trimming or Ornament what-ever; and that his Servants ought to be like him.

S. XXXVII. My own Father, after Thirty Years Employment, with good Success, in divers Places of Eminent Trust and Honour in his own Country; upon a serious Reflection not long before his Death, spoke to me in this Manner, Son William, *I am weary of the World*; I would not live over my Days again, if I could command them with a Wish; For the Snares of Life are greater than the Fears of Death. This troubles me, that I have offended a Gracious God, that has followed me to this Day. O have a care of Sin! that is the Sting both of Life and Death. Three Things I commend to you; 1. Let nothing in this World Tempt you to wrong your Conscience; I charge you, do nothing against your Conscience; so will you keep Peace at Home, which will be a Feast to you in a Day of Trouble. 2. Whatever you design to do, Lay it Justly, and Time it Seasonably;

for

for
Last
ment
if the
not b
ten I
viden
could
excee
Rules
Comfo
At an
Profan
ten cr
rit, V
Judge
Door,
That
the N
were g
saying
tuated
See our
shall be
sequen
Age t
thods
true C
too mu
did not
which
and as
disorde
of whi

for that gives Security and Dispatch. Lastly, Be not Troubled at Disappointments; for if they may be recover'd, do it; if they can't, Trouble is Vain. If you could not have help'd it, be content; there is often Peace and Profit in submitting to Providence: For Afflictions make Wise. If you could have help'd it, let not your Trouble exceed Instruction for another Time: These Rules will carry you with Firmness and Comfort through this inconstant World. At another Time he inveigh'd against the Profaneness and Impiety of the Age; often crying out, with an Earnestness of Spirit, *Wo to thee, O England! God will Judge thee, O England! Plagues are at thy Door, O England!* He much bewailed, That divers Men in Power, and many of the Nobility and Gentry of the Kingdom, were grown so Dissolute and Profane; often saying, *God has forsaken us, we are insatuated, we will shut our Eyes, we will not see our true Interests and Happiness; we shall be destroyed!* Apprehending the Consequences of the growing Looseness of the Age to be our Ruin; and that the Methods most fit to serve the Kingdom with true Credit at Home and Abroad, were too much neglected. The Trouble of which did not a little help to feed his Distemper, which drew him daily nearer to his End; and as he believed it, so less concern'd or disorder'd. I never saw him at any Time; of which I took good Notice: Wearied

Y 2

No Cross, No Crown.

to live, as well as near to dye, he took his Leave of us; and of me, with this Expression, and a most composed Countenance: Son William, if you and your Friends keep to your plain Way of Preaching, and keep to your plain Way of Living, you will make an End of the Priests to the End of the World. Bury me by my Mother: Live all in Love: Shun all Manner of Evil: And I pray God to Bless you all; and He will Bless you.

§. XXXVIII. **Anthony Louthier** of *Mark*, a Person of good Sense, of a sweet Temper, a just Mind, and of a Sober Education; when of Age to be under his own Government, was drawn by the Men of Pleasure of the Town, into the usual Freedoms of it, and was as much a Judge as any Body, of the Satisfaction that Way of Living could yield; but sometime before his Sickness, with a free and strong Judgment, he would frequently Upbraid himself, and Contemn the World, for those Unseasonable as well as Unchristian Liberties, that so much abound in it; which Apprehension increased by the Instruction of a long and sharp Sickness: He would often despise their Folly, and abhor their Guilt; breathing, with some Impatience, after the Knowledge of the best Things, and the best Company, losing as little Time as he could, that he might redeem the Time he had lost; testifying often, with a lively Relish, to the Truth of Religion,

gion.
own
knew
assur
Whi
Conv
Reve
there
his B
ous
and
Less
almo
ward
fo m
ing
see h
ment
to li
Term
did n
the h
and C
his la
I A
Aged
le tie
a Pe
the J
S.
ble-m
well
of th
Sweet

gion, from the Sense he had of it in his own Breast: Frequently professing, He knew no Joy comparable to that of being assured of the Love and Mercy of God. Which as he often implored with strong Convictions, and a deep Humility and Reverence, so he had frequently Tafts thereof before his last Period; pressing his Relations and Friends, in a most serious and affectionate Manner, to Love God, and one another More, and this Vile World Less. And of this he was so full, it was almost ever the Conclusion of his most inward Discourses with his Family, tho' he so metimes said, He could have been willing to have lived, if God had pleased, to see his younger Children nearer a Settlement in the World, yet he felt no Desire to live longer in the World, but on the Terms of *Living better in it*. For that he did not only think Virtue the Safest, but the *Happiest Way of Living*: Commending and Commanding it to his Children upon his last Blessing.

I shall conclude this Chapter of *Retired Aged and Dying Persons*, with some Collections I have made out of the Life of a Person of great Piety and Quality of the *French Nation*.

S. XXXIX. Du Renty, a Young Noble-man of *France*, of admirable Parts, as well as great Birth, touch'd with a Sense of the Vanity of the World, and the Sweetness of a Retired and Religious Life,

Life, notwithstanding the Honours and Employments that waited for him, abandons the Pride and Pomp of the World, to enjoy a Life of more Communion with God: Do but hear him: 'I avow (*saith he*) that I have no gust in any Thing, where I find not *Jesus Christ*; and for a Soul that speaks not of him, or in which we cannot taste any Effect of Grace flowing from his Spirit (which is the Principle of Operations, both inward and outward, *that are solidly Christian*) speak not to me at all of such an one: Could I (as I may say) behold both Miracles and Wonders there, and yet not *Jesus Christ*, nor hear any talk of Him, I count all but Amusement of Spirit, Loss of Time, and a very dangerous Precipice. Let us encourage our selves, to lead this Life unknown and wholly *Hid from Men*, but most known to, and intimate with God; divesting our selves, and chasing out of our Minds all those many Superfluities, and those many Amusements, which bring with them so great a Damage, that they take up our Minds instead of God. So that when I consider that which thwarts and cuts in to so many Pieces this Holy, this Sweet and Amiable Union, which we should have continually with God, it appears, that it is only a *Monseigneur*, a *Madam*, a Complement and Chattering, indeed a meer Foolery; which notwithstanding doth

doth Ravish and Wrest from us the Time that is so precious, and the Fellowship that is so Holy and so desirable. Let us quit this, I pray you, and learn to court it with our own Master: Let us well understand our Part, our own World (as we here phrase it) not that World I mean, which we do Renounce, but that wherein the Children of God do their Duties to their Father. There is nothing in this World so separate from the World, as God; and the greater the Saints are, the greater is their Retirement into Him. This our Saviour taught us, whilst he lived on Earth, being in all his visible Employments united to God, and retired into the Bosom of his Father. Since the Time that I gave up my Liberty to God, as I told you, I was given to understand, to what a State of Annihilation the Soul must be brought, to render it capable of Union with him: I saw my Soul reduced into a small Point, contracted and shrunk up to Nothing: And at the same Time I beheld my self, as if encompassed with whatsoever the World Loves and Possesseth; and as it were, a Hand removing all this far from me, throwing it into the Ocean of Annihilation.

In the first Place, I saw removed all Exterior Things, Kingdoms, Great Offices, Stately Buildings, Rich Household-stuff, Gold and Silver, Recreations, Pleasures;

' *fires*; all which are great Incumbrances,
 ' to the Soul's passing on to God; of
 ' which therefore his Pleasure is, that she
 ' be stripped, that she may arrive at the
 ' Point of Nakedness and Death, which
 ' will bring her into Possession of solid
 ' Riches, and real Life. Assure your self,
 ' there is no Security in any Estate, but
 ' this of Dying and Annihilation; which
 ' is, to be *Baptized into Christ's Death*,
 ' that we live the Life of Mortification.
 ' Our best Way is therefore, to divest our
 ' selves of All, that the Holy Child Jesus
 ' may govern All. All that can be imagin'd
 ' in this lower World, is of small Con-
 ' cernment, tho' it were the Losing of all
 ' our Goods, and the Death of all the
 ' Men in it; this poor *Ant-hill* is not wor-
 ' thy of a serious Thought. Had we but
 ' a little Faith, and a little Love, how
 ' happy should we esteem our selves, in
 ' giving away all to attend no more, save
 ' on God alone; and to say, *Deus meus,*
 ' *& omnia!* My God, and my All! Being
 ' (*said he*) in a Chappel richly Wain-
 ' cotted, and Adorned with very excellent
 ' Sculpture, and with Imagery, I beheld
 ' it with some Attention, having had some
 ' Skill in these Things, and saw the Bun-
 ' dles of *Flowers de Lucas*, and of Flow-
 ' ers in Form of Borders, and of very cu-
 ' rious Workmanship; it was on a sudden
 ' put into my Mind, *The Original of what*
 ' *thou seest, would not detain thee at all in*
 ' *seeing*

seeing it. And I perceived, that indeed
 all these, and those Flowers themselves
 (not in Pictures) would not have taken
 me up; and all the Ornaments which
 Architecture and Art Invent, are but
 Things most mean and low, running in
 a Manner only upon Flowers, Fruits,
 Branches, Harpies and Chimera's. Part
 whereof are in their very Being, but
 Things Common and Low, and part of
 them meerly Imaginary, and yet Man
 (who croucheth to every Thing) renders
 himself Amorous and a Slave of them;
 no otherwise than as if a good Work-
 man should stand to copy out, and coun-
 terfeit some Trifles and Fopperies. I
 consider'd by this Sight how poor Man
 was to be cheated, amused and divert-
 ed from his Sovereign Good. And since
 that Time, I could make no more Stand
 to consider any of these Things: And if
 I did it, I should Reproach my self for
 it; as no sooner seeing them in Churches,
 or else-where, but this is presently put
 upon my Spirit, *The Original is Nothing,*
the Copy and the Image is yet less; each
Thing is Vain, except the Employment of
our selves about God alone. An absolute
 Abnegation will be necessary to all
 Things, to follow in Simplicity, with-
 out Reserve or Reflection, what our Savi-
 our shall work in us, or appoint for us,
 let it be This or That. This Way was
 shewed me, in which I ought to walk

towards him; and hence it is, that all Things to me ordinarily are without any Gust and Delight. I assure you, it is a great Shame to a Christian to pass his Days in this World more at Ease than *Jesus Christ* here passed His: Ah! Had we but a little Faith, what Repose could we take out of the Cross.

I will conclude his Sayings with his Dying Blessing to his surviving Children.

I Pray God Bless you; and may it please Him to Bless you, and to Preserve you by his Grace from the Evil of the World, that you may have no Part therein: And above all, my Children, that you may live in the Fear and Love of God; and yield due Obedience to your Mother.—

Expressions of that Weight and Moment to the immortal Good of Men, that they abundantly prove, to all sensible Readers, that The Author was a Man of an Enlightned Mind; and of a Soul Mortified to the World, and Quickned to some Tafts of a Supernatural Life: Let his Youth, let his Quality, adorn'd with so much Zeal and Piety, so much Self-denial and Constancy, become exemplary to those of Worldly Quality, who may be the Readers of this Book. Some perhaps will hear that Truth from the several Authors I have reported, whose Names, Death and Time have recover'd from the Envy of Men, that would hardly endure it from me, if at all from the Living. Be it as it will,

will, I shall abundantly rejoyce, if God shall please to make any Part of this Discourse effectual to perswade any into the Love of Holiness, *without which*, certain it is, *no Man shall see the Lord*: But the *Pure in Heart* shall behold Him for ever.

To conclude, I cannot pass this Reflection upon what is observed of the Sayings of Dying Men, and which to me seems to have great Instruction in it, *viz.* All Men agree, when they come to Dye, it is best to be *Religious*; to live an *Holy, Humble, Strict and Self-denying Life*; *Retired, Solitary, Temperate and Disincumbred* of the World. Then loving God *above all*, and our Neighbours as our selves, Forgiving our Enemies, and Praying for them, are solid Things, and the Essential Part of Religion, as the true Ground of Man's Happiness. Then all Sin is *exceeding Sinful*, and yields no more Pleasure: But every inordinate Desire is *Burthensome*, and severely reprov'd. Then the World, with all the Lawful Comforts in it, weighs light against that Sense and Judgment, which such Men have between the Temporal and Eternal. And since it is thus with dying Men, what Instruction is in it to the Living, whose Pretence for the most Part is a *Perpetual Contradiction*? O! that Men would learn to *Number their Days*, that they might apply their Hearts to *Wisdom*; of which the Fear of the Lord is the *True and Only Beginning*. And

No Cross, No Crown. I will
Blessed are they that Fear always, for their
Feet shall be preserved from the Snare of
Death.

CHAP. XXII.

§. 1. Of the Way of Living amongst the first
Christians. §. 2. An Exhortation to all professing
Christianity, to embrace the foregoing Reasons and Ex-
amples. §. 3. P^rin Dealing with such as reject
them. §. 4. Their Recompences. §. 5. The Author
is better perswaded and assured of some: An Exhor-
tation to them. §. 6. Encouragement to the Children
of Light to persevere, from a Consideration of the
Excellency of their Reward; the End and Triumph of
the Christian Conquerour. The whole concluded with
a brief Supplication to Almighty God.

The Conclusion.

§. 1. **H**AVING finish'd so many Testimo-
nies, as my Time would give
me Leave, in Favour of this Subject,
No Cross, No Crown; No Temperance,
No Happiness; No Virtue, No Reward;
No Mortification, No Glorification: I shall
conclude with a short Description of the
Life and Worship of the Christians, with-
in the First Century, or Hundred Years
after Christ: What Simplicity, what Spi-
rituality, what Holy Love and Commu-
nion did in that Blessed Age abound among
them? It is deliver'd Originally by Philo-
Judeus,

Julians, and cited by *Eusebius Pamphilus*, in his *Ecclesiastical History* * That those Christians renounced their Substance, and sever'd themselves from all the Cares of this Life; and forsaking the Cities, they liv'd Solitarily in Fields and Gardens. They accounted their Company who followed the contrary Life of Cares and Bustles, as unprofitable and hurtful unto them, to the End that with Earnest and Fervent Desires, they might imitate them which led this Prophetical and Heavenly Life. In many Places, says he, this People liveth (for it behoveth as well the *Greeks* as the *Barbarians*, to be Partakers of this absolute Goodness) but in *Egypt* in every Province they abound; and especially about *Alexandria*. From all Parts the better Sort withdrew themselves into the Soil and Place of these *Worshippers* (as they were called) as a most commodious Place, adjoyning to the Lake of *Mary*, in a Valley very fit, both for its Security, and the Temperance of the Air. They are further reported to have Meeting-Houses, where the most Part of the Day was employed in *Worshipping God*: That they were great *Allegorizers* of the Scriptures, making them all Figurative: That the External Shew of Words (or

* Philo Judaeus of the Worship of *Egypt* and *Alexand.* *Euseb. Pam. Eccl. Hist.* l. 2. c. 17.

' the Letter) resembleth the Superficies of
 ' the Body; and the Hidden Sense or Un-
 ' derstanding of the Words seem in Place
 ' of the Soul; which they contemplate by
 ' their beholding Names, as it were in a
 ' Glass: That is, their Religion consisted
 not chiefly in Reading the Letter, Dis-
 puting about it, accepting Things in *lue-
 ral Constructions*, but in the Things declar-
 ed of, the Substance it self, bringing Things
 nearer to the Mind, Soul and Spirit, and
 pressing into a more Hidden and Heavenly
 Sense; making Religion to consist in the
 Temperance and Sanctity of the Mind,
 and not in the Formal Bodily Worship,
 so much now a Days in Repute, fitter to
 please Comedians than Christians. Such
 was the Practise of those Times: but now
 the Case is alter'd; People will be Chri-
 stians, and have their Worldly Mind-
 ness too: But tho' God's Kingdom suffer
 Violence by such, yet shall they never en-
 ter; the Life of Christ and his Followers
 hath in all Ages been another Thing; and
 there is but one Way, one Guide, one
 Rest; all which are Pure and Holy.

§. II. But if any (notwithstanding our
 many Sober Reasons, and numerous *Testi-
 monies* from *Scripture* or the *Example*, or
Experience of *Religious*, *Worldly* and *Pro-
 fane Living* and *Dying Men*, at Home
 and Abroad, of the greatest *Note*, *Fame*
 and *Learning*, in the whole World) shall
 yet remain Lovers and Imitators of the

Folly

Folly
 Gries
 Comp
 ny re
 O tha
 live
 Life
 — A
 poor
 I had
 A se
 If, I
 but i
 follo
 dence
 lutio
 to d
 scor
 Exa
 to 11
 of all
 the C
 away
 Souls
 plain
 son t
 of M
 but
 one
 and
 it fo
 Hear
 the l
 to f

*Folly and the Vanity condemned: If the
 Cries and Groans, Sighs and Tears, and
 Complaints and mournful Wishes of so ma-
 ny reputed Great, nay some Sober Men —
 O that I had more Time! — O that I might
 live a Year longer, I would live a stricter
 Life! — O that I were a poor Jean Urick!
 — All is Vanity in this World: — O my
 poor Soul, whither wilt thou go? — O that
 I had the Time spent in vain Recreations!
 A serious Life is above all, and such like;
 If, I say, this by no means can prevail,
 but if yet they shall proceed to Folly, and
 follow the vain World, what greater Evi-
 dence can they give of their heady Reso-
 lution to go on Impiously, to despise God,
 to disobey his Precepts, to deny Christ, to
 scorn, not to bear his Cross, to forsake the
 Examples of his Servants, to give the Lye
 to the Dying Serious Sayings and Consent
 of all Ages, to Harden themselves against
 the Checks of Conscience, to bes fool and sport
 away their precious Time, and poor Immortal
 Souls to Wo and Misery? In short, 'tis
 plainly to discover, you neither have Rea-
 son to justify your selves, nor yet enough
 of Modesty to blush at your own Folly;
 but as those that have lost the Sense of
 one and the other, go on to eat and drink,
 and rise up to play. In vain therefore is
 it for you to pretend to fear the God of
 Heaven, whose Minds Serve the God of
 the Pleasure of this World: In vain it is
 to say, you believe in Christ, who receive
 not*

Ex. 32

6.

Amos

6. 3.

to 6.

Eph. 4.

17. 24.

2 Tim.

2. 19.

Mat.

19. 16.

to 22.

No Cross, No Crown.

not his *Self-Denying Doctrine*: And to no better Purpose will all you do, avail: If he that had loved God and his Neighbour, and the Commandments from his Youth, was excluded from being a Disciple, because he sold not all, and followed Jesus; with what Confidence can you call your selves *Christians*, who have neither kept the *Commandments*, nor yet forsaken any Thing to be so? And if it was a Bar betwixt Him and the *Eternal Life* he sought, that (notwithstanding all his other *Vir- tues*) love to *Money*, and his *External Possessions* could not be parted with; what shall be your End, who cannot deny your selves many *less Things*, but are daily multiplying your *Inventions*, to please your *Fleshly Appetites*? Certainly, much more impossible is it to forsake the *Greater*. Christ tryed his Love, in bidding him forsake *All*, because he knew (for all his Brags) that his Mind was rivetted therein; not that if he had enjoyed his *Possessions* with *Christian Indifferency*, they might not have been continued; but what, then is their *Doom*, whose Hearts are so fixed in the *Vanities* of the World, that they will rather make them *Christian*, than not to be *Christians* in the Use of them? But such a *Christian* this *Young Man* might have been who had more to say for himself, than the *strictest Pharisee* living dare pretend to; yet he went away sorrowful from Jesus. Should I ask you, if *Nicodemus* did well to come by

by N
Messia
Ignora
New
me, I
But fl
Eyes;
Him a
you no
laugh
Passag
the R
tures,
Nicod
venly
ing to
when
not th
what
they
of Su
cried
And
who c
S.
selves
let m
profes
him;
the Ja
of Be
for g
Scrip
ing yo

by Night, and be ashamed of the Great *Joh. 3. 1, to 5.*
Messiah of the World? And if he was not
 Ignorant when Christ spake to him of the
New Birth? I know you would answer
 me, *He did very ill, and was very ignorant.*
 But stay a while, the *Beam* is in your own
 Eyes; you are ready doubtless to condemn
 Him and the Young Man for not doing what
 you not only refuse to do your selves, but
 laugh at others for doing. Nay, had such
 Passages not been writ, and were it not for
 the Reverence some pretend for the *Strip-
 tures*, they would both be as *Stupid* as
Nicodemus in their Answers to such Hea-
 venly Matters, and ready to call it *Cant-
 ing* to speak so, as it is frequent for you,
 when we speak to the same Effect, tho'
 not the same Words: Just as the *Jews*, at
 what Time they called God their *Father*,
 they despised his Son; and when he spake
 of Sublime and Heavenly Mysteries, some
 cryed *He has a Devil*, others, *He is mad*:
 And most of them, *These are hard Sayings,*
who can bear them?

S. III. And to you all, that sport your *Titus*
 selves after the Manners of the World, *1. 16c.*
 let me say, that you are of those, who
 profess you know God, but in Works deny
 him; living in those Pleasures which slay
 the Just in your selves. For tho' you talk
 of Believing, it is no more than taking it
 for granted, that there is a God, a Christ,
 Scriptures, &c. without farther Concern-
 ing your selves to prove the Verity thereof,
 to.

to your selves to prove the Verity thereof Holy Conversation: Which slight Way of *Believing* is but a light and careless Way of ridding your selves of farther Examination; and rather throwing them off with an *Inconsiderate Granting* of them to be so, than giving your selves the Trouble of making better *Inquiry* (leaving that to your *Priests*, oft Times more ignorant, and not less *vain* and *idle* than your selves) which is so far from a *Gospel Faith*, that 'tis the least Respect you can shew to God, *Scriptures*, &c. and next to which kind of *Believing* is nothing, under a Denial of All.

But if you have hitherto laid aside all *Temptations*, *Reason* and *Shame*, at least be intreated to resume them now in a Matter of this Importance, and whereon no less Concernment rests, than your *Temporal* and *Eternal Happiness*. Oh! *Retire, Retire*; observe the *Reproofs* of *Instruction* in your own *Minds*: That which begets *Sadness* in the midst of *Mirth*, which cannot solace it self, nor be contented below *Immortality*; which calls often to an *Account* at *Nights*, *Mornings*, and other *Seasons*; which lets you see the *Vanity*, the *Folly*, the *End* and *Misery* of these Things; This is the just *Principle* and *Holy Spirit* of the *Almighty* within you: Hear him, Obey him, converse with them who are led by him; and let the *Glories* of another World be ey'd, and the *Heavenly Recompence* of Reward kept in Sight. Admit not the Thoughts
of

of form
and co
deny
to live
this p
and
be so
and G
Vani
fection
and th
and P
as to a
To ca
with
used t
from
ours
raised
fection
may g
an Hil
ducing
behold
vertea
Ligh
Bless
S. I
so gre
and n
seriou
are fe
ro be
I hav

of former Follies to revive; but be steady and continually exercised by his Grace, to deny Ungodliness and Worldly Lusts, and to live Soberly, Righteously and Godly in this present World: For this is the True and Heavenly Nature of Christianity, to be so Awakened and Guided by the Spirit and Grace of God, as to leave the Sins and Vanities of the World, and to have the Affections Regenerated, the Mind reformed, and the whole Man baptized into Purity and Faithfulness towards God and Man, as to act with Reverence, Justice and Mercy: To care for very few Things; to be content with what you have; to use all as if you used them not; and to be so dis-intangled from the Lusts, Pleasures, Profits and Honours of the World, as to have the Mind raised to Things above, the Heart and Affections fixed there: That in all Things you may glorifie God, and be as Lights set on an Hill, whose shining Examples may be conducing to the Happiness of others, Who beholding such good Works, may be converted, and glorifie God the Father of Lights, in whom you all would be Eternally Blessed.

§. IV. But if the Impenitence of any is so great, their Pursuit of Folly as earnest, and notwithstanding what has been thus seriously offered to reclaim them, they are resolved to take their Course, and not to be at Leisure for more Divine Things, I have this farther to leave with them from

Tit. 2.
11. 12,
13, 14.

- from the *Almighty*, who first called me to this Work; That Tribulation, Anguish, and Sorrow shall make their Dying Beds; Rom. 2. 4. 5. Indignation and Wrath shall wind up 6. 9. their Days; and Trouble and Vexation of Mind and Spirit shall be the miserable Fruits which they shall reap, as the Reward of all their wretched Folly and Rebellion! Be not deceived, God will Gal. 6. 4. not be mocked: It's so irreversibly decreed; *Whatever is sown here, shall be reaped hereafter.* And just is the *Almighty*, to make good his Determinations upon such, who instead of employing the Time given them, to *work out their Salvation with Fear and Trembling*, have spent it in the *Pleasures of the Flesh*, which *perisheth*; as if their Heaven were here.
- Rev. 3. 20. & Nor can it seem unreasonable, since he hath thus long waited with *Remission of Sins*, and *Eternal Life* in his Hand, to distribute to them that *Repent*; that if 13. 14. such will not, to recompence so great Obstinacy and Love of this perishing World, with *Everlasting Tribulation*.

§. V. But I am otherwise perswaded of many; yes, I am assured, the *Mercies* of the Everlasting God, have been so extended to many, that this will prove an effectual Call to bring them out of the Ways and Customs of this corrupted and corrupting World; and a Means for establishing such, who hitherto have been Unfaithful to what they have been already

dy
who
why
of o
have
Rep
Grea
' Co
' do
' bel
' lut
' pe
Eye
the
who
him
that
Wic
S.
Mar
ver
out
Enjo
the
of O
old
Faith
Voice
Hou
that
a Kin
Glor
rather
Desp

dy convinced of. And you, my Friends, whose Minds have received the ALARUM, whose Hearts have truly heard the Voice of one crying in the Wilderness, where you have been straying from the Lord, Repent, Repent! To you in the Name of the Great and Living God I speak, I cry, 'Come away, come away; ah! what do you do there? Why are you yet behind? That's not your Rest: it is polluted with the Sins and Vanities of a perishing World: Gird up your Loins; *John. 1.* Eye your Light (one in all) *Christ Jesus,* the same yesterday, to Day, and for ever; who hath enlightned every one: follow him, He will lead you to the City of God, that has Foundations, into which the Wicked cannot enter.

§. VI. Mind not the Difficulties of your March; Great and Good Things were never enterprized and accomplished without Difficulty, which does but render their Enjoyment more Pleasant and Glorious in the End. Let the Holy Men and Women of Old be your Examples; remember good old *Abraham*, the Excellency of whose Faith is set out by his Obedience to the Voice of God, in forsaking his Father's House, Kindred, Country, &c. *Gen. 12. 1, 2.* And *Moses*, that might in Probability have been made a King, by Faith in God, leaves Egypt's Glory, and Pharaoh's Favours, and chuses rather to Sojourn and Pilgrimage with the Despised, Afflicted, Tormented Israelites. *Heb. 11. 24. to 27.*

Isa. 54. *the Wilderness*, than to enjoy the Pleasures
 of that Great Court for a Season; esteem-
 ing *Christ's Reproaches* greater Riches than
 Egypt's Treasures. But above all, how
 great was the Reproach, how many the
 Sufferings, how bitter the Mockings, which
 JESUS suffer'd at the Hands of his Ene-
 mies? Yet with what *Patience, Meekness,*
Forgiveness and Constancy, did he in all
 his Actions, demean himself towards his
 Bloody Persecutors, *Despising the Shame,*
Enduring the Cross, for the Joy that was
set before him? And hath left us this Glo-
 rious Example, that we should follow his
 Steps; which hath in almost every Age
 been imitated by some. The Apostles Seal-
 ed their Testimonies with their Blood, and
 Multitudes after the Example of their
 Constancy, esteeming it the greatest Ho-
 nour, as it was always attended with the
 Signallest Demonstrations of the Divine
 Presence. How memorable was that of
 Origen? 'If my Father were weeping
 upon his Knees before me, and my Mo-
 ther hanging about my Neck behind
 me, and all my Brethren, Sisters and
 Kinsfolks lamenting on every Side, to
 retain me in the Life and Practice of the
 World, I would fling my Mother to
 the Ground, run over my Father, despise
 all my Kindred, and tread them under
 my Feet, that I might run to CHRIST.
 Yet it is not unknown, how Dutiful and
 Tender he was in those Relations: Not
 much

much
 Know
 acius
 aband
 try, r
 he wo
 First
 joy h
 sures
 possib
 and
 witho
 on.
 have
 dear
 and a
 proac
 such,
 Amb
 and
 ous, a
 But
 Reeo
 be no
 the p
 It wo
 Glor
 Faint
 Ages
 faint
 obtai
 W
 bout
 let's

much unlike to this, was that Noble and Known Instance of latter Times, in *Galeacius Caracciolas*, Marquess of *Vico*, who abandoned his Friends, Estate and Country, resolutely saying with *Moses*, *That he would rather suffer Afflictions with the First Reformers and Protestants, than enjoy his former Plenty, Favours and Pleasures with his Old Religion.* Nor is it possible for any now to quit the World, and Live a Serious Godly Life in Christ without the like Suffering and Persecution. There are among us also some, who have suffered the Displeasure of their most dear and intimate Relations and Friends and all those Troubles, Disgraces and Reproaches, which are accustomed to attend such, as decline the *Honours, Pleasures, Ambition and Preferments of the World; and that chuse to Live an Humble, Serious, and Self-Denying Life before the Lord:* But they are very unequal to the Joy and Reeompence that follow. For tho' there be no Affliction, that is not Grievous for the present, yet what says the Man of God? *It works a far more exceeding Weight of Glory in the End.* This has been both the Faith and Experience of those that in all Ages have trusted in God, *Who have not fainted by the Way; but Enduring have obtained an Eternal Diadem.*

Wherefore, since we are compassed about with so Great a Cloud of Witnesses, let's lay aside every Weight and Burden, and to 4.

2 Tim.

3. 12.

1 Pet.

4. 1.

to 5.

a- Heb.

11. 1.

Rom.

5. 1,

and to 4.

and the Sin and Vanities that do so easily beset us; and with a Constant, Holy Patience, run our Race, having our Eye fixed upon JESUS, the Author and Finisher of our Faith, not minding what's behind; so shall we be delivered from every Snare. No Temptations shall gain us, no Frowns shall scare us from CHRIST'S CROSS, and our Blessed Self-Denial. And Honour, Glory, Immortality, and a Crown of Eternal Life, shall Recompence all our Sufferings in the End.

O Lord God! Thou lovest Holiness, and Purity is thy Delight in the Earth; wherefore I pray Thee, make an End of Sin, and finish Transgression, and bring in Thy Everlasting Righteousness to the Souls of Men, that thy Poor Creation may be delivered from the Bandage it Groans under, and the Earth Enjoy Her Sabbath again: That Thy Great Name may be lifted up in all Nations, and Thy Salvation Renowned to the Ends of the World. For thine is the Kingdom, the Power, and the Glory for ever. Amen.

FINIS.

